



Small Business Tax Deductions

10th Edition

Stephen Fishman

CPE Edition

Distributed by The CPE Store

www.cpestore.com

1-800-910-2755

Small Business Tax Deductions

Stephen Fishman, J.D.

Copyright © 2013 by Nolo and The CPE Store, Inc. All rights reserved.

This book includes the full text of “Deduct It! Lower Your Small Business Taxes,” written by Stephen Fishman, and reprinted with permission from Nolo, which owns the copyright. The Course Information, Learning Objectives, Review Questions and Review Answers are written by The CPE Store, Inc., which owns the copyrights, thereto.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, scanning, or otherwise, except as permitted under Section 107 or 108 of the 1976 United States Copyright Act, without the prior written permission of the Publisher.

Limit of Liability/Disclaimer of Warranty: While the publisher and author have used their best efforts in preparing this book, they make no representations or warranties with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this book and specifically disclaim any implied warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. No warranty may be created or extended by sales representatives or written sales materials. The advice and strategies contained herein may not be suitable for your situation. You should consult with a professional where appropriate. Neither the publisher nor author shall be liable for any loss of profit or any other commercial damages, including but not limited to special, incidental, consequential, or other damages.

Printed in the United States of America

Course Information

Course Title: Small Business Tax Deductions

Learning Objectives:

- Identify the type of entity that cannot automatically come into existence
- Recognize types of pass-through entities
- Discern a truth regarding the election of qualified joint venture status
- Determine the types of expenses business are permitted to deduct
- Pinpoint the maximum amount of first-year start-up expenses
- Ascertain how regularly you must earn a profit in order for the IRS to assume you have a profit motive
- Identify how the IRS classifies personal investing
- Determine where hobby expenses should be deducted
- Discern whether it is better to be classified as a real estate dealer or investor
- Identify the section of the Internal Revenue Code which allows for the amortization of start-up expenses
- Recognize an item which would be considered a start-up expense
- Determine when the cost of expanding an existing business can be considered a business operating expense
- Recognize a scenario which would generate deductible expenses
- Pinpoint what is required in order for an expenditure to qualify as an operating expense
- Identify the most common operating expense claimed by small businesses
- Recognize the types of deductions upon which the IRS imposes limitations
- Recognize when a repair or replacement must be treated as a capital expense
- Pinpoint what the IRS means by “primarily” as it pertains to business use of property
- Determine what conditions must be present in order for property to qualify for bonus depreciation
- Identify what would be included in five-year property
- Determine what would be considered part of your inventory
- Discern what the IRS allows in lieu of a physical inventory
- Determine which inventory method would yield the higher cost of goods sold during a period of inflation
- Recognize how a taxpayer can determine his principal place of business
- Identify how an employee’s home office may be deemed to be for an employer’s convenience
- Select the correct form for reporting a home office deduction
- Determine how you can convince the IRS that you qualify for the home office deduction
- Identify the number-one item that IRS auditors look at when they examine small businesses
- Recognize an expenditure that qualifies as a transportation expense
- Discern what types of additional expenses are deductible if a taxpayer chooses to use the standard mileage rate
- Identify expenditures which are deductible under the actual expense method
- Pinpoint the maximum annual depreciation deduction allowed for passenger automobiles
- Recognize types of transportation expenses
- Pinpoint the percentage of meal expenses a taxpayer is allowed to deduct while traveling for business
- Identify expenditures which qualify as business entertainment
- Ascertain when business must be discussed in order to claim an entertainment deduction

- Recognize expenditures which would be subject to the 50% limitation on meals and entertainment
- Identify a situation where a worker would most likely be classified as an employee
- Select the publication where the ceiling for the Social Security tax can be found
- Recognize which benefits businesses are required to provide for full-time employees
- Identify a tax-free employee benefit
- Recognize characteristics of an accountable plan
- Determine which rule should be followed when employing your family
- Recognize what retirement accounts that comply with IRS requirements are called
- Determine the age at which you are permitted to withdraw money from a retirement account
- Pinpoint the age at which you are required to start making withdrawals from your retirement accounts
- Ascertain the penalty for making early withdrawals from your IRA
- Recognize a benefit of Roth IRAs
- Determine who is permitted to deduct health insurance premiums
- Identify who may be excluded from a medical reimbursement plan
- Pinpoint the age at which you can withdraw HAS funds without penalty
- Recognize an expense which would be deductible as goodwill advertising
- Determine which businesses may deduct charitable contributions as business expenses
- Discern the dollar value below which the IRS does not require taxpayers to keep receipts, canceled checks, credit card slips, or any other supporting documents for entertainment, meal, gift, or travel expenses
- Recognize the rule which can be useful if a taxpayer is audited and lacks adequate records for a claimed deduction
- Recognize a common reason to amend a tax return
- Identify the time limit for filing an amended return
- Determine the time limit for filing an amended return due to a bad debt deduction
- Identify the type of audits that take place face to face with an IRS auditor at an IRS district office
- Recognize an act which qualifies as a crime
- Spot groups of taxpayers which are frequently targeted by the IRS
- Determine what an IRS answer to a specific written question from a taxpayer about a complex tax situation is known as

Subject Area: Taxes

Prerequisites: None

Program Level: Overview

Program Content: The fastest way for any small business to make more money is to pay less to the IRS. This course will show you how to maximize the business deductions you're entitled to. The book is organized into practical categories featuring common deductions, including start-up expenses, operating expenses, health deductions, vehicles, travel, entertainment, meals, inventory, equipment and many more. Whether a business is just starting or well established, this course will provide valuable information.

Advance Preparation: None

Recommended CPE Credit: 22 hours

Table of Contents

Chapter 1 – Tax Deduction Basics	1
Learning Objectives	1
Introduction.....	1
How Tax Deductions Work.....	1
Types of Tax Deductions	1
You Only Pay Taxes on Your Business Profits	2
You Must Have a Legal Basis for Your Deductions.....	2
You Must Be in Business to Claim Business Deductions	2
How Businesses Are Taxed	2
Basic Business Forms.....	3
Tax Treatment	4
Spouses Who Co-Own a Business.....	5
The Value of a Tax Deduction.....	7
Federal and State Income Taxes.....	7
Self-Employment Taxes	7
Total Tax Savings	8
What Businesses Can Deduct.....	9
Start-Up Expenses.....	9
Operating Expenses	9
Capital Expenses	9
Inventory.....	11
Businesses That Lose Money	11
Figuring a Net Operating Loss.....	11
Carrying a Loss Back.....	12
Carrying a Loss Forward	12
Review Questions.....	14
Review Answers	15
Chapter 2 – Are You Really in Business	16
Learning Objectives	16
Introduction.....	16
What Is a Business?	16
Profit Test.....	17
Behavior Test	18
Tax Consequences of Being a Hobbyist.....	20
Income-Producing Activities.....	21
Tax Consequences of Income-Producing Activities	21
Types of Income-Producing Activities.....	23
Professional Trading in Stocks.....	24
Real Estate as a Business	25
Review Questions.....	26
Review Answers	27
Chapter 3 – Start-Up Expenses	28
Learning Objectives	28
Introduction.....	28
What Are Start-Up Expenses?	28
Starting a New Business	29
Common Start-Up Expenses.....	29
Costs That Are Not Start-Up Expenses	29
Buying an Existing Business	30
Expanding an Existing Business	31
When Does a Business Begin?.....	31

Table of Contents

Retail Businesses	31
Manufacturers.....	32
Knowledge Workers.....	32
Service Providers.....	32
An Existing Business	32
Claiming the Deduction.....	33
If Your Business Doesn't Last 15 Years	33
Expenses for Businesses That Never Begin.....	34
General Start-Up Costs.....	34
Costs to Start or Acquire a Specific Business.....	34
Organizational Expenses.....	35
Avoiding the Start-Up Tax Rule's Bite	35
Review Questions.....	36
Review Answers.....	37
Chapter 4 – Business Operating Expenses.....	38
Learning Objectives	38
Introduction.....	38
Requirements for Deducting Operating Expenses	38
Ordinary and Necessary	38
Current Expense.....	40
Business-Related.....	41
Reasonable	42
Operating Expenses That Are Not Deductible	44
Tax Reporting.....	44
Review Questions.....	45
Review Answers	46
Chapter 5 – Deducting Long-Term Assets	47
Learning Objectives	47
Introduction.....	47
What is a Long-Term Asset?.....	47
Repairs Versus Improvements	48
Inventory.....	51
Methods for Deducting Business Assets	51
Rules for Deducting Any Long-Term Asset.....	52
What Property Is Eligible.....	52
Real Versus Personal Property	53
Mixed-Use Property	53
Listed Property.....	53
When Depreciation Starts and Ends.....	54
How Much You Can Deduct	54
Disposing of Long-Term Assets	55
Section 179	56
Property You Can Deduct	56
Calculating Your Deduction.....	58
Recapture Under Section 179	61
Bonus Depreciation	62
Property that Qualifies for Bonus Depreciation	63
Placed In Service Date.....	63
Class-Wide Requirement	63
Calculating the Bonus Amount	64
Opting Out of the Bonus.....	64
Regular Depreciation	64
When to Use Regular Depreciation	65
Depreciation Period	66

Table of Contents

First-Year Depreciation	66
Depreciation Methods	67
Depreciation Tables	70
Depreciation Rules for Listed property.....	70
Computer Software	70
Real Property.....	71
Intangible Assets	71
Natural Resources	72
Depreciation Recapture	72
Tax Reporting and Record Keeping	72
Leasing Long-Term Assets	73
Leasing Versus Purchasing.....	74
Leases Versus Installment Purchases.....	74
Review Questions.....	76
Review Answers	77
Chapter 6 – Inventory	79
Learning Objectives	79
Introduction.....	79
What Is Inventory?.....	79
Supplies Are Not Inventory.....	80
Incidental Supplies.....	80
Long-Term Assets.....	80
Deducting Inventory Costs	81
Computing the Cost of Goods Sold	81
IRS Reporting for Cost of Goods Sold.....	82
Maintaining an Inventory.....	83
When You Provide Services and Sell Merchandise	83
Supplies for Providing a Service.....	83
Determining the Value of Inventory	83
Taking Physical Inventory	84
Identifying Inventory Items Sold During the Year	84
Valuing Your Inventory.....	85
Review Questions.....	87
Review Answers	88
Chapter 7 – Office Expenses.....	89
Learning Objectives	89
Introduction.....	89
Qualifying for the Home Office Deduction.....	89
Threshold Requirement: Regular and Exclusive Business Use	90
Additional Requirements	93
Corporation Employees	97
Calculating the Home Office Deduction.....	98
How Much of Your Home Is Used for Business?	98
What Expenses Can You Deduct?	100
New Simplified Home Office Deduction Method	106
How the Simple Method Works	106
Is the Simplified Method a Good Deal?	107
IRS Reporting Requirements	108
Sole Proprietors.....	108
LLCs and Partnerships.....	108
Corporations	108
Filing 1099-MISCs	108
Audit-Proofing Your Home Office Deduction.....	109
Show You’re Following the Rules.....	109

Table of Contents

Keep Good Expense Records.....	109
Deducting an Outside Office or Workplace.....	109
Renting an Outside Workplace.....	110
Buying an Outside Workplace.....	112
Review Questions.....	113
Review Answers.....	114
Chapter 8 – Car and Local Travel Expenses	115
Learning Objectives.....	115
Introduction.....	115
Deductible Local Transportation Expenses	115
Travel Must Be for Business	116
Commuting Is Not Deductible.....	116
The Standard Mileage Rate	122
How the Standard Mileage Rate Works.....	122
Requirements to Use the Standard Mileage Rate.....	123
The Actual Expense Method.....	124
How the Actual Expense Method Works.....	124
Record-Keeping Requirements	125
Vehicle Depreciation Deductions.....	125
Leasing a Car	132
How to Maximize Your Car Expense Deduction	133
Use the Method That Gives the Largest Deduction.....	133
Keep Good Records	133
Other Local Transportation Expenses	133
When Clients or Customers Reimburse You	134
Reporting Transportation Expenses on Schedule C	134
Corporations, LLCs, and Partnerships.....	135
Using Your Own Car	135
Using a Company Car.....	136
Review Questions.....	138
Review Answers.....	139
Chapter 9 – Business Travel.....	141
Learning Objectives.....	141
Introduction.....	141
What Is Business Travel?	141
Where Is Your Tax Home?.....	142
Your Trip Must Be for Business.....	144
What Travel Expenses Are Deductible	146
Traveling First Class or Steerage	146
Taking People With You.....	146
How Much You Can Deduct.....	147
Travel Within the United States	147
Travel Outside the United States.....	148
Conventions.....	150
Travel by Ship.....	151
Calculating Time Spent on Business	151
50% Limit on Meal Expenses	152
Maximizing Your Business Travel Deductions	154
Plan Ahead.....	154
Make a Paper Trail.....	154
Maximize Your Business Days	155
Take Advantage of the Sandwich Day Rule.....	155
How to Deduct Travel Expenses	155
Sole Proprietors.....	155

Table of Contents

Partnerships and LLCs.....	155
Corporations.....	156
Travel Expenses Reimbursed by Clients or Customers.....	157
Review Questions.....	158
Review Answers.....	159
Chapter 10 – Meal and Entertainment Expenses.....	160
Learning Objectives.....	160
Introduction.....	160
What Is Business Entertainment?.....	160
Activities That Aren't Entertainment.....	160
Meals Can Be Travel or Entertainment.....	161
Who You Can Entertain.....	161
Deducting Entertainment Expenses.....	161
Business Discussions Before or After Entertainment.....	162
Business Discussions During Meals.....	162
Entertaining at Home.....	163
Entertainment in Clear Business Settings.....	164
Calculating Your Deduction.....	164
Expenses Must Be Reasonable.....	164
Going "Dutch".....	165
Expenses You Can't Deduct.....	165
Entertainment Tickets.....	166
Reimbursed Expenses.....	166
Meals for Employees.....	167
Reporting Entertainment Expenses on Your Tax Return.....	167
Sole Proprietors.....	167
Partnerships, LLCs, and LLPs.....	168
Corporations.....	168
Review Questions.....	169
Review Answers.....	170
Chapter 11 – Hiring Workers.....	171
Learning Objectives.....	171
Introduction.....	171
Employees Versus Independent Contractors.....	171
Tax Deductions for Employee Pay and Benefits.....	173
Employee Pay.....	173
Payroll Taxes.....	175
Employee Fringe Benefits.....	177
Reimbursing Employees for Business-Related Expenditures.....	179
Accountable Plans.....	179
Unaccountable Plans.....	181
Unreimbursed Employee Expenses.....	181
Employing Your Family or Yourself.....	182
Employing Your Children.....	182
Employing Your Spouse.....	184
Rules to Follow When Employing Your Family.....	185
Employing Yourself.....	187
Tax Deductions When You Hire Independent Contractors.....	188
No Deductions for ICs Taxes.....	189
Paying Independent Contractors' Expenses.....	189
Review Questions.....	191
Review Answers.....	192

Table of Contents

Chapter 12 – Retirement Deductions	193
Learning Objectives	193
Introduction.....	193
Why You Need a Retirement Plan (or Plans).....	194
Tax Deduction	194
Tax Deferral.....	194
Individual Retirement Accounts—IRAs	196
Traditional IRAs	197
Roth IRAs.....	198
Employer IRAs.....	199
SEP-IRAs	199
SIMPLE IRAs.....	199
Keogh Plans.....	200
Types of Keogh Plans.....	200
Setting Up a Keogh Plan.....	200
Solo 401(k) Plans	201
Review Questions.....	203
Review Answers	204
Chapter 13 – Medical Expenses	205
Learning Objectives	205
Introduction.....	205
The Health Care Reform Act.....	205
Health Insurance Mandate	206
What Is Required Under the New Law.....	207
State Health Insurance Exchanges	208
Health Insurance Premium Tax Credits.....	208
The Personal Deduction for Medical Expenses	210
Deducting Health Insurance Costs	211
Personal Income Tax Deduction for the Self-Employed	211
Deducting Health Insurance as a Business Expense	212
Tax Credits for Employee Health Insurance	215
Requirement #1: You Must Have Employees	216
Requirement #2: Employee Compensation Must Average Less Than \$50,000	216
Requirement #3: You Must Pay at Least 50% of Employee Health Insurance Premiums	216
Amount of the Credit.....	217
Adopting a Health Reimbursement Arrangement.....	217
What Is a Health Reimbursement Arrangement?.....	217
Impact of Obamacare on HRAs.....	219
What Expenses May Be Reimbursed?	219
How to Establish an HRA.....	219
Sample HRA.....	221
Complying with Annual Reporting and Fee Requirements	221
Health Savings Accounts	222
What Are Health Savings Accounts?	222
Establishing Your HSA.....	222
Making Contributions to Your HSA	224
Deducting HSA Contributions.....	224
Withdrawing HSA Funds	225
Are HSAs a Good Deal?	226
HSAs for Employees.....	227
Tax Reporting for HSAs	227
Review Questions.....	228
Review Answers	229

Table of Contents

Chapter 14 – Additional Deductions	230
Learning Objectives	230
Introduction.....	230
Advertising.....	230
Goodwill Advertising	230
Giveaway Items	231
Website Development and Maintenance	231
Permanent Signs	231
Business Bad Debts	232
Three Requirements to Deduct Bad Debts	232
Types of Bad Debts	233
Casualty Losses	235
Amount of Deduction	235
Damage to Your Home Office	237
Tax Reporting	237
Charitable Contributions	237
Contributions by Proprietors, LLCs, Partnerships, and S Corporations.....	237
Clothing.....	238
Dues and Subscriptions.....	239
Education Expenses	239
Starting a New Business	240
Minimum Educational Requirements	240
Traveling for Education	241
Gifts.....	241
Insurance for Your Business	241
Homeowners’ Insurance for Your Home Office.....	242
Car Insurance	242
Interest on Business Loans.....	242
Home Offices.....	243
Car Loans.....	243
Loans to Buy a Business.....	243
Loans From Relatives and Friends.....	243
Interest You Can’t Deduct.....	244
Deducting Investment Interest.....	244
Keeping Track of Borrowed Money	244
Legal and Professional Services	245
Buying Long-Term Property	245
Starting a Business	245
Accounting Fees	246
Taxes and Licenses.....	246
Income Taxes	246
Self-Employment Taxes	246
Employment Taxes	246
Sales Taxes.....	247
Real Property Taxes	247
Other Taxes.....	248
License Fees	248
Domestic Production Activities.....	248
Activities That Qualify for the Deduction	248
Excluded Activities	249
Tangible Personal Property Mixed With Services	249
Amount of Deduction	249
Limits on the Deduction.....	249
Review Questions.....	251
Review Answers	252

Table of Contents

Chapter 15 – Record Keeping and Accounting	253
Learning Objectives	253
Introduction.....	253
What Records Do You Need?.....	253
Business Checkbook and Credit Cards	254
Calendar or Appointment Book	255
Records of Your Business Income and Expenses	256
Tracking Your Business Expenses	258
Supporting Documents.....	260
Records Required for Specific Expenses	262
Automobile Mileage and Expense Records	263
Entertainment, Meal, Travel, and Gift Expenses	266
Listed Property.....	270
How Long to Keep Records	271
What If You Don't Have Proper Tax Records?	271
Accounting Methods	272
Cash Method	272
Accrual Method.....	274
Which Is Better: Accrual or Cash Method Accounting?	275
Tax Years	276
Review Questions.....	277
Review Answers	278
Chapter 16 – Claiming Tax Deductions for Prior Years	279
Learning Objectives	279
Introduction.....	279
Reasons for Amending Your Tax Return.....	279
Net Operating Losses	279
Retroactive Tax Laws	280
Casualty Losses	280
Time Limits for Filing Amended Returns.....	280
Three-Year Amendment Period.....	280
Section 179 Deductions	281
Net Operating Losses	281
Bad Debts.....	281
Business Start-Up Expenses.....	281
How to Amend Your Return	282
How the IRS Processes Refund Claims	282
Review Questions.....	284
Review Answers	285
Chapter 17 – Staying Out of Trouble With the IRS	286
Learning Objectives	286
Introduction.....	286
What Every Business Owner Needs to Know About the IRS	286
Anatomy of an Audit.....	286
The IRS: Clear and Present Danger or Phantom Menace?.....	287
You Are a Prime IRS Target.....	288
How Tax Returns Are Selected for Audits.....	288
Ten Tips for Avoiding an Audit	290
Tip #1: Be Neat, Thorough, and Exact.....	290
Tip #2: Mail Your Return by Certified Mail	290
Tip #3: Don't File Early.....	290
Tip #4: Don't File Electronically	290
Tip #5: Form a Business Entity.....	291
Tip #6: Explain Items the IRS Will Question.....	291

Table of Contents

Tip #7: Avoid Ambiguous or General Expenses.....	291
Tip #8: Report All of Your Income.....	291
Tip #9: Watch Your Income-to-Deduction Ratio.....	291
Tip #10: Beware of Abnormally Large Deductions	292
Review Questions.....	293
Review Answers	294
Chapter 18 – Help Beyond This Book.....	295
Secondary Sources of Tax Information	295
Information From the IRS.....	295
Other Online Tax Resources.....	297
Tax Publications	297
Tax Software	299
The Tax Law.....	299
Internal Revenue Code	299
IRS Regulations.....	300
Court Cases.....	300
IRS Rulings, Interpretations, and Tax Advice.....	301
Consulting a Tax Professional.....	303
Types of Tax Pros.....	303
Review Questions.....	305
Review Answers	306
Glossary.....	307
Index	311

About the Author

Stephen Fishman is a San Francisco-based attorney and tax expert who has been writing about the law for over 20 years. He is the author of many do-it-yourself law books, including *Home Business Tax Deductions*, *Every Landlord's Tax Deduction Guide*, and *Working for Yourself: Law & Taxes for Independent Contractors, Freelancers & Consultants*. All of his books are published by Nolo.

He is often quoted on tax-related issues by newspapers across the country, including the *Chicago Tribune*, *San Francisco Chronicle*, and *Cleveland Plain Dealer*.

Preface

Few of us ever test our powers of deduction, except when filling out an income tax form.

—Laurence J. Peter

If you are truly serious about preparing your child for the future, don't teach him to subtract—teach him to deduct.

—Fran Lebowitz

Anyone who runs a business knows that you have to spend money to make money. This book will show you how to get some of that money back, in the form of tax deductions. A tax deduction is money on which you don't have to pay income taxes. The government has decided that business owners don't have to pay tax on income they spend for certain business purposes. So, the trick to paying lower taxes—and keeping more of your hard-earned dollars—is to take advantage of every tax deduction available to you.

That's where this book comes in. It shows you how you can deduct all or most of your business expenses from your federal taxes. This book is not a tax preparation guide—it does not show you how to fill out your tax forms. By the time you do your taxes, it may be too late to take deductions you could have taken if you had planned the prior year's business spending wisely and kept proper records. Instead, this book gives you all the information you need to maximize your deductible expenses—and avoid common deduction mistakes. You can (and should) use this book all year long, to make April 15 as painless as possible.

This book is for anyone who is in business, including:

- self-employed businesspeople
- sole proprietors (who own a one-person business)
- professionals who own their own practice, such as doctors, dentists, and (even) lawyers
- those engaged in a part-time or sideline business
- consultants
- freelancers
- independent contractors
- owner-employees of small corporations
- partners in business partnerships, and
- members of limited liability companies.

This book applies only to those who own their own businesses. If you are an employee of a business you do not own, this book does not cover your situation. This book also does not apply to government employees.

Business owners live in a different tax universe from wage earners—those who work in other people's businesses or for the government. Wage earners have their income taxes withheld from their paychecks and can take relatively few deductions. The vast majority of small business owners—about 80%—are sole proprietors who have no taxes withheld from their earnings and can take advantage of a huge array of tax deductions available only to business owners.

In order to take advantage of the many tax deductions available to business owners, you'll have to figure out which deductions you are entitled to take and keep proper records documenting your expenses. The IRS will never complain if you don't take all the deductions you are entitled to—and it certainly doesn't make a point of advertising ways to lower your taxes. In fact, the majority of small businesses miss out on many deductions every year simply because they aren't aware of them—or because they neglect to keep the records necessary to back them up.

Preface

Even if you work with an accountant or another tax professional, you need to learn about business tax deductions. No tax professional will ever know as much about your business as you do. And, you can't expect a hired professional to search high and low for every deduction you might be able to take, especially during the busy tax preparation season. The information in this book will help you provide your tax professional with better records, ask better questions, obtain better advice—and, just as important, evaluate the advice you get from tax professionals, websites, and other sources.

If you do your taxes yourself (as more and more small business owners are doing, especially with the help of tax preparation software), your need for knowledge is even greater. Not even the most sophisticated tax preparation program can decide which tax deductions you should take or tell you whether you've overlooked a valuable deduction. This book can be your guide—providing you with practical advice and information you need to rest assured that you are not missing out on valuable deductions.

Get Updates and More Online

When there are important changes to the information in this book, we'll post updates online, on a page dedicated to this book: www.nolo.com/back-of-book/DEDU.html. You'll find other useful information there, too, including author blogs, podcasts, and videos.

Chapter 1

Tax Deduction Basics

Learning Objectives

- Identify the type of entity that cannot automatically come into existence
- Recognize types of pass-through entities
- Discern a truth regarding the election of qualified joint venture status
- Determine the types of expenses business are permitted to deduct
- Pinpoint the maximum amount of first-year start-up expenses

Introduction

The tax code is full of deductions for businesses—from automobile expenses to wages for employees. Before you can start taking advantage of these deductions, however, you need a basic understanding of how businesses pay taxes and how tax deductions work. This chapter gives you all the information you need to get started. It covers:

- how tax deductions work
- how businesses are taxed
- how to calculate the value of a tax deduction, and
- what businesses can deduct.

How Tax Deductions Work

A tax deduction (also called a tax write-off) is an amount of money you are entitled to subtract from your gross income (all the money you make) to determine your taxable income (the amount on which you must pay tax). The more deductions you have, the lower your taxable income will be and the less tax you will have to pay.

Types of Tax Deductions

There are three basic types of tax deductions: personal deductions, investment deductions, and business deductions. This book covers only business deductions—the large array of write-offs available to business owners.

Personal Deductions

For the most part, your personal, living, and family expenses are not tax deductible. For example, you can't deduct the food that you buy for yourself and your family. There are, however, special categories of personal expenses that may be deducted, subject to strict limitations. These include items such as home mortgage interest, state and local taxes, charitable contributions, medical expenses above a threshold amount, interest on education loans, and alimony. This book does not cover these personal deductions.

Investment Deductions

Many people try to make money by investing money. For example, they might invest in real estate or play the stock market. These people incur all kinds of expenses, such as fees paid to money managers or financial planners, legal and accounting fees, and interest on money borrowed to buy investment property. These and other investment expenses (also called expenses for the production of income) are tax deductible, subject to certain limitations. Investment deductions are not covered in this book.

Business Deductions

People in business usually must spend money on their business—for office space, supplies, and equipment. Most business expenses are deductible, sooner or later, one way or another. And that’s what this book is about: the many deductions available only to people who are in business (sole proprietors, independent contractors, and small business owners).

You Only Pay Taxes on Your Business Profits

The federal income tax law recognizes that you must spend money to make money. Virtually every business, however small, incurs some expenses. Even someone with a low overhead business (such as a freelance writer) must buy paper, computer equipment, and office supplies. Some businesses incur substantial expenses, even exceeding their income.

You are not legally required to pay tax on every dollar your business takes in (your gross business income). Instead, you owe tax only on the amount left over after your business’s deductible expenses are subtracted from your gross income (this remaining amount is called your net profit). Although some tax deduction calculations can get a bit complicated, the basic math is simple: The more deductions you take, the lower your net profit will be, and the less tax you will have to pay.

EXAMPLE: Karen, a sole proprietor, earned \$50,000 this year from her consulting business. Fortunately, she doesn’t have to pay income tax on the entire \$50,000—her gross income. Instead, she can deduct from her gross income various business expenses, including a \$5,000 home office deduction (see Chapter 7) and a \$5,000 deduction for equipment expenses (see Chapter 5). She deducts these expenses from her \$50,000 gross income to arrive at her net profit: \$40,000. She pays income tax only on this net profit amount.

You Must Have a Legal Basis for Your Deductions

All tax deductions are a matter of legislative grace, which means that you can take a deduction only if it is specifically allowed by one or more provisions of the tax law. You usually do not have to indicate on your tax return which tax law provision gives you the right to take a particular deduction. If you are audited by the IRS, however, you’ll have to provide a legal basis for every deduction you take. If the IRS concludes that your deduction wasn’t justified, it will deny the deduction and charge you back taxes and, in some cases, penalties.

You Must Be in Business to Claim Business Deductions

Only businesses can claim business tax deductions. This probably seems like a simple concept, but it can get tricky. Even though you might believe you are running a business, the IRS may beg to differ. If your small-scale business doesn’t turn a profit for several years in a row, the IRS might decide that you are engaged in a hobby rather than a business. This may not sound like a big deal, but it could have disastrous tax consequences: People engaged in hobbies are entitled to very limited tax deductions, while businesses can deduct all kinds of expenses. Fortunately, this unhappy outcome can be avoided by careful taxpayers. (See Chapter 2 for a detailed discussion on how to beat the hobby loss rule.)

How Businesses Are Taxed

If your business earns money (as you undoubtedly hope it will), you will have to pay taxes on those profits. How you pay those taxes will depend on how you have structured your business. So, before getting further into the details of tax deductions, it’s important to understand what type of business you have formed (a sole proprietorship, partnership, limited liability company, or corporation) and how you will pay tax on your business’s profit.



RESOURCE

This section briefly summarizes some fairly complex areas of law. Although it covers the basic tax consequences of each business form, it does not explain how to choose the best structure for your business. If you need to decide how to organize a new business or want to know whether you should change your current business form, you can refer to *LLC or Corporation? How to Choose the Right Form for Your Business*, by Anthony Mancuso (Nolo), or *Choose the Best Legal Entity for a One-Person Business*, by Stephen Fishman (an eGuide available on Nolo’s website, at www.nolo.com).

Basic Business Forms

Every business, from a part-time operation you run from home while in your jammies to a Fortune 500 multinational company housed in a gleaming skyscraper, has a legal structure. If you’re running a business right now, it has a legal form even if you made no conscious decision about how it should be legally organized.

The four basic legal structures for a business are sole proprietorship, partnership, limited liability company, and corporation. For tax purposes, corporations are either S corporations (corporations that have elected pass-through tax treatment) or C corporations (also called regular corporations). Every business falls into one of these categories—and your category will determine how your business’s profits will be taxed.

Sole Proprietorship

A sole proprietorship is a one-owner business. You can’t be a sole proprietor if two or more people own the business (unless you own the business with your spouse). Unlike the other business forms, a sole proprietorship has no legal existence separate from the business owner. It cannot sue or be sued, own property in its own name, or file its own tax returns. The business owner (proprietor) personally owns all of the assets of the business and controls its operation. If you’re running a one-person business and you haven’t incorporated or formed a limited liability company, you are a sole proprietor.

Partnership

A partnership is a form of shared ownership and management of a business. The partners contribute money, property, or services to the partnership; in return, they receive a share of the profits it earns, if any. The partners jointly manage the partnership business. A partnership automatically comes into existence whenever two or more people enter into business together to earn a profit and don’t incorporate or form a limited liability company. Although many partners enter into written partnership agreements, no written agreement is required to form a partnership.

Corporation

Unlike a sole proprietorship or partnership, a corporation cannot simply spring into existence—it can only be created by filing incorporation documents with your state government. A corporation is a legal entity distinct from its owners. It can hold title to property, sue and be sued, have bank accounts, borrow money, hire employees, and perform other business functions.

For tax purposes, there are two types of corporations: S corporations (also called small business corporations) and C corporations (also called regular corporations). The most important difference between the two types of corporation is how they are taxed. An S corporation pays no taxes itself—instead, its income or loss is passed on to its owners, who must pay personal income taxes on their share of the corporation’s profits. A C corporation is a separate tax-paying entity that pays taxes on its profits. (See “Tax Treatment,” below.)

Limited Liability Company

The limited liability company, or LLC, is the newest type of business form in the United States. An LLC is like a sole proprietorship or partnership in that its owners (called members) jointly own and manage the business and share in the profits. However, an LLC is also like a corporation, because its owners must file papers with the state to create the LLC, it exists as a separate legal entity, and its structure gives owners some protection from liability for business debts.

Tax Treatment

Your business's legal form will determine how it is treated for tax purposes. There are two different ways business entities can be taxed: The business itself can be taxed as a separate entity, or the business's profits and losses can be "passed through" to the owners, who include the profits or losses on their individual tax returns.

Pass-Through Entities: Sole Proprietorships, Partnerships, LLCs, and S Corporations

Sole proprietorships and S corporations are always pass-through entities. LLCs and partnerships are almost always pass-through entities as well—partnerships and multi-owner LLCs are automatically taxed as partnerships when they are created. One-owner LLCs are automatically taxed like sole proprietorships. However, LLC and partnership owners have the option of choosing to have their entity taxed as a C corporation or an S corporation by filing an election with the IRS. This is rarely done. The rules for spouses who co-own a business are different (see "Spouses Who Co-Own a Business," below).

A pass-through entity does not pay any taxes itself. Instead, the business's profits or losses are "passed through" to its owners, who include them on their own personal tax returns (IRS Form 1040). If a profit is passed through to the owner, that money is added to any other income the owner has, and the owner pays taxes on the total amount. If a loss is passed through, the owner can generally use it to offset income from other sources—for example, salary from a job, interest, investment income, or a spouse's income (as long as the couple files a joint tax return). The owner can subtract the business loss from this other income, which leaves a lower total subject to tax.

EXAMPLE: Lisa is a sole proprietor who works part time as a personal trainer. During her first year in business, she incurs \$10,000 in expenses and earns \$5,000, giving her a \$5,000 loss from her business. She reports this loss on IRS Schedule C, which she files with her personal income tax return (Form 1040). Because Lisa is a sole proprietor, she can deduct this \$5,000 loss from any income she has, including her \$100,000 annual salary from her engineering job. This saves her about \$2,000 in total taxes for the year.

Although pass-through entities don't pay taxes, their income and expenses must still be reported to the IRS as follows:

- **Sole proprietors** must file IRS Schedule C, *Profit or Loss From Business*, with their tax returns. This form lists all the proprietor's business income and deductible expenses.
- **Partnerships** are required to file an annual tax form (Form 1065, *U.S. Return of Partnership Income*) with the IRS. Form 1065 is not used to pay taxes. Instead, it is an "information return" that informs the IRS of the partnership's income, deductions, profits, losses, and tax credits for the year. Form 1065 also includes a separate part called Schedule K-1, in which the partnership lists each partner's share of the items listed on Form 1065. A separate Schedule K-1 must be provided to each partner. The partners report on their individual tax returns (Form 1040) their share of the partnership's net profit or loss as shown on Schedule K-1. Ordinary business income or loss is reported on Schedule E, *Supplemental Income and Loss*. However, certain items must be reported on other schedules—for example, capital gains and losses must be reported on Schedule D and charitable contributions on Schedule A.

- **S corporations** report their income and deductions much like a partnership. An S corporation files an information return (Form 1120-S) reporting the corporation's income, deductions, profits, losses, and tax credits for the year. Like partners, shareholders must be provided a Schedule K-1 listing their share of the items listed in the corporation's Form 1120-S. The shareholders file Schedule E with their personal tax returns (Form 1040) showing their share of corporation income or losses.
- **LLCs** with only one member are treated like a sole proprietorship for tax purposes. The member reports profits, losses, and deductions on Schedule C—just like a sole proprietor. An LLC with two or more members is treated like a partnership for tax purposes unless the members elect to be taxed like a C corporation (which is rare).

Regular C Corporations

A regular C corporation is the only business form that is not a pass-through entity. Instead, a C corporation is taxed separately from its owners. C corporations must pay income taxes on their net income and file their own tax returns with the IRS, using Form 1120 or Form 1120-A. They also have their own income tax rates (which are lower than individual rates at some income levels).

When you form a C corporation, you have to take charge of two separate taxpayers: your corporation and yourself. Your C corporation must pay tax on all of its income. You pay personal income tax on C corporation income only when it is distributed to you in the form of salary, bonuses, or dividends.

C corporations can take all the same business tax deductions that pass-through entities take. In addition, because a C corporation is a separate tax-paying entity, it may provide its employees with tax-free fringe benefits, then deduct the entire cost of the benefits from the corporation's income as a business expense. No other form of business entity can do this. (Although they are corporations, S corporations cannot deduct the cost of benefits provided to shareholders who hold more than 2% of the corporate stock.)

C corporations may provide their employees (including owners who work in the business) with fringe benefits such as:

- disability insurance
- reimbursement of medical expenses not covered by insurance
- up to \$245 per month (in 2013) in parking reimbursements
- up to \$20 per month to reimburse employees for the cost of commuting to work by bicycle (2013)
- the cost of annual medical checkups
- de minimis fringe benefits (such as small Christmas gifts or occasional meals)
- child and dependent care payments up to \$5,000 per year per employee
- \$50,000 of group term life insurance
- the cost of a group legal services plan for employees
- up to \$5,250 in tuition reimbursements for employee educational expenses, whether or not job-related, and
- death benefit payments of up to \$5,000.

Employees do not have to include the cost of premiums or other payments the corporation makes for these benefits in their personal income for income tax purposes. (See Chapter 11 for a detailed discussion.)

Spouses Who Co-Own a Business

Prior to 2007, spouses who co-owned a business were classified as a partnership for federal tax purposes (unless they formed a corporation or LLC, or lived in a community property state—see below). Now, married couples in any state who own a business together may be able to elect to be taxed as sole proprietors. This does not reduce their taxes, but it does result in a much simpler tax return.

The rules for electing sole proprietor tax status differ depending on whether you live in a community property state or not. If a couple doesn't choose or qualify for sole proprietor status, their jointly owned

business will be classified as a partnership for federal tax purposes, assuming they have not formed an LLC or corporation. This means they must file a partnership tax return for the business. Each spouse should carry his or her share of the partnership income or loss from Form 1065, Schedule K-1, to their joint or separate Form 1040. Each spouse should also include his or her share of self-employment income on a separate Form 1040, Schedule SE.

Spouses in all states. Spouses in all states who jointly own and manage a business together can elect to be taxed as a “qualified joint venture” and treated as sole proprietors for tax purposes. To qualify as co—sole proprietors, the married couple must be the only owners of the business and they must both “materially participate” in the business—be involved with the business’s day-to-day operations on a regular, continuous, and substantial basis. Working more than 500 hours during the year meets this requirement. It’s likely that many couples will not be able to satisfy the material participation requirement.

A couple elects to be treated as a qualified joint venture by filing a joint tax return (IRS Form 1040). Each spouse files a separate Schedule C to report that spouse’s share of the business’s profits and losses, and a separate Schedule SE to report his or her share of self-employment tax. That way, each spouse gets credit for Social Security and Medicare coverage purposes. If, as is usually the case, each spouse owns 50% of the business, they equally share the business income or loss on their individual Schedule Cs. The couple must also share any deductions and credits according to their individual ownership interest in the business. If the business has employees, either spouse may report and pay the employment taxes due on any wages paid to the employees. The employer-spouse must report taxes due using the Employer Identification Number (EIN) of the sole proprietorship.

Spouses in community property states. Spouses in any of the nine community property states (Arizona, California, Idaho, Louisiana, Nevada, New Mexico, Texas, Washington, and Wisconsin) may elect qualified joint venture status as described above. However, couples in these states can also choose to classify their business as a sole proprietorship simply by filing a single Schedule C listing one spouse as the sole proprietor. For many couples, this is easier to do than the qualified joint venture status because there is no material participation requirement. The only requirements are that:

- The business is wholly owned by the husband and wife as community property.
- No person other than one or both spouses would be considered an owner for federal tax purposes.
- The business entity is not treated as a corporation. (Rev. Proc. 2002-69).

One drawback to this election is that only one spouse (the one listed in the Schedule C) receives credit for Social Security and Medicare coverage purposes.

What if Your Spouse Is Your Employee?

Instead of being co-owners of a business, spouses can have an employer-employee relationship—that is, one spouse solely owns the business (usually as a sole proprietor) and the other spouse works as his or her employee. In this event, there is no need to worry about having to file a partnership tax return. One Schedule C would be filed in the name of the owner-spouse. The non-owner spouse’s income would be employee salary subject to income tax and FICA (Social Security and Medicare) withholding. (See Chapter 11.)

As far as taxes go, this is an excellent way to organize a small business because the employer-spouse can provide the employee-spouse with tax-free employee fringe benefits such as health insurance, which can cover the entire family (see Chapter 13).

However, a spouse is considered an employee only if there is an employer/employee type of relationship—that is, the first spouse substantially controls the business in terms of management decisions and the second spouse is under the direction and control of the first spouse. If the second spouse has an equal say in the affairs of the business, provides substantially equal services to the business, and contributes capital to the business, that spouse cannot be treated as an employee.

The Value of a Tax Deduction

Most taxpayers, even sophisticated businesspeople, don't fully appreciate just how much money they can save with tax deductions. Only part of any deduction ends up back in your pocket as money saved. Because a deduction represents income on which you don't have to pay tax, the value of any deduction is the amount of tax you would have had to pay on that income had you not deducted it. So a deduction of \$1,000 won't save you \$1,000—it will save you whatever you would otherwise have had to pay as tax on that \$1,000 of income.

Federal and State Income Taxes

To determine how much income tax a deduction will save you, you must first figure out your income tax bracket. The United States has a progressive income tax system for individual taxpayers with six different tax rates (called tax brackets), ranging from 10% of taxable income to 35%. (See the chart below.) The higher your income, the higher your tax rate.

You move from one bracket to the next only when your taxable income exceeds the bracket amount. For example, if you are a single taxpayer, you pay 10% income tax on all your taxable income up to \$8,925. If your taxable income exceeds that amount, the next tax rate (15%) applies to all your income over \$8,925—but the 10% rate still applies to the first \$8,925. If your income exceeds the 15% bracket amount, the next tax rate (25%) applies to the excess amount, and so on until the top bracket of 39.6% is reached.

The tax bracket in which the last dollar you earn for the year falls is called your “marginal tax bracket.” For example, if you have \$75,000 in taxable income, your marginal tax bracket is 25%. To determine how much federal income tax a deduction will save you, multiply the amount of the deduction by your marginal tax bracket. For example, if your marginal tax bracket is 25%, you will save 25¢ in federal income taxes for every dollar you are able to claim as a deductible business expense (25% x \$1 = 25¢). This calculation is only approximate because an additional deduction may move you from one tax bracket to another and thus lower your marginal tax rate.

The following table lists the 2013 federal income tax brackets for single and married individual taxpayers and shows the tax savings for each dollar of deductions.

2013 Federal Personal Income Tax Brackets		
Tax Bracket	Income If Single	Income If Married Filing Jointly
10%	Up to \$8,925	Up to \$17,850
15%	\$8,926 to \$36,250	\$17,851 to \$72,500
25%	\$36,251 to \$87,850	\$72,501 to \$146,400
28%	\$87,851 to \$183,250	\$146,401 to \$223,050
33%	\$183,251 to \$398,350	\$223,051 to \$398,350
35%	\$398,351 to \$400,000	\$398,351 to \$450,000
39.6%	All over \$400,000	All over \$450,000

Income tax brackets are adjusted each year for inflation. For current brackets, see IRS Publication 505, *Tax Withholding and Estimated Tax*.

You can also deduct your business expenses from any state income tax you must pay. The average state income tax rate is about 6%, although seven states (Alaska, Florida, Nevada, South Dakota, Texas, Washington, and Wyoming) don't have an income tax and New Hampshire taxes only gambling winnings and dividends and interest. You can find a list of all state income tax rates at the Federation of Tax Administrators website, at www.taxadmin.org.

Self-Employment Taxes

Everyone who works—whether a business owner or an employee—is required to pay Social Security and Medicare taxes. Employees pay one-half of these taxes through payroll deductions; the employer must

pony up the other half and send the entire payment to the IRS. Business owners must pay all of these taxes themselves. Business owners' Social Security and Medicare contributions are called self-employment taxes.

Self-employment taxes consist of two separate taxes: the Social Security tax and the Medicare tax.

Social Security tax. The Social Security tax is a flat 12.4% tax on net self-employment income up to an annual ceiling which is adjusted for inflation each year. In 2013, the ceiling was \$113,700 in net self-employment income. Thus, a self-employed person who had that much or more in net self-employment income or more would pay \$14,099 in Social Security taxes.

Medicare tax. Medicare taxes, which are used to fund the Medicare system, underwent significant changes in 2013 as part of the implementation of Obamacare, the health care reform legislation enacted in 2010. In the past, the Medicare tax consisted of a single 2.9% flat tax with no annual income ceiling. Starting in 2013, however, there are two Medicare tax rates: a 2.9% tax up to an annual ceiling—\$200,000 for single taxpayers and \$250,000 for married couples filing jointly. All income above the ceiling is taxed at a 3.8% rate. Thus, for example, a single taxpayer with \$300,000 in net self-employment income would pay a 2.9% Medicare tax on the first \$200,000 of income and a 3.8% tax on the remaining \$100,000. This 0.9% Medicare tax increase applies to high-income employees as well as to the self-employed. Employees will have to pay a 2.35% Medicare tax on the portion of their wages over the \$200,000/\$250,000 thresholds (their one-half of 2.9% (1.45%) plus the 0.9%). In addition, starting in 2013, Medicare taxes must be paid by high-income taxpayers on investment income. (See “Income-Producing Activities” in Chapter 2.) For both the self-employed and employees, the combined Social Security and Medicare tax is 15.3%, up to the Social Security tax ceiling.

However, the effective self-employment tax rate is lower, because (1) you are allowed to deduct half of your self-employment taxes from your net income for income tax purposes, and (2) you pay self-employment tax on only 92.35% of your net self-employment income. But taxpayers who earn more than the \$200,000/\$250,000 threshold, can't deduct the 0.9% increase in Medicare tax from their income.

Like income taxes, self-employment taxes are paid on the net profit you earn from a business. Thus, deductible business expenses reduce the amount of self-employment tax you have to pay by lowering your net profit.

Total Tax Savings

When you add up your savings in federal, state, and self-employment taxes, you can see the true value of a business tax deduction. For example, if you make \$75,000, a business deduction can be worth as much as 25% (in federal income tax) + 15.3% (in self-employment taxes) + 6% (in state taxes—depending on which state you live in). That adds up to a whopping 46.3% savings. (If you itemize your personal deductions, your actual tax savings from a business deduction are a bit less because the deduction reduces your state income tax and therefore reduces the federal income tax savings from this itemized deduction.) If you buy a \$1,000 computer for your business and you deduct the expense, you save about \$463 in taxes. In effect, the government is paying for almost half of your business expenses. This is why it's so important to know all the business deductions you are entitled to take—and to take advantage of every one.



CAUTION

Don't buy stuff just to get a tax deduction. Although tax deductions can be worth a lot, it doesn't make sense to buy something you don't need just to get a deduction. After all, you still have to pay for the item, and the tax deduction you get in return will only cover a portion of the cost. If you buy a \$1,000 computer, you'll probably be able to deduct less than half of the cost. That means you're still out more than \$500—money you've spent for something you don't need. On the other hand, if you really do need a computer, the deduction you're entitled to is like found money—and it may help you buy a better computer than you could otherwise afford.

What Businesses Can Deduct

Business owners can deduct four broad categories of business expenses:

- start-up expenses
- operating expenses
- capital expenses, and
- inventory costs.

This section provides an introduction to each of these categories (they are covered in greater detail in later chapters).



CAUTION

You must keep track of your expenses. You can deduct only those expenses that you actually incur. You need to keep records of these expenses to (1) know for sure how much you actually spent, and (2) prove to the IRS that you really spent the money you deducted on your tax return, in case you are audited. Accounting and bookkeeping are discussed in detail in Chapter 15.

Start-Up Expenses

The first money you will have to shell out will be for your business's start-up expenses. These include most of the costs of getting your business up and running, like license fees, advertising costs, attorney and accounting fees, travel expenses, market research, and office supplies expenses. You may deduct up to \$5,000 in start-up costs the first year a new business is in operation. You may deduct amounts of more than \$5,000 over the next 15 years.

EXAMPLE: Cary, a star hairdresser at a popular salon, decides to open his own hairdressing business. Before Cary's new salon opens for business, he has to rent space, hire and train employees, and pay for an expensive pre-opening advertising campaign. These start-up expenses cost Cary \$25,000. Cary may deduct \$5,000 of his \$25,000 in operating expenses the first year he's in business. He may deduct the remaining \$20,000 in equal amounts over the next 15 years.

Operating Expenses

Operating expenses are the ongoing day-to-day costs a business incurs to stay in business. They include such things as rent, utilities, salaries, supplies, travel expenses, car expenses, and repairs and maintenance. These expenses (unlike start-up expenses) are currently deductible—that is, you can deduct them all in the same year when you pay them. (See Chapter 4 for more on deducting operating expenses.)

EXAMPLE: After Cary's salon opens, he begins paying \$5,000 a month for rent and utilities. This is an operating expense that is currently deductible. When Cary does his taxes, he can deduct from his income the entire \$60,000 that he paid for rent and utilities for the year.

Capital Expenses

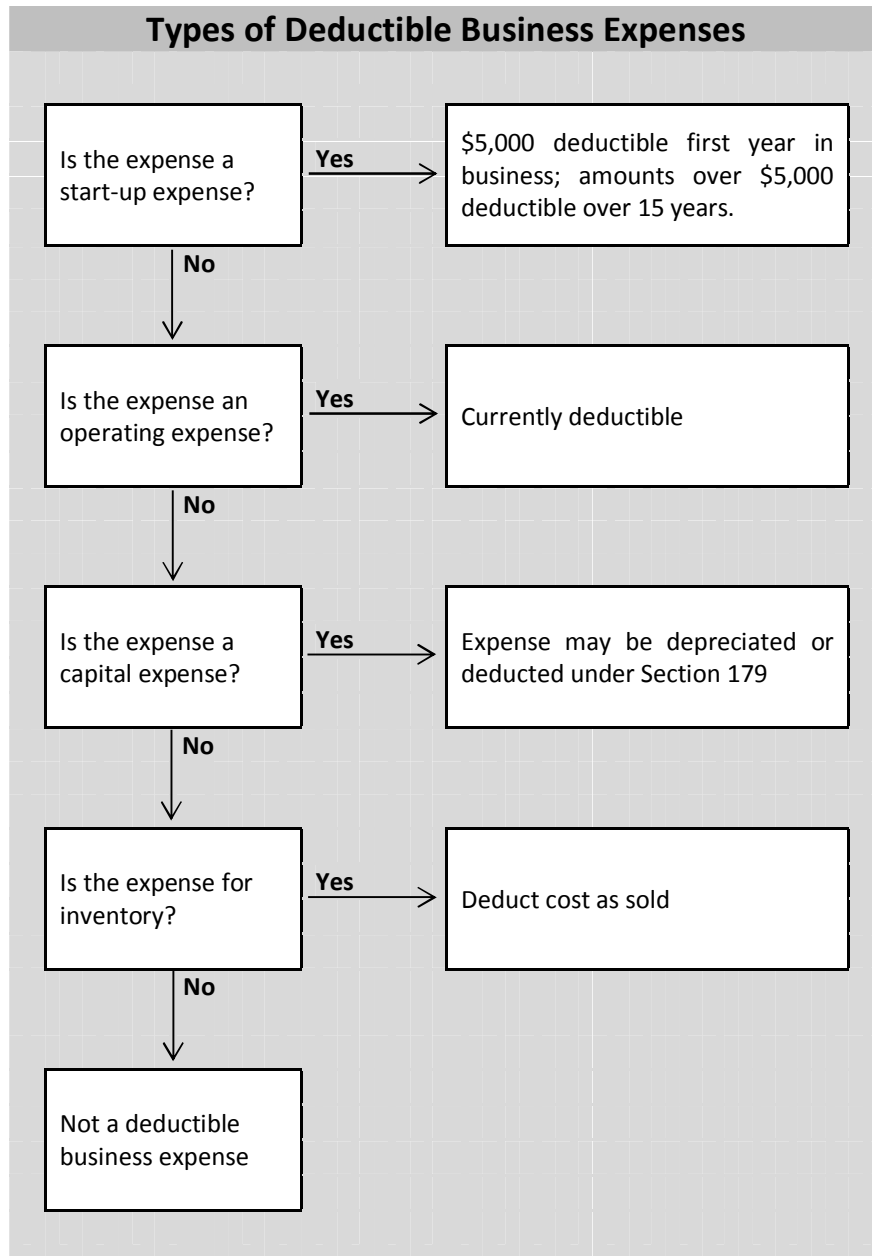
Capital assets are things you buy for your business that have a useful life of more than one year, such as land, buildings, equipment, vehicles, books, furniture, machinery, and patents you buy from others. These costs, called capital expenses, are considered to be part of your investment in your business, not day-to-day operating expenses.

Large businesses—those that buy at least several hundred thousand dollars' worth of capital assets in a year—must deduct these costs by using depreciation. To depreciate an item, you deduct a portion of the

cost in each year of the item’s useful life. Depending on the asset, this could be anywhere from three to 39 years (the IRS decides the asset’s useful life).

Small businesses can also use depreciation, but they have another option available for deducting many capital expenses: Under Section 179 of the tax code, small businesses can deduct up to \$500,000 in capital expenses for tangible personal property in 2013. Section 179 is discussed in detail in Chapter 5.

EXAMPLE: Cary spent \$5,000 on fancy barber chairs for his salon. Because the chairs have a useful life of more than one year, they are capital assets that he will either have to depreciate over several years or deduct in one year under Section 179.



Certain capital assets, such as land and corporate stock, never wear out. Capital expenses related to these costs are not deductible; the owner must wait until the asset is sold to recover the cost. (See Chapter 5 for more on this topic.)

Inventory

Inventory includes almost anything you make or buy to resell to customers. It doesn't matter whether you manufacture the goods yourself or buy finished goods from someone else and resell the items to customers. Inventory doesn't include tools, equipment, or other items that you use in your business; it refers only to items that you buy or make to sell.

You must deduct inventory costs separately from all other business expenses—you deduct inventory costs as you sell the inventory. Inventory that remains unsold at the end of the year is a business asset, not a deductible expense. (See Chapter 6 for more on deducting inventory.)

EXAMPLE: In addition to providing hairstyling services, Cary sells various hair care products in his salon that he buys from cosmetics companies. In his first year in business, Cary spent \$15,000 on his inventory of hair care products but sold only \$10,000 worth of the products. He can only deduct \$10,000 of the inventory costs.

Frequently Asked Questions About Tax Deductions

- ◆ **Do I have to pay cash for an item to get a deduction?** No. You may deduct the entire amount you pay for a deductible expense whether you pay by cash, check, credit card, or loan. (See Chapter 4.)
- ◆ **Do I need a receipt to take a business expense deduction?** Yes and no. You can claim whatever deductions you want, regardless of whether you have proof of the expense. If you are audited, however, you must be able to prove that you are entitled to the deduction. If you don't have receipts, you may be able to use other records to prove you shelled out those costs. (See Chapter 15.)

Businesses That Lose Money

Unfortunately, businesses don't always earn a profit. This is particularly likely to occur when they are first starting out or when economic conditions are bad. If you're in this unfortunate situation, you may be able to obtain some tax relief. This could provide you with a refund of all or part of previous years' taxes in as little as 90 days—a quick infusion of cash that should be very helpful.

If, like most small business owners, you're a sole proprietor, you may deduct any loss your business incurs from your other income for the year—for example, income from a job, investment income, or your spouse's income (if you file a joint return). If your business is operated as an LLC, S corporation, or partnership, your share of the business's losses are passed through the business to your individual return and deducted from your other personal income in the same way as a sole proprietor. However, if you operate your business through a C corporation, you can't deduct a business loss on your personal return. It belongs to your corporation.

If your losses exceed your income from all sources for the year, you have a “net operating loss” (NOL for short). While it's not pleasant to lose money, an NOL can provide important tax benefits: It may be used to reduce your tax liability for both past and future years.

Figuring a Net Operating Loss

Figuring the amount of an NOL is not as simple as deducting your losses from your annual income. First, you must determine your annual losses from your business (or businesses). If you're a sole proprietor who files IRS Schedule C, the expenses listed on the form will exceed your reported business income. If your business is a partnership, LLC, or S corporation, your share of the business's losses will pass through the

entity to your personal tax return. Your business loss is added to all your other deductions and then subtracted from all your income for the year. The result is your adjusted gross income (AGI).

To determine if you have an NOL, you start with your AGI on your tax return for the year reduced by your itemized deductions or standard deduction (but not your personal exemption). This must be a negative number or you won't have an NOL for the year. Your adjusted gross income already includes all the deductions you have for your losses. You then add back to this amount any nonbusiness deductions you have that exceed your nonbusiness income. These include the standard deduction or itemized deductions, deduction for the personal exemption, nonbusiness capital losses, IRA contributions, and charitable contributions. If the result is still a negative number, you have an NOL for the year. You can use Schedule A of IRS Form 1045, *Application for Tentative Refund*, to calculate an NOL.

Carrying a Loss Back

You may apply an NOL to past tax years by filing an application for refund or amended return for those years. This is called carrying a loss back. (IRC § 172.) As a general rule, it's advisable to carry a loss back, so you can get a quick refund from the IRS on your prior years' taxes. However, it may not be a good idea if you paid no income tax in prior years, or if you expect your income to rise substantially in future years and you want to use your NOL in the future when you'll be subject to a higher tax rate.

Ordinarily, you may carry back an NOL for the two years before the year you incurred the loss. However, the carry-back period is increased to three years if the NOL is due to a casualty or theft, or if you have a qualified small business and the loss is in a presidentially declared disaster area. (A qualified small business is a sole proprietorship or partnership that has average annual gross receipts of \$5 million or less during the three-year period ending with the tax year of the NOL.) An even longer carry-back period is provided for disaster losses that occurred during 2008 through 2010. Such losses are carried back for five years, unless you elect not to use this longer carry-back period. For a list of presidentially declared disaster areas, see www.fema.gov/disasters.

The NOL is used to offset the taxable income for the earliest year first, and then applied to the next year or years. This will reduce the tax you had to pay for those years and result in a tax refund. Any part of your NOL left after using it for the carry-back years is carried forward for use for future years.

There are two ways to claim a refund for prior years' taxes: You can file IRS Form 1040-X, *Amended U.S. Individual Income Tax Return* within three years, or you can seek a quicker refund by filing IRS Form 1045, *Application for Tentative Refund*. If you file Form 1045, the IRS is required to send your refund within 90 days. However, you must file Form 1045 within one year after the end of the year in which the NOL arose. Refer to Chapter 16 for guidance on how to file an amended tax return.

Carrying a Loss Forward

You have the option of applying your NOL only to future tax years. This is called carrying a loss forward. You can carry the NOL forward for up to 20 years and use it to reduce your taxable income in the future. You elect to carry a loss forward by attaching the following written statement to your tax return for the year you incur the NOL:

Tax Year _____. Taxpayer Name: _____
Taxpayer Identification Number: _____
Taxpayer elects to waive the carry-back period under I.R.C. § 173(b)(3).
_____ Your Signature



RESOURCE

Need to know more about NOLs? Refer to IRS Publication 536, Net Operating Losses (NOLs) for Individuals, Estates, and Trusts, for more information. You can download it from the IRS website at www.irs.gov, or obtain a paper copy by calling the IRS at 800-TAX-FORM.

Review Questions

1. Which of the following is not among the three basic types of tax deductions?
 - A. Personal deductions
 - B. Business deductions
 - C. Medical deductions
 - D. Investment deductions

2. Under certain conditions, fees paid to money managers or financial planners are considered to be what type of tax deduction?
 - A. Personal deduction
 - B. Investment deduction
 - C. Business deduction
 - D. These types of fees cannot be deducted

3. Which of the following statements is false regarding a sole proprietorship?
 - A. It is a one-owner business
 - B. It cannot own property in its own name
 - C. The business owner generally owns all of the assets of the business
 - D. It has a legal existence separate from the business owner

4. Which of the following forms of business organization is not a pass-through entity?
 - A. C corporation
 - B. Sole proprietorship
 - C. Partnership
 - D. Limited liability company

5. The tax bracket in which the last dollar an individual earns for the year falls is referred to as what?
 - A. Cumulative tax bracket
 - B. Effective tax bracket
 - C. Marginal tax bracket
 - D. Official tax bracket

6. What is the maximum amount a business may deduct in start-up costs during the first year it is in operation?
 - A. \$10,000
 - B. \$8,000
 - C. \$7,500
 - D. \$5,000

Review Answers

1. A. Incorrect. Personal deductions are among the three basic types of tax deductions.
B. Incorrect. Business deductions are among the three basic types of tax deductions.
C. **Correct.** Medical deductions are not among the three basic types of tax deductions.
D. Incorrect. Investment deductions are not among the three basic types of tax deductions.
2. A. Incorrect. Fees paid to money managers or financial planners are not considered to be personal deductions.
B. **Correct.** Fees paid to money managers or financial planners are considered to be investment deductions.
C. Incorrect. Fees paid to money managers or financial planners are not considered to be business deductions.
D. Incorrect. Fees paid to money managers or financial planners can be deducted.
3. A. Incorrect. This is a true statement. A sole proprietorship is a one-owner business.
B. Incorrect. This is a true statement. A sole proprietorship cannot own property in its own name.
C. Incorrect. This is a true statement. In a sole proprietorship, the business owner generally owns all of the assets of the business.
D. **Correct.** A sole proprietorship has no legal existence separate from the business owner.
4. A. **Correct.** A regular C corporation is the only business form that is not a pass-through entity.
B. Incorrect. Sole proprietorships are always pass-through entities.
C. Incorrect. Partnerships are almost always pass-through entities
D. Incorrect. Limited liability companies are almost always pass-through entities.
5. A. Incorrect. The tax bracket in which the last dollar an individual earns for the year falls is not referred to as a cumulative tax bracket.
B. Incorrect. The tax bracket in which the last dollar an individual earns for the year falls is not referred to as an effective tax bracket.
C. **Correct.** The tax bracket in which the last dollar an individual earns for the year falls is referred to as the marginal tax bracket.
D. Incorrect. The tax bracket in which the last dollar an individual earns for the year falls is not referred to as the official tax bracket.
6. A. Incorrect. A business may not deduct \$10,000 in start-up costs during its first year in operation.
B. Incorrect. A business may not deduct \$8,000 in start-up costs during its first year in operation.
C. Incorrect. A business may not deduct \$7,500 in start-up costs during its first year in operation.
D. **Correct.** A business may deduct up to \$5,000 in start-up costs during its first year in operation.

Chapter 2

Are You Really in Business?

Learning Objectives

- Ascertain how regularly you must earn a profit in order for the IRS to assume you have a profit motive
- Identify how the IRS classifies personal investing
- Determine where hobby expenses should be deducted
- Discern whether it is better to be classified as a real estate dealer or investor

Introduction

One of the most powerful weapons in the IRS arsenal is the hobby loss rule. Under this rule, only taxpayers who operate a bona fide business can take business deductions. To the IRS, a business is a venture operated to make money and run in a professional, businesslike manner. In contrast, the IRS may classify a venture that consistently loses money and/or looks more like a personal pursuit than a business as a “hobby.” If the IRS decides that you are indulging a hobby rather than operating a business, you will face some potentially disastrous tax consequences.

EXAMPLE: Jorge and Vivian Lopez thought they found an ideal way to save on their income taxes (and enjoy themselves as well)—they started an Amway distributorship as a sideline business. While they had a lot of fun socializing with family and friends, they never came close to earning a profit. They claimed a loss from this business of more than \$18,000 a year for two straight years. They deducted this loss from Jorge’s salary as a full-time petroleum engineer, which saved them thousands of dollars in income taxes. Things were going great, tax-wise, until the IRS audited the Lopezes’ tax returns and concluded that the Amway distributorship was a hobby rather than a business. This meant the Lopezes could no longer deduct their Amway losses from Jorge’s salary, and they owed the IRS more than \$17,000 in back taxes for the deductions they had already taken. (*Lopez v. Commissioner*, TC Memo 2003-142.)

The IRS created the hobby loss rule to prevent taxpayers from entering into losing propositions primarily to incur expenses that they could deduct from their other income. Before the hobby loss rule was enacted in its current form, wealthy people used to do this all the time. For example, they would buy farms, ranches, or other “businesses” they could operate at a loss just to incur expenses to deduct from their other income. The hobby loss rule prevents this form of tax avoidance by allowing taxpayers to take a business expense deduction only if their venture qualifies as a business in the eyes of the IRS.

What Is a Business?

For tax purposes, a business is any activity in which you regularly engage primarily to earn a profit. You don’t have to show a profit every year to qualify as a business. As long as your primary purpose is to make money, you should qualify as a business (even if you show a loss some years). Your business can be full time or part time, as long as you work at it regularly and continuously. And you can have more than one business at the same time. However, if your primary purpose is something other than making a profit—for example, to incur deductible expenses or just to have fun—the IRS may find that your activity is a hobby rather than a business.

The IRS has established two tests to determine whether someone is in business. One is a simple mechanical test that looks at whether you have earned a profit in three of the last five years. The other is a more complex test designed to determine whether you act like a business.

Profit Test

If your venture earns a profit in three of any consecutive five years, the IRS must presume that you have a profit motive. The IRS can still claim that your activity is a hobby, but it will have to prove that you lack a profit motive some other way. In practice, the IRS usually doesn't attack ventures that pass the profit test unless the numbers have clearly been manipulated just to meet the standard.

To show a profit, your gross income from an activity must be more than the tax deductions you took for it. Any profit—no matter how small—qualifies; you don't have to earn a particular amount or percentage. Careful year-end planning can help your business show a profit for the year. If clients owe you money, for example, you can press for payment before the end of the year. You can also put off paying expenses or buying new equipment until the new year.

The presumption that you are in business applies to your third profitable year. It then extends to all subsequent years within that five-year period beginning with your first profitable year.

EXAMPLE: Tom began to work as a self-employed graphic designer in 2009. Due to economic conditions and the difficulty of establishing a new business, his income varied dramatically from year to year. However, as the chart below shows, he managed to earn a profit in three of the first five years that he was in business.

Year	Losses	Profits
2009	\$10,000	
2010		\$5,500
2011	\$6,000	
2012		\$9,000
2013		\$18,000

If the IRS audits Tom's taxes for 2013, it must presume that he was in business during that year because he earned a profit during three of the five consecutive years ending with 2013. The presumption that Tom is in business extends through 2015, five years after his first profitable year (2010).

The IRS doesn't have to wait for five years after you start your activity to decide whether it is a business or hobby—it can audit you and classify your venture as a business or hobby at any time. However, you can give yourself some breathing room by filing IRS Form 5213, which requires the IRS to postpone its determination until you've been in business for at least five years.

Although this may sound like a good idea, filing the election only alerts the IRS to the fact that you might be a good candidate to audit on the hobby loss issue after five years. It also adds two years to the statute of limitations—the period in which the IRS can audit you and assess a tax deficiency. For this reason, almost no one ever files Form 5213. Also, you can't wait five years and then file the election once you know that you will pass the profit test. You must make the election within three years after the due date for the tax return for the first year you were in business—that is, within three years after the first April 15 following your first business year. So if you started doing business in 2011, you would have to make the election by April 15, 2015 (three years after the April 15, 2012 due date for your 2011 tax return).

There is one situation in which it might make sense to file Form 5213. If the IRS has already told you that you will be audited, you may want to file the election to postpone the audit for two years. However, you can do this only if the IRS audit notice is sent to you within three years after the due date for your first business tax return. If you're notified after this time, it's too late to file the election. In addition, you must file your election within 60 days after you receive an IRS audit notice, whenever it is given, or you'll lose the right to make the election.

Behavior Test

If you keep incurring losses and can't satisfy the profit test, don't panic. Millions of business owners are in the same boat. The sad fact is that many businesses don't earn profits every year or even for many years in a row. Indeed, more than four million sole proprietors file a Schedule C tax form each year showing a loss from their business, yet the IRS does not categorize all of these ventures as hobbies.

You can continue to treat your activity as a business and fully deduct your losses, even if you have yet to earn a profit. However, you should take steps to demonstrate that your business isn't a hobby, in case you ever face an audit. You want to be able to convince the IRS that earning a profit—not having fun or accumulating tax deductions—is your primary motive for doing what you do. This will be particularly difficult if you're engaged in an activity that could objectively be considered fun—such as creating artwork, photography, or writing—but it can be done. People who have incurred losses for seven, eight, or nine years in a row have been able to convince the IRS that they were running businesses.

How does the IRS figure out whether you really want to earn a profit? IRS auditors can't read your mind to establish your motives, and they certainly aren't going to take your word for it. Instead, they look at whether you behave as though you want to make money.

Factors the IRS Considers

The IRS looks at the following objective factors to determine whether you are behaving like a person who wants to earn a profit (and, therefore, should be classified as a business). You don't have to satisfy all of these factors to pass the test—the first three listed below (acting like a business, expertise, and time and effort expended) are the most important by far. Studies demonstrate that taxpayers who meet these three factors are always found to be in business, regardless of how they do on the rest of the criteria. (See “How to Pass the Behavior Test,” below, for tips on satisfying these factors.)

- **Whether you act like a business.** Among other things, acting like a business means you keep good books and other records and carry on your activities in a professional manner.
- **Your expertise.** People who are in business to make money usually have some knowledge and skill relevant to the business.
- **The time and effort you spend.** Businesspeople work regularly and continuously at their businesses. You don't have to work full time, but you must work regularly.
- **Your track record.** Having a track record of success in other businesses—whether or not they are related to your current business—helps show that you are trying to make money in your most recent venture.
- **Your history of profit and losses.** Even if you can't satisfy the profit test described above, earning a profit in at least some years helps show that you're in business. This is especially true if you're engaged in a business that tends to be cyclical—that is, where one or two good years are typically followed by one or more bad years.
- **Your profits.** Earning a substantial profit, even after years of losses, can help show that you are trying to make a go of it. On the other hand, earning only small or occasional yearly profits when you have years of large losses and/or a large investment in the activity tends to show that you aren't in it for the money.
- **Your business assets.** Your profit includes money you make through the appreciation (increase in value) of your business assets. Even if you don't make any profit from your business's day-to-day operations, you can still show a profit motive if you stand to earn substantial profits when you sell your assets. Of course, this rule applies only to businesses that purchase assets that increase in value over time, such as land or buildings.
- **Your personal wealth.** The IRS figures that you probably have a profit motive—and are running a real business—if you don't have a substantial income from other sources. After all, you'll need to earn money from your venture to survive. On the other hand, the IRS may be suspicious if you have substantial income from other sources (particularly if the losses from your venture generate substantial tax deductions).

- **The nature of your activity.** If your venture is inherently fun or recreational, the IRS may doubt that you are in it for the money. This means that you'll have a harder time convincing the IRS that you're in business if your venture involves activities such as artwork, photography, or writing; antique or stamp collecting; or training and showing dogs or horses (for example). However, these activities can still be businesses, if they are carried on in a businesslike manner.

Passive Investing Is Not a Business

Even though you do it to earn a profit, personal investing is not a business for tax purposes. This includes investing in the stock market or real estate, or any other activity in which you are merely a passive investor. You must be engaged in the active, continuous, and regular management or control of a business to qualify as a business owner. The IRS calls passive investing an "income-producing activity." See "Income-Producing Activities," below, for a detailed discussion of this topic.

How to Pass the Behavior Test

Almost anyone can pass the behavior test, but it takes time, effort, and careful planning. Focus your efforts on the first three factors listed above. As noted earlier, a venture that can meet these three criteria will always be classified as a business. Here are some tips that will help you satisfy these crucial factors—and ultimately ace the behavior test.

Act Like a Businessperson

First and foremost, you must show that you carry on your activity in a businesslike manner. Doing the things outlined below will not only help you with the IRS, it will also help you actually earn a profit someday (or at least help you figure out that your business will not be profitable).

- **Keep good business records.** Keeping good records of your expenses and income from your activity is the single most important thing you can do to show that you're in business. Without good records, you'll never have an accurate idea of where you stand financially. Lack of records shows that you don't really care whether you make money or not—and it is almost always fatal in an IRS audit. You don't necessarily need an elaborate set of books; a simple record of your expenses and income will usually suffice. (See Chapter 15 for a detailed discussion of record keeping.)
- **Keep a separate checking account.** Open up a separate checking account for your business. This will help you keep your personal and business expenses separate—another factor that shows you're running a business.
- **Create a business plan.** Draw up a business plan with a realistic profit and loss forecast: a projection of how much money your business will bring in, your expenses, and how much profit you expect to make. The forecast should cover the next five or ten years. It should show you earning a profit sometime in the future (although it doesn't have to be within five years). Both the IRS and the courts are usually impressed by good business plans. In one case, for example, a court found that a sailboat chartering operation that incurred losses for three straight years was a business because the owner made a detailed, realistic profit and loss forecast showing that the charter service would be profitable in 12 to 15 years. (*Pryor v. Commissioner*, TC Memo 1991-109.)



RESOURCE

Need help drawing up a business plan? If you are really serious about making money, you will need a business plan. A business plan is useful not only to show the IRS that you are running a business, but also to convince others—such as lenders and investors—that they should support your venture financially. For detailed guidance on putting together a business plan, see *How to Write a Business Plan*, by Mike McKeever (Nolo).

- **Get business cards and letterhead.** It may seem like a minor matter, but obtaining business stationery and business cards shows that you think you are in business. Hobbyists ordinarily don't have such things. You can use software programs to create your own inexpensive stationery and cards.
- **Create a website.** Most businesses today have some sort of website that, at a minimum, provides contact information. Lack of a website indicates you're not serious about being in business.
- **Obtain all necessary business licenses and permits.** Getting the required licenses and permits for your activities will show that you are acting like a business. For example, an inventor attempting to create a wind-powered ethanol generator was found to be a hobbyist partly because he failed to get a permit to produce alcohol from the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives.
- **Obtain a separate phone line for your home office.** If you work at home, obtain a separate phone line for your business (which may be a cell phone). This helps separate the personal from the professional and reinforces the idea that you're in business.
- **Join professional organizations and associations.** Taking part in professional groups and organizations will help you make valuable contacts and obtain useful advice and expertise. This helps to show that you're serious about making money.

Expertise

If you're already an expert in your field, you're a step ahead of the game. But if you lack the necessary expertise, you can develop it by attending educational seminars and similar activities and/or consulting with other experts. Keep records of your efforts (for example, a certificate for completing a training course or your notes documenting your attendance at a seminar or convention).

Work Steadily

You don't have to work full time to show that you're in business. It's fine to hold a full-time job and work at your sideline business only part of the time. However, you must work regularly and continuously rather than sporadically. You may establish any schedule you want, as long as you work regularly. For example, you could work at your business an hour every day, or one day a week, as long as you stick to your schedule.

Although there is no minimum amount of time you must work, you'll have a hard time convincing the IRS that you're in business if you work less than five or ten hours a week. Keep a log showing how much time you spend working. Your log doesn't have to be fancy—you can just mark down your hours and a summary of your activities each day on your calendar or appointment book.



CAUTION

You won't find out whether you have a hobby or a business until you get audited. You may mistakenly presume that you are in business, only to learn five or six years later that the IRS has a different opinion. If that happens, you could owe the IRS for all of the improper deductions you took during those years, as well as miscalculated taxes and penalties. Obviously, these costs can be quite expensive. Be sure to keep good records to bolster your position that you are running a business.

Tax Consequences of Being a Hobbyist

You do not want what you consider business activities to be deemed a hobby by the IRS. Because hobbies are not businesses, hobbyists cannot take the tax deductions to which businesspeople are entitled. Instead, hobbyists can deduct their hobby-related expenses from only the income the hobby generates. If you have no income from the hobby, you get no deduction. And you can't carry over the deductions to use in future years when you earn income—you lose them forever.

EXAMPLE: Charles collects antiques. This year, he spent \$10,000 buying antiques and earned no income from the activity. The IRS determines that this activity is a hobby. As a result, his \$10,000 in expenses can be deducted only from income he earned from his hobby. Because he earned no money from antique collecting during the year, he can't deduct any of these expenses this year—and he can't carry over the deduction to any future years.

Even if you have income from your hobby, you must deduct your expenses in a way that is less advantageous (and more complicated) than regular business deductions. Hobby expenses are deductible only as a Miscellaneous Itemized Deduction on IRS Schedule A (the form that you file with your Form 1040 to claim itemized deductions). This means that you can deduct your hobby expenses only if you itemize your deductions instead of taking the standard deduction. You can itemize deductions only if your total deductions are greater than the standard deduction—in 2013, the standard deduction was \$6,100 for single people and \$12,200 for married people filing jointly. If you do itemize, your hobby expenses can be used to offset your hobby income—but only to the extent that your expenses plus your other miscellaneous itemized deductions exceed 2% of your adjusted gross income (your total income minus business expenses and a few other expenses).

EXAMPLE: Assume that Charles, a single taxpayer, earned \$5,000 from his antique collecting hobby this year and had \$10,000 in expenses. He could deduct \$5,000 of these expenses as an itemized deduction—the amount equal to his antique collecting income. However, Charles can only deduct those expenses that, together with his other miscellaneous itemized deductions, exceed 2% of Charles's adjusted gross income (AGI) for the year. If Charles's AGI was \$100,000 and he had no other miscellaneous itemized deductions, he could not deduct the first \$2,000 in expenses ($2\% \times \$100,000 = \$2,000$). So Charles can deduct only \$3,000 of his antique collecting expenses on his Schedule A.

You don't need to understand all this in great detail. Just be aware that an IRS finding that your activities are a hobby will probably result in tax disaster.

Income-Producing Activities

You can earn money without being in business. Many people do this (or try to) by engaging in personal investing—for example, by earning interest on personal bank accounts or investing in stocks that pay dividends and appreciate in value over time. Activities like these—that are pursued primarily for profit but aren't businesses—are called income-producing activities. They are neither businesses nor hobbies, and they receive their own special income tax treatment. The distinction between a business and an income-producing activity is crucial because income-producing activities generally receive less favorable tax treatment than businesses. Thus, you'll want to avoid this classification whenever possible.

Tax Consequences of Income-Producing Activities

You are entitled to deduct the ordinary and necessary expenses you incur to produce income, or to manage property held for the production of income—for example, real estate rentals. (IRC § 212.) This includes many of the same expenses that businesspeople are allowed to deduct (many are covered in later chapters). For example, a person with a real estate rental may deduct maintenance and repair costs; an investor in the stock market may deduct fees for investment advice or accounting services.

However, there are some crucial limitations on deductions for income-producing activities that do not apply to businesses, including:

- **No home office deduction.** You can't take a home office deduction for an income-producing activity. This important deduction is available only for businesses conducted from home. You can, however, still depreciate the cost of equipment and furniture that qualify as ordinary and necessary expenses for your activity.

- **No Section 179 expensing.** Taxpayers engaged in income-producing activities can't take advantage of Section 179 of the tax code. (Section 179 allows businesspeople to deduct a substantial amount of long-term asset purchases in a single year—\$500,000 in 2013; see Chapter 5.)
- **No seminar or convention deductions.** People with income-producing activities can't deduct their expenses for attending conventions, seminars, or similar events. Thus, for example, you can't deduct the cost of attending a stock market investment seminar.
- **Limit on deducting investment interest.** Interest paid on money borrowed to make an investment is deductible only up to the amount of income you earn from the investment. If you earn no income from the investment, you get no deduction. In contrast, interest on money you borrow to use for a business is fully deductible. (See "Interest on Business Loans," in Chapter 14.)
- **No deduction for start-up expenses.** You get no deduction at all for expenses incurred to start up an income-producing activity. Businesses, on the other hand, can deduct \$5,000 of their startup expenses for the first year they are in business, with any excess deductible over 15 years. (See Chapter 3.)
- **Limit on deductions.** Expenses incurred from an income-producing activity (investing, for example) are miscellaneous itemized deductions. That means you can deduct them only to the extent they exceed 2% of your adjusted gross income—the same standard used for hobbies. If all your itemized deductions don't exceed the standard deductions, you can't itemize and you get no deduction at all.
- **The only exception is for rents or royalties earned as part of an income-producing activity.** With rent and royalty income, you can deduct your related expenses directly from your gross income (just like business expenses). Thus, landlords who earn rent but don't qualify as businesspeople may still fully deduct their expenses. Royalties include income from things like copyrights or patents, or mineral leases.
- **Only individuals can deduct expenses from income-producing activities.** Corporations, partnerships, and limited liability companies cannot deduct these expenses.
- **Medicare tax on investment income.** Until 2013, neither Social Security nor Medicare taxes had to be paid on investment income. In contrast, people in business pay self-employment taxes on their net self-employment income. These consist of two separate taxes: (1) a 12.4% Social Security tax up to an annual ceiling amount, and (2) a Medicare tax of 2.9% up to an annual ceiling and a 3.8% tax on amounts over the ceiling. Not having to pay these taxes was one of the great advantages of earning investment income instead of income from a business. However, starting in 2013, a 3.8% Medicare contribution tax must be paid on investment income by taxpayers whose adjusted gross income exceeds certain threshold amounts: \$200,000 for single people and \$250,000 for married couples filing jointly. If your AGI is below these amounts, then you don't need to worry about this tax. Taxpayers with income above those thresholds must pay the 3.8% Medicare tax on the lower of:
 - the amount that taxpayer's adjusted gross income (investment income plus other taxable income) exceeds \$200,000 for single taxpayers, or \$250,000 for marrieds filing jointly, or
 - the taxpayer's total net investment income (which is included in AGI).

EXAMPLE: Phil and Penny are a married couple who file a joint return. Together they earn \$200,000 in wages and \$350,000 in investment income. Their AGI is \$550,000. Their first number is \$300,000 ($\$550,000 - \$250,000 = \$300,000$). Their second number is \$350,000. Thus, they must pay the 3.8% Medicare tax on \$300,000. Their Medicare contribution tax for the year will be \$11,400 ($3.8\% \times \$300,000 = \$11,400$). However, if their wages were \$350,000 and their investment income was \$200,000, the first number would still be \$300,000. But the second number would be \$200,000. In this event, they would have to pay the 3.8% tax on \$200,000, resulting in a \$7,600 tax.

As the example shows, the tax applies only to people with relatively high incomes. However, the thresholds are not indexed for inflation. Thus, unless Congress enacts inflation adjustments, over time the tax will affect more and more taxpayers.

This tax does not apply to income from an active trade or business in which you “materially participate.” There are several tests for material participation. For example, you materially participate in a business if, during the year, you (and your spouse, if any) are:

- the only people who work in the business
- spend over 500 hours per year working in the business, or
- spend over 100 hours working in the business, and no one else, including employees, puts in more than 100 hours.

However, people who materially participate in a business must pay their own 3.8% Medicare tax on their income over similar \$200,000/\$250,000 thresholds. Moreover, they must pay a 2.9% Medicare tax on their income below the threshold (plus Social Security taxes).

When you have an income-producing activity, you don’t file an IRS Schedule C, *Profit or Loss From Business*, with your tax return. You don’t have a business, so that schedule doesn’t apply. Instead, you list your expenses on Schedule A, *Itemized Deductions*. However, if your income comes from real estate or royalties, you list your income and expenses on Schedule E, *Supplemental Income and Loss*. Investors who incur capital gains or losses must file Schedule D, *Capital Gains and Losses*.



RESOURCE

Need more information on investment deductions? For detailed guidance on tax deductions for investments, refer to IRS Publication 550, *Investment Income and Expenses*. Like all

IRS publications, you can download it from the IRS website, at www.irs.gov, or obtain it by calling the IRS at 800-829-3676.

Types of Income-Producing Activities

Anything you do primarily to earn a profit is an income-producing activity, unless it constitutes a business. You determine whether an activity is done primarily for profit by applying the same tests as the ones used to determine whether someone is in business—the three-of-five-year profit test or the behavioral test discussed above.

Personal Investing

Personal investing is by far the most common income-producing activity. Investing means making money in ways other than running a business—for example:

- You put your money in a bank and earn interest.
- You buy stocks, bonds, or other securities in publicly traded corporations and earn money from dividends or from the securities’ appreciation in value over time.
- You buy commodities like gold or pork bellies and earn money from their appreciation in value over time.
- You buy real estate and earn money from rents or appreciation in the property’s value over time.
- You purchase an interest in a privately owned business run by someone else and earn money from the increase in the business’s value over time or payments from the business.

What all these activities have in common is that you are not engaged in the active, continuous, and regular management or control of a business. You are passive—you put your money in somebody else’s business and hope your investment will increase in value due to their efforts, not yours. Or, you buy an item like gold and then sit and wait for it to increase in value.

Personal investing is always an income-producing activity for tax purposes, not a business. It makes no difference whether you invest from home or an outside office.

Other Activities

Although the most common, investing is by no means the only income-producing activity. Almost any activity can qualify if your primary motive for engaging in it is to make money but you don't work at it enough for it to rise to the level of a business. For example, raising and selling horses or buying and selling rare coins could be income-producing activities. You must work continuously and regularly at the activity for it to be a business.

Professional Trading in Stocks

People who buy stocks, bonds, and other securities as personal investments are engaged in an income-producing activity. Professional securities dealers and traders in securities, on the other hand, are in business, which means they are not subject to the restrictions on deductions that apply to people involved in income-producing activities. (See “Tax Consequences of Income-Producing Activities,” above.) Thus, for example, a professional stock trader may take a home office deduction (provided, of course, the other requirements for the deduction are met—see Chapter 7). Because of the difference in how they are treated for tax purposes, it's important to understand the difference between an investor and a professional securities dealer or trader.

Securities Dealers

A securities dealer is someone who maintains an inventory of stocks, bonds, or other securities and offers them for sale to buyers. Dealers make their money from the fees they charge buyers, not from dividends or appreciation in the value of the securities. Dealers include stockbrokers and people who buy and sell securities on the floors of stock exchanges. If you're a dealer in securities, you undoubtedly already know it.

Professional Stock Traders

Most people who buy and sell stocks and other securities do it as an investment. Professional stock traders do it as a business. What's the difference between a stock market investor and a professional trader? A trader's profits come from the *very act of trading*, an investor's come from dividends or the increase in value of the investor's holdings over time. To qualify as a professional trader, you must be able to show the IRS all of the following:

- You seek to profit from daily market movements in the price of securities, not from dividends, interest, or capital appreciation.
- Your trading is substantial.
- Your trading is continuous and regular.



Being an investor or a professional trader is not an either/or proposition. You can be both. That is, you can hold on to some stocks as personal investments while you actively trade others as your business. If you do this, be sure to keep the two categories separate.

Any Type of Buying and Selling Can Be a Business

Buying and selling anything can be a business—it doesn't have to involve stocks or other securities. If you earn your money from the activity of buying and selling and you engage in it regularly and continuously, you can qualify as a business. For example, thousands of people now have businesses buying and selling items on eBay. However, sporadic buying and selling is not a business, even though it is profitable—for example, occasionally selling items on eBay won't qualify as a business.

Real Estate as a Business

Another way people commonly earn money without running a business is by investing in real estate. However, real estate can also qualify as a business if you are actively and regularly involved in it.

Real Estate Dealers

A real estate dealer is anyone who holds property primarily for sale to customers, such as builders or developers. Numerous and frequent sales over an extended time period are the hallmark of a dealer who is engaged in a business, not an income-producing activity.

Being classified as a dealer is often a tax disadvantage, because gains from sales of real property by a dealer are usually subject to ordinary income tax rates. In contrast, gains realized by an investor are usually taxed at capital gains rates, which are lower. Dealers are better off if real estate proves to be a money-losing proposition: A dealer is typically permitted to deduct the full amount of a loss, while an investor's deductions for losses may be strictly limited.

Managing Rental Property

You don't have to be a big shot developer to be in the business of real estate. You can also run a business by actively managing rental real estate. But the key word here is active. You can't just sit back and collect rent checks while someone else does all the work of being a landlord. You must be actively involved on a regular, systematic, and continuous basis.

EXAMPLE 1: Carolyn Anderson, a nurse, owned an 80-acre farm that she rented to a tenant farmer. She attempted to deduct home office expenses by claiming that the rental activity was a business. The IRS and tax court disagreed because Carolyn's landlord activities involved little more than depositing rent checks and occasionally talking to her tenant on the telephone. (*Anderson v. Commissioner*, TC Memo 1982-576.)

EXAMPLE 2: Edwin Curphey, a dermatologist, owned six rental properties in Hawaii. He converted a bedroom in his home into an office for his real estate activities. Curphey personally managed his rentals, which included seeking new tenants, supplying furnishings, and cleaning and otherwise preparing the units for new tenants. The court held that these activities were sufficiently systematic and continuous to place him in the business of real estate rental. As a result, Curphey was entitled to a home office deduction. (*Curphey v. Commissioner*, 73 TC 766 (1980).)

Even though managing real estate is a business, you ordinarily don't file Schedule C, *Profit or Loss From Business*, to report your income and expenses. Instead, you file Schedule E, *Supplemental Income and Loss*. However, you must file Schedule C if you run a hotel, motel, or apartment building where you provide hotel-type services to the occupants (such as maid services).



RESOURCE

Need more help with real estate taxation? For a detailed guide to tax deductions for residential landlords, refer to *Every Landlord's Tax Deduction Guide*, by Stephen Fishman (Nolo).

Review Questions

1. In order to pass the IRS profit test for determining whether someone is in business, the venture must earn a profit in how many of any consecutive five years?
 - A. Two
 - B. Three
 - C. Four
 - D. Five

2. In order for the IRS to postpone making a determination regarding the status of a venture in terms of it being classified as a hobby or business, IRS Form 5213 must be filed within how many days of receiving an IRS audit notice?
 - A. 60 days
 - B. 90 days
 - C. 120 days
 - D. 180 days

3. Which of the following objective factors used by the IRS to determine whether an entity has the characteristics of a profit-generating business is not considered to be among the three most important?
 - A. Whether the owner “acts” like a business owner
 - B. The owner’s personal wealth
 - C. The amount of time and effort spent on the business
 - D. The expertise of the business owner

4. Which of the following is false regarding an income-producing activity?
 - A. It must be classified as either a business or a hobby
 - B. An income producing activity generally receives less favorable tax treatment than businesses
 - C. They are activities that are pursued for the purpose of generating a profit
 - D. An income producing activity receives its own special income tax treatment

Review Answers

1.
 - A. **Incorrect.** The number of years that a venture must earn a profit in order to pass the IRS profit test is not two of any consecutive five years.
 - B. **Correct.** A venture must earn a profit in three of any consecutive five years in order to pass the IRS profit test.
 - C. **Incorrect.** The number of years that a venture must earn a profit in order to pass the IRS profit test is not four of any consecutive five years.
 - D. **Incorrect.** The number of years that a venture must earn a profit in order to pass the IRS profit test is not five of any consecutive five years.

2.
 - A. **Correct.** In order for the IRS to postpone its determination regarding the status of a business, IRS Form 5213 must be filed within 60 days of receiving an IRS audit notice.
 - B. **Incorrect.** The number of days within which IRS Form 5213 must be filed is not 90.
 - C. **Incorrect.** The number of days within which IRS Form 5213 must be filed is not 120.
 - D. **Incorrect.** The number of days within which IRS Form 5213 must be filed is not 180.

3.
 - A. **Incorrect.** The ability to keep good books and records and carry out all business-related activities in a professional manner is one of the three most important objective factors used by the IRS to determine if an entity is a profit-generating business.
 - B. **Correct.** The owner's personal wealth is one of the objective factors used by the IRS to determine whether an entity has the characteristics of a profit-generating business, but it is not one of the three most important.
 - C. **Incorrect.** The amount of time and effort expended on a business is one of the three most important objective factors used by the IRS to determine whether an entity has the characteristics of a profit-generating business.
 - D. **Incorrect.** The expertise of the business owner is one of the three most important objective factors used by the IRS to determine whether an entity has the characteristics of a profit-generating business.

4.
 - A. **Correct.** An income-producing activity is not considered to be either a business or a hobby.
 - B. **Incorrect.** This is a true statement. An income-producing activity generally receives less favorable tax treatment than businesses.
 - C. **Incorrect.** This is a true statement. Income-producing activities are pursued primarily for profit.
 - D. **Incorrect.** This is a true statement. Income-producing activities receive their own special income tax treatment.

Chapter 3

Start-Up Expenses

Learning Objectives

- Identify the section of the Internal Revenue Code which allows for the amortization of start-up expenses
- Recognize an item which would be considered a start-up expense
- Determine when the cost of expanding an existing business can be considered a business operating expense
- Recognize a scenario which would generate deductible expenses

Introduction

Everyone knows that it costs money to get a new business up and running or to buy an existing business. What many people don't know is that these costs (called start-up expenses) are subject to special tax rules. This chapter explains what types of expenditures are start-up expenses and how you can deduct these costs as quickly as possible.

What Are Start-Up Expenses?

To have business deductions, you must actually be running a business. (See Chapter 2 for more about businesses versus hobbies.) This common sense rule can lead to problems if you want to start or buy a new business. The money you spend to get your business up and running is not a business operating expense because your business hasn't yet begun.

Instead, business start-up expenses are capital expenses because you incur them to acquire an asset (a business) that will benefit you for more than one year. Normally, you can't deduct these types of capital expenses until you sell or otherwise dispose of the business. However, a special tax rule allows you to deduct up to \$5,000 in start-up expenses the first year you are in business, and then deduct the remainder, if any, in equal amounts over the next 15 years. (IRC § 195.) Without this special rule for business start-up expenses, these costs (capital expenses) would not be deductible until you sold or otherwise disposed of your business.

Once your business begins, the same expenses that were start-up expenses before your business began become currently deductible business operating expenses. For example, rent you pay for office space after your business starts is a currently deductible operating expense, but rent you pay before your business begins is a start-up expense.

EXAMPLE: Diana Drudge is sick of her office job. She dreams of becoming a white-water rafting guide. She finally decides to make her dream come true and start her own white-water rafting tour company. Diana makes numerous trips to various rafting areas. After deciding on a location, she rents a headquarters and rafting equipment, hires and trains five employees, and does extensive advertising. Her business finally has its grand opening on July 1, 2013. She spent \$20,000 of her life savings to get the business up and running. Because these are start-up expenses, she can't deduct all of them in her first year of business. Instead, she can deduct \$5,000 of the expenses in 2013 and the remaining \$15,000 in equal installments over 15 years (assuming she's in business that long). This means she may deduct \$1,000 of the remaining \$15,000 for each full year she's in business, starting with the first year. However, Diana's business is open for only six months her first year, so she may deduct only \$500 of the \$15,000 that year, plus the initial \$5,000 she's entitled to. Her total first year deduction is \$5,500.

Obviously, you want to spend no more than \$5,000 on start-up expenses so you don't have to wait 15 years to get all your deductions. There are ways you can avoid spending more than the \$5,000 threshold amount. These are described in "Avoiding the Start-Up Tax Rule's Bite," below.



Your business must start to have start-up expenses. If your business never gets started, many of your expenses will not be deductible. So think carefully before spending your hard-earned money to investigate starting a new business venture. (See "Organizational Expenses," below.)

Starting a New Business

Most of the funds you spend investigating whether, where, and how to start a new business, as well as the cost of actually creating it, are deductible business start-up expenses. The tax law is much more generous with deductions for start-up costs if you are creating a new business than if you are buying an existing business. (See "Buying an Existing Business," below.)

Common Start-Up Expenses

Here are some common types of deductible start-up expenses:

- the cost of investigating what it will take to create a successful business, including research on potential markets, products, labor supply, and transportation facilities
- advertising costs, including advertising for your business opening
- costs for employee training before the business opens
- travel expenses related to finding a suitable business location
- expenses related to obtaining financing, suppliers, customers, or distributors
- licenses, permits, and other fees
- fees paid to lawyers, accountants, consultants, and others for professional services, and
- operating expenses incurred before the business begins, such as rent, telephone, utilities, office supplies, and repairs.

Costs That Are Not Start-Up Expenses

There are some costs related to opening a business that are not considered start-up expenses. Many of these costs are still deductible, but different rules and restrictions apply to the way they are deducted.

Expenses That Wouldn't Qualify as Business Operating Expenses

You can only deduct as start-up expenses those costs that would be currently deductible as business operating expenses after your business begins. This means the expenses must be ordinary, necessary, directly related to the business, and reasonable in amount. (See Chapter 4 for a discussion of business operating expenses.) For example, you can't deduct the cost of pleasure travel or entertainment unrelated to your business. These expenses would not be deductible as operating expenses by an ongoing business, so you can't deduct them as start-up expenses either.

Inventory

The largest expense many people incur before they start their business is for inventory—that is, buying the goods they will sell to customers. For example, a person opening a florist shop has to buy an inventory of flowers to sell. The cost of purchasing this inventory is not treated as a start-up expense. Instead, you deduct inventory costs as you sell the inventory. (See Chapter 6 for more on deducting inventory costs.)

Long-Term Assets

Long-term assets are things you purchase for your business that will last for more than one year, such as computers, office equipment, cars, and machinery. Long-term assets you buy before your business begins are not considered part of your start-up costs. Instead, you treat these purchases like any other long-term asset you buy *after* your business begins: You must either depreciate the item over several years or deduct the cost in one year, under Section 179. (Chapter 5 explains how to deduct long-term assets.) However, you can't take depreciation or Section 179 deductions until after your business begins.

Research and Development Costs

The tax law includes a special category for research and development expenses. These are costs a business incurs to discover something new (in the laboratory or experimental sense), such as a new invention, formula, prototype, or process. They include laboratory and computer supplies, salaries, rent, utilities, other overhead expenses, and equipment rental, but not the purchase of long-term assets. Research and development costs are currently deductible under Section 174 of the Internal Revenue Code, even if you incur them before the business begins operations.

Taxes and Interest

Any tax and interest that you pay before your business begins is not a start-up expense. Instead, these costs are currently deductible as business operating expenses once your business begins. There are a few exceptions to this rule. Sales tax you pay for long-term assets for your business is added to the cost of the asset for purposes of depreciation or the Section 179 deduction. (See Chapter 5.) And money you borrow to buy an interest in an S corporation, partnership, or LLC must be allocated among the company's assets. Interest on money you borrow to buy stock in a C corporation is treated as investment interest and may be currently deducted as a personal itemized deduction. (See Chapter 14.)

Organizational Costs

Costs you incur to form a partnership, LLC, or corporation are not part of your start-up costs. However, they are deductible in the same amounts as start-up expenses under a separate tax rule. (See “Avoiding the Start-Up Tax Rule’s Bite,” below.)

Education Expenses

You cannot deduct education expenses you incur to qualify for a new business or profession. For this reason, courts have held that IRS agents could not deduct the cost of going to law school, because a law degree would qualify them for a new business—being a lawyer. (*Jeffrey L. Weiler*, 54 TC 398 (1970).)

Buying an Existing Business

Different rules apply if you buy an existing business rather than creating a new one. If you are buying a business, you can only deduct as start-up expenses the costs you incur to decide *whether* to purchase a business and *which* business you should buy. The money you pay to actually purchase the existing business is not a start-up expense. Nor is this cost currently a deductible business expense. Instead, it is a capital expense that becomes part of the tax basis of your business. If and when you sell the business, you will be able to deduct this amount from any profit you make on the sale before taxes are assessed. (See “Costs to Start or Acquire a Specific Business,” below.)

You don't have to make an offer, sign a letter of intent, or enter into a binding legal agreement to purchase an existing business for your expenses to cease being start-up expenses. You just have to make up your mind to purchase a specific business and focus on acquiring it. (Rev. Rul. 1999-23.)

EXAMPLE: Sean, a wealthy and successful entrepreneur, wants to buy an existing business. He hires Duane, an investment banker, to help him. Duane conducts research on several industries and evaluates publicly available financial information for several businesses. Eventually, Duane focuses on the trucking industry. Duane evaluates several businesses within the industry, including the Acme Trucking Company and several of Acme’s competitors. Sean decides he would like to buy Acme and hires accountant Al to conduct an in-depth review of its books and records to determine a fair acquisition price. Sean then enters into an acquisition agreement with Acme to purchase all its assets. The fees Sean paid to Duane are start-up expenses because they were paid to help Sean determine whether to purchase an existing business and which business to buy. The fees Sean paid to Al are not startup expenses, because they were incurred to help Sean purchase a specific existing business: the Acme Trucking Company.

Expanding an Existing Business

What if you already have a business and decide to expand your operation? The cost of expanding an existing business is considered a business operating expense, not a start-up expense. As long as these costs are ordinary and necessary, they are currently deductible.

EXAMPLE: Sam runs a dry cleaning store. He pays \$2,000 for legal, accounting, licensing, and advertising costs to expand to two new locations. These costs are currently deductible as ordinary and necessary operating expenses.

However, this rule applies only when the expansion involves a business that is the same as—or similar to—the existing business. The costs of expanding into a new business are start-up costs, not operating expenses.

EXAMPLE: Assume that Sam decides to start a Greek restaurant. This business is unrelated to his existing dry cleaning business. Therefore, the ordinary and necessary expenses he incurs before the restaurant begins are start-up costs.

When Does a Business Begin?

The date when your business begins for tax purposes marks an important turning point. Operating expenses you incur once your business starts are currently deductible, while expenses you incur before this crucial date may have to be deducted over many years.

A new business begins for tax purposes when it starts to function as a going concern and performs the activities for which it was organized. (*Richmond Television Corp. v. U.S.*, 345 F.2d 901 (4th Cir. 1965).) The IRS says that a venture becomes a going concern when it acquires all of the assets necessary to perform its intended functions and puts those assets to work. In other words, your business begins when you start doing business, whether or not you are actually earning any money.

This is usually not a difficult test to apply. Here are the rules that apply to some common types of businesses.

Retail Businesses

Retail businesses that sell tangible products to customers begin when the business is ready to offer its product for sale to the public. It is not necessary to actually make any sales. For example, a restaurant owner’s business begins when the restaurant’s doors open and the restaurant is ready to serve food to customers. If no diners show up and the restaurant doesn’t actually sell any food for a week, the start date is not affected. Once the restaurant is ready to offer its food for sale to the public, it’s in business.

Manufacturers

A manufacturing or other production related business begins when it starts using its assets to produce saleable products. The products don't have to be completed, nor do sales have to be solicited or made. For example, a company organized to manufacture bowling trophies would begin when it acquired all the workspace, personnel, material, and equipment it needs-to make the trophies and starts using them to manufacture the product. If it takes several days to assemble a completed trophy (and to find someone willing to buy it), that doesn't matter—the company begins when the process of making the trophy starts.

Knowledge Workers

Writers, artists, photographers, graphic designers, computer programmers, and similar knowledge workers might not think of themselves as manufacturers, but the courts do. For example, courts have held that a writer's business begins when he or she starts working on a writing project. (*Gestrich v. Commissioner*, 681 F.2d 805 (3d Cir. 1982).) Just like a manufacturing business, a writer's business begins when the necessary materials are in place and the work starts—not when the work is finished or sold. Similarly, an inventor's business begins when he or she starts working on an invention in earnest, not when the invention is completed, patented, or sold.

Service Providers

If your business involves providing a service to customers or clients—for example, accounting, consulting, financial planning, law, medicine, or dentistry—your business begins when you first offer your services to the public. No one has to hire you; you just have to be available for hire. For example, a dentist's business begins when he or she opens a dental office and is ready to perform dental work on patients.

An Existing Business

If you buy an existing business, your business is deemed to begin for tax purposes when the purchase is completed—that is, when you take over ownership.

EXAMPLE: Ben, an amateur taxidermist, has long dreamed of opening a taxidermy business. After extensive investigation and analysis of the taxidermy market, he decides the best way to get into the business is to buy a taxidermy shop with an existing inventory and established customer base. Ben signs a contract to purchase the Acme Taxidermy Shop on October 15, 2012 and completes the acquisition on January 15, 2013. Ben's taxidermy business began on January 15, 2013.

Proving When Your Business Began

Because your business start date is so important for tax purposes, you should be able to prove to the IRS exactly when it began. There are many ways you can do this. Being able to show the IRS a copy of an advertisement or website for your business is a great way to prove you were open for business. You can also mail out brochures or other promotional materials. You don't have to advertise to show you are open for business—simply handing out business cards is sufficient. Give your first business cards to friends and associates who could testify for you if you're audited by the IRS. Establish your office to show you are ready to take on clients or customers. Take a photo of it with a digital camera (which will be date-stamped).

If you're selling a product, you can start with a small inventory. Keep invoices and other documents showing the date you purchased the inventory. Take pictures of your equipment and inventory with a digital camera.

If you are making a product, your business begins when you have all the equipment and materials ready to start production. Keep invoices and other documents showing when you obtained these items.

Claiming the Deduction

If you have more than \$50,000 of start-up expenses in one year, you are not entitled to the full \$5,000 first-year deduction. You must reduce your first-year \$5,000 deduction by the amount that your start-up expenditures exceed the \$50,000 annual threshold. For example, if you have \$53,000 in start-up expenses, you may only deduct \$2,000 the first year. If you have \$55,000 or more in start-up expenses, you get no current deduction for start-up expenses. Instead, you must deduct the whole amount over the first 180 months (15 years) you're in business. That is the minimum amortization period; you can choose a longer period if you wish (almost no one does).

You used to have to attach a separate statement to your tax return to claim start-up expenses as a current deduction. This is no longer required. Instead, you are automatically deemed to have made the election for the year in which your business began. All you must do is list your start-up costs as “Other expenses” on your Schedule C (or other appropriate return if you are not a sole proprietor). You don't have to specifically identify the deducted amounts as start-up expenditures for the election to be effective. One reason for this change is that the IRS is trying to encourage electronic filing, and you can't include a separate written statement with an electronically filed return.

If you don't want to deduct your start-up expenses the first year, you can forgo the deemed election by clearly capitalizing your start-up expenses instead. You must do this on your federal income tax return for the tax year in which your business began. Your return must be filed on time (including any extensions) and this election is irrevocable.

If you decide not to currently deduct your start-up costs, these costs become part of the tax basis of your business. This might be a good idea if you don't expect your business to earn a profit for many years or you want to reduce your deductions in order to show a profit. Deducting your start-up expenses will decrease your business profits for the first 60 months, because they are deducted from your business income. Forgoing the deduction will therefore increase the profit your business earns over that time. This might be advisable, for example, if you fear that the IRS will claim your venture is a hobby instead of a business. Earning profits is the best way to show that an activity is a real business. (See Chapter 2 for more on hobbies versus businesses.)

If Your Business Doesn't Last 15 Years

Not all businesses last for 15 years. In fact, most small businesses don't last this long. If you had more than \$5,000 in start-up expenses and are in the process of deducting the excess amount, you don't lose the value of your deductions if you sell or close your business before you have had a chance to deduct all of your start-up expenses. You can deduct any leftover start-up expenses as ordinary business losses. (IRC § 195(b)(2).) This means that you may be able to deduct them from any income you have that year, deduct them in future years, or deduct them from previous years' taxes.

If you sell your business or its assets, your leftover start-up costs will be added to your tax basis in the business. This is just as good as getting a tax deduction. If you sell your business at a profit, the remaining start-up costs will be subtracted from your profits before taxes are assessed, which reduces your taxable gain. If you sell at a loss, the startup costs will be added to the money you lost—because this shortfall is deductible, a larger loss means lower taxes.

Keep Good Expense Records

Whether you intend to start a new business or buy an existing one, you should keep careful track of every expense you incur before the business begins. Obviously, you should keep receipts and canceled checks. You should also keep evidence that will help show that the money went to investigate a new business—for example, correspondence and emails with accountants, attorneys, business brokers, and consultants; marketing or financial reports; and copies of advertisements. You will need these records to calculate your deductions and to prove your expenses to the IRS (if you face an audit).

Expenses for Businesses That Never Begin

Many people investigate starting a business, but the venture never gets off the ground. While this is no doubt disappointing, you might be able to recoup some of your expenses in the form of tax deductions.

General Start-Up Costs

General start-up costs are expenses you incur *before* you decide to start a new business or acquire a specific existing business. They include all of the costs of doing a general search for, or preliminary investigation of, a business—for example, costs you incur analyzing potential markets. If you never start the business, these costs are personal and not deductible—in other words, they are a dead loss.

EXAMPLE: Bruno is sick of his job and would like to start his own business. An avid gardener, he thinks that opening a flower shop might be a good idea. He buys several books on business start-ups, travels to a florist convention where he stays overnight at a hotel, and attends a class on floral arranging. However, he ultimately decides to keep his day job. None of the expenses he incurred in investigating the florist shop idea are deductible.

One intended effect of this rule is that you can't deduct travel, entertainment, or other “fun” expenses by claiming that you incurred them to investigate a business unless you *actually start the business*. Otherwise, it would be pretty tough for the IRS to figure out whether you were really considering a new venture or just having a good time.

EXAMPLE: Kim spends \$5,000 on a two-week Hawaii vacation. While there, she attends a four-hour seminar on how to make money buying a franchise. However, she never starts a franchise business. The cost of her trip is not a start-up expense.



Corporations can deduct general start-up costs. A corporation can deduct general start-up expenses as a business loss, even if the business never gets going.

Costs to Start or Acquire a Specific Business

Expenses you incur to start or acquire a particular business that ultimately never begins operations are start-up expenses. This includes any of the more common start-up expenses listed in “Common Start-Up Expenses,” above—for example, legal or accounting fees you incur to start a new business or acquire an existing business.

These costs are deductible, but only as capital expenses. The cost of any property you acquire during your unsuccessful attempt to go into business becomes part of your basis in the asset. You get no direct tax deduction for these costs, but you may recover these costs when you dispose of the asset. (See “Costs That Are Not Start-Up Expenses,” above, to learn how this works.) Other costs may be deducted as investment expenses, which are generally deductible only as itemized miscellaneous deductions. (IRC § 165.) (See Chapter 2.)

EXAMPLE: Bruno takes concrete steps to start his florist shop. He puts down a \$2,000 nonrefundable deposit to lease a storefront and spends \$2,000 for refrigeration equipment. However, he decides at the last minute that the business is not for him. These expenses were made after Bruno decided to start a specific business, so they are deductible. He may deduct the \$2,000 lost deposit as an investment expense. He must take it as a miscellaneous itemized deduction on his tax return, so the deduction is lim-

ited to the amount by which it (plus his other miscellaneous deductions) exceeds 2% of his adjusted gross income. He can deduct his \$2,000 expense for the refrigeration equipment as a capital expense. However, he can't simply deduct the \$2,000 from his income for the year or depreciate the equipment. Instead, the \$2,000 is added to the tax basis of the equipment when he disposes of it. If he sells the refrigerator for \$1,000, he has a \$1,000 capital loss that he may deduct from his income for the year (\$2,000 tax basis - \$1,000 sales price = \$1,000). If he sells the refrigerator for \$3,000, he has a \$1,000 capital gain on which he must pay tax.

Organizational Expenses

If you decide to go into business, you may want to form some type of business entity, such as a corporation, partnership, or limited liability corporation. (See Chapter 1 for a discussion of different possible business structures.) The costs of forming an entity to run your business are deductible. These organizational expenses are not considered startup expenses, although they are deducted in much the same way.

If you form a corporation, you can deduct the cost of creating the corporation, including legal fees for drafting articles of incorporation, bylaws, minutes of organizational meetings, and other organizational documents, and accounting fees for setting up the corporation and its books. You can also deduct state incorporation fees and other filing fees. However, you may not deduct the cost of transferring assets to the corporation or fees associated with issuing stock or securities—for example, commissions and printing costs. These are capital expenses.

If you form a partnership or LLC with two or more members, you may deduct the cost of negotiating and drafting a partnership or LLC agreement, accounting services to organize the partnership, and LLC filing fees.

Organizational expenses are deducted in the same way as start-up costs. You may deduct the first \$5,000 the first year you are in business, and any excess over the first 180 months. However, your first-year deduction is reduced by the amount by which your organizational expenditures exceed \$50,000. You must file IRS Form 4562, *Depreciation and Amortization*, with your tax return (along with a statement listing the cost).

Avoiding the Start-Up Tax Rule's Bite

You will only be adversely affected by the start-up tax rule if you spend more than \$5,000 on start-up costs before your business begins. If you spend less, you can deduct all your start-up expenses during the first year you are in business. You will need to keep track of what you spend and, if you get near the threshold amount, cut back on your spending until your business begins. If you are at or near the threshold amount and need to keep spending, you could try to postpone paying for an item until after your business begins. Deductible start-up costs always qualify as currently deductible business operating expenses once a business begins. Postponing payment will only work, though, if you're a cash basis taxpayer—someone who reports income and expenses on the date they are actually paid, not on the date when an agreement to pay is made.

If you need to spend more than \$5,000, go ahead and do it—you will still be able to deduct those expenses. You'll just have to deduct them over 15 years instead of one. Try to keep your total start-up expenses below \$50,000, though. If you go above the annual threshold, your first-year deduction will be reduced by the amount by which you exceed the limit.

Review Questions

1. Business start-up expenditures are categorized as what type of expense?
 - A. Operating expense
 - B. Discretionary expense
 - C. Capital expense
 - D. Direct expense

2. Which of the following is not an example of a business start-up expense?
 - A. The cost of investigating what it will cost to create a successful business
 - B. The cost of purchasing inventory
 - C. Costs associated with advertising the business's opening
 - D. Costs associated with employee training

3. What is the minimum period of time over which start-up expenses in excess of \$5,000 may be deducted?
 - A. 60 months
 - B. 120 months
 - C. 150 months
 - D. 180 months

4. Which of the following expenses is not deductible?
 - A. The cost of transferring assets to the new corporation
 - B. Legal fees for drafting articles of incorporation
 - C. Accounting fees incurred while setting up the corporation
 - D. Incorporation fees

Review Answers

1.
 - A. Incorrect. Business start-up expenditures are not categorized as operating expenses.
 - B. Incorrect. Business start-up expenditures are not categorized as discretionary expenses.
 - C. **Correct.** Business start-up expenditures are categorized as capital expenses because they are incurred in the process of acquiring an asset.
 - D. Incorrect. Business start-up expenditures are not categorized as direct expenses.

2.
 - A. Incorrect. The costs associated with investigating what it will cost to create a successful business are considered to be a business start-up cost.
 - B. **Correct.** The cost of purchasing inventory is not considered a business start-up cost.
 - C. Incorrect. The costs associated with advertising the opening of a business are considered to be a start-up cost.
 - D. Incorrect. The costs associated with employee training are considered to be start-up costs.

3.
 - A. Incorrect. 60 months is not the minimum period of time over which start-up expenses in excess of \$5,000 may be deducted.
 - B. Incorrect. 120 months is not the minimum period of time over which start-up expenses in excess of \$5,000 may be deducted.
 - C. Incorrect. 150 months is not the minimum period of time over which start-up expenses in excess of \$5,000 may be deducted.
 - D. **Correct.** Start-up expenses in excess of \$5,000 may be deducted over a period of no less than 180 months.

4.
 - A. **Correct.** The cost of transferring assets to the new corporation is not deductible.
 - B. Incorrect. Legal fees for drafting articles of incorporation are deductible.
 - C. Incorrect. Accounting fees incurred while setting up the corporation are deductible.
 - D. Incorrect. Incorporation fees are deductible.

Chapter 4

Business Operating Expenses

Learning Objectives

- Pinpoint what is required in order for an expenditure to qualify as an operating expense
- Identify the most common operating expense claimed by small businesses
- Recognize the types of deductions upon which the IRS imposes limitations

Introduction

This chapter covers the basic rules for deducting business operating expenses—the bread and butter expenses virtually every business incurs for things like rent, supplies, and salaries. If you don't maintain an inventory or buy expensive equipment, these day-to-day costs will probably be your largest category of business expenses (and your largest source of deductions).

Requirements for Deducting Operating Expenses

There are so many different kinds of business operating expenses that the tax code couldn't possibly list them all. Instead, if you want to deduct an item as a business operating expense, you must make sure the expenditure meets certain requirements. If it does, it will qualify as a deductible business operating expense. To qualify, the expense must be:

- ordinary and necessary
- a current expense
- directly related to your business, and
- reasonable in amount. (IRC § 162.)

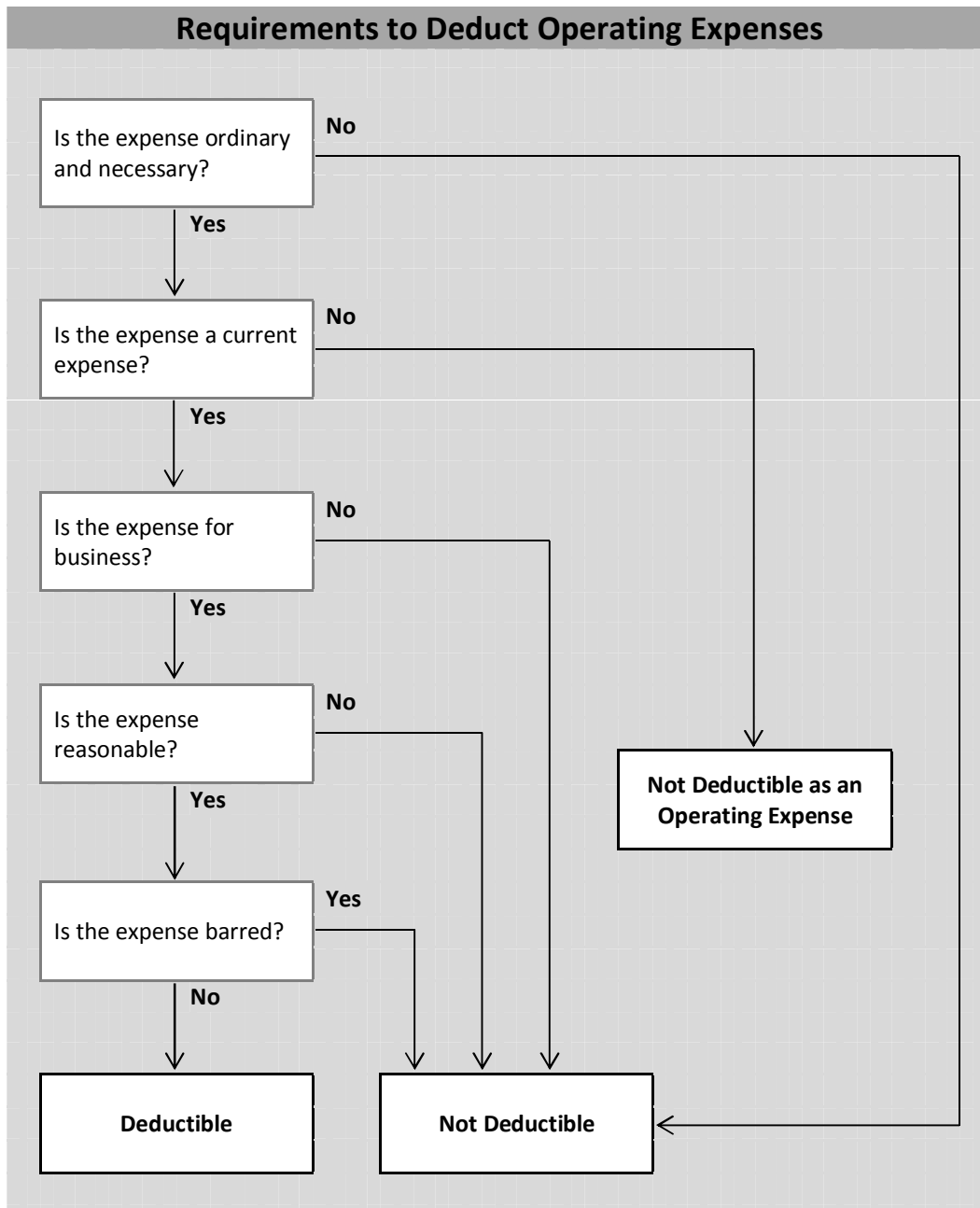
Your Business Must Have Begun

You must be *carrying on* a business to have deductible operating expenses. Costs you incur before your business is up and running are not currently deductible operating expenses, even if they are ordinary and necessary. However, up to \$5,000 in start-up expenses may be deducted the first year you're in business, with the remainder deducted over the next 15 years. (See Chapter 3 for a discussion of start-up expenses.)

Ordinary and Necessary

The first requirement is that the expense must be ordinary and necessary. This means that the cost is common and “helpful and appropriate” for your business. (*Welch v. Helvering*, 290 U.S. 111 (1933).) The expense doesn't have to be indispensable to be necessary; it need only help your business in some way—even if it's minor. A onetime expenditure can be ordinary and necessary.

EXAMPLE: Connie, a dentist, buys a television set and installs it in her dental office waiting room so patients can watch TV while waiting for their appointments. Although having a TV set in her waiting room is not an indispensable item for Connie's dental business, it is helpful; some patients might prefer to see Connie instead of another dentist because they can watch TV while they wait. Therefore, the TV is an ordinary and necessary expense for Connie's dental practice.



It's usually fairly easy to figure out whether an expense passes the ordinary and necessary test. Some of the most common types of operating expenses include:

- rent for an outside office
- employee salaries and benefits
- equipment rental
- business websites
- legal and accounting fees
- car and truck expenses
- travel expenses
- meal and entertainment expenses
- supplies and materials
- business taxes
- interest on business loans
- licenses
- banking fees
- advertising costs
- home-office expenses
- business-related education expenses
- professional association dues
- business liability and property insurance

Chapter 4 – Business Operating Expenses

- publications
- subscriptions
- repair and maintenance expenses
- postage
- health insurance for employees
- office utilities, and
- software used for business.

Generally, the IRS won't second-guess your claim that an expense is ordinary and necessary, unless the item or service clearly has no legitimate business purpose.

EXAMPLE: An insurance agent claimed a business deduction for part of his handgun collection because he had to go to “unsafe job sites” to settle insurance claims, and there was an unsolved murder in his neighborhood. The tax court disallowed the deduction explaining, “A handgun simply does not qualify as an ordinary and necessary business expense for an insurance agent, even a bold and brave Wyatt Earp type with a fast draw who is willing to risk injury or death in the service of his clients.” (*Samp v. Commissioner*, TC Memo 1981-1986.)

The following chart lists the 15 most common operating expenses claimed by sole proprietor small business owners earning between \$25,000 and \$100,000 (2001).

15 Most Common Operating Expenses for Small Businesses	
Expense	Percentage of Business Owners Who Claimed the Expense
1. Car and truck expenses	81%
2. Utilities	68%
3. Supplies (other than office supplies)	60%
4. Office supplies	60%
5. Legal and professional services	60%
6. Insurance	54%
7. Taxes	51%
8. Meals and entertainment	47%
9. Advertising	43%
10. Repairs	40%
11. Travel	31%
12. Rent on business property	26%
13. Home office	21%
14. Rent on equipment and machinery	21%
15. Interest	18%
Source: <i>Information on Expenses Claimed by Small Business Sole Proprietorships</i> , General Accounting Office (GAO-04-304; January 2004).	

Current Expense

Only current expenses are deductible as business operating expenses. Current expenses are costs for items that will benefit your business for less than one year. These are the costs of keeping your business going on a day-to-day basis, including money you spend on items or services that get used up, wear out, or become obsolete in less than one year. A good example of a current expense is your business's monthly

phone bill, which benefits your business for one month. In contrast, buying a telephone for your business would be a capital expense (not a current expense) because the phone will benefit your business for more than one year. Other common current expenses include office supplies, repairs, and monthly rent.

Current expenses are currently deductible—that is, they are fully deductible in the year in which you incur them. Because all business operating expenses are current expenses, they are also all currently deductible. However, the annual deductions for some operating expenses (notably home offices) are limited to the amount of profits you earn from the business in that year. (See Chapter 7 for more on the home office deduction.) Items you buy for your business that last for more than one year (capital expense items) must be depreciated over several years or deducted in one year under Section 179. (See Chapter 5 for more on deducting long-term assets.)

Business-Related

An expense must be directly related to your business to be deductible as a business operating expense. This means that you cannot deduct personal expenses. For example, the cost of a personal computer is a deductible operating expense only if you use the computer for business purposes; it is not deductible if you use it to pay personal bills or play computer games. If you buy something for both personal and business use, you can deduct only the business portion of the expense. For example, if you buy a cellular phone and use it half of the time for business calls and half of the time for personal calls, you can deduct only half of the cost of the phone as a business expense.

A business expense for one person can be a personal expense for another, and vice versa. For example, a professional screenwriter could probably deduct the cost of going to movies—he needs to see movies for his screenwriting business. But a salesperson could not deduct this type of expense.

The chart below provides some examples of expenses that courts have found to be (and not to be) business related.

Deductible Business Expenses	Nondeductible Personal Expenses
Dental expenses a professional actor incurred when his teeth were knocked out while making a boxing movie. (<i>Denny v. Commissioner</i> , 33 BTA 738 0935.) Reason: <i>The expense was directly attributable to his occupation as an actor.</i>	Money an author paid to prostitutes while researching a book on legal brothels. (<i>Vitale v. Commissioner</i> , TC Memo 1999-131.) Reason: <i>The expenditures were “so personal in nature as to preclude their deductibility.”</i>
Flowers the president of a loan company sent to employees while they were in the hospital. (<i>Blackwell v. Commissioner</i> , TC Memo 1956-184.) Reason: <i>The expense benefited the company, not the president personally.</i>	A bar mitzvah reception for a rabbi’s son. (<i>Feldman v. Commissioner</i> , 86 TC 458 (1986).) Reason: <i>The reception was a personal, family event, not a business meeting or business entertainment.</i>
High-protein foods a person with a rare blood type ate to maintain the quality of her blood so she could regularly sell it to a serological company. (<i>Green v. Commissioner</i> , 74 TC 1229 (1980).) Reason: <i>The expenses were incurred for her business as a seller of blood plasma.</i>	Parking fees a college professor paid to park on campus. (<i>Greenway v. Commissioner</i> , TC Memo 1980-97.) Reason: <i>The fees were part of the professor’s commuting expenses and therefore were personal.</i>

Many expenses have both a personal and business component, which can make it difficult to tell if an expense is business-related. Because of this, the business-related requirement is usually the most challenging factor in determining whether an expense qualifies as a deductible business operating expense.

Even the most straightforward costs can present difficulties. For example, it’s usually easy to tell whether postage is a personal or business expense. If you mail something for your business, it’s a business expense; if you mail something unrelated to your business, it’s a personal expense. But even here,

there can be questions. For example, should a doctor be allowed to deduct the postage for postcards he sends to his patients while he is on vacation in Europe? (Yes—the tax court said the postage was deductible as an advertising expense; *Duncan v. Commissioner*, 30 TC 386 (1958).)

The IRS has created rules and regulations for some of the more common operating expenses that often involve a difficult crossover of personal and business. Some of these rules help by laying out guidelines for when an expense is and isn't deductible. Others impose record-keeping and other requirements to prevent abuses by dishonest taxpayers. Most of the complexity in determining whether an expense is deductible as a business operating expense involves understanding and applying these special rules and regulations.

The expenses that present the most common problems (and are subject to the most comprehensive IRS rules and regulations) include:

- home office expenses (see Chapter 7)
- meals and entertainment (see Chapter 10)
- travel (see Chapter 9)
- car and truck expenses (see Chapter 8)
- business gifts (see Chapter 14)
- bad debts (see Chapter 14)
- employee benefits (see Chapter 12)
- interest payments (see Chapter 14)
- health insurance (see Chapter 13)
- casualty losses (see Chapter 14)
- taxes (see Chapter 14), and
- education expenses (see Chapter 14).

Through these rules and regulations, the IRS provides guidance on the following types of questions:

- If you rent an apartment and use part of one room as a business office, should you be allowed to deduct all or a portion of the rent as a business operating expense? How much of the room has to be used as an office (and for what period of time) for it to be considered used for business rather than personal purposes? (See Chapter 7 for information on the home office deduction.)
- Can you deduct the money you spend on a nice suit to wear to your office? (See Chapter 14 for information about deducting business clothing.)
- Can you deduct the cost of driving from home to your business office? (See Chapter 8 for rules about deducting commuting expenses.)
- Can you deduct the cost of a lunch with a former client or customer? Does it matter whether you actually talk about business at the lunch? (See Chapter 10 for rules about deducting meals and entertainment.)

Reasonable

Subject to some important exceptions, there is no limit on how much you can deduct, as long as the amount is reasonable and you don't deduct more than you spend. As a rule of thumb, an expense is reasonable unless there are more economical and practical ways to achieve the same result. If the IRS finds that your deductions are unreasonably large, it will disallow them or at least disallow the portion it finds unreasonable.

Whether a deduction is reasonable depends on the circumstances. In one case, the IRS found that it was unreasonable for an aircraft controller to spend more than \$17,000 to buy a plane to learn to fly, when she could have learned to fly just as well (but far more cheaply) by renting a plane. (*Behm v. Commissioner*, 53 TC 427 (1987).) On the other hand, it was reasonable for a shopping center developer to pay to keep a charter plane on 24-hour standby when the plane had to be available at a moment's notice to transport prospective tenants to a building site. (*Palo Alto Town & Country Village, Inc. v. Commissioner*, 565 F.2d 1388 (9th Cir. 1977).)

Chapter 4 – Business Operating Expenses

Certain areas are hot buttons for the IRS—especially car, entertainment, travel, and meal expenses. There are strict rules requiring you to fully document these deductions. (See Chapters 8, 9, and 10 for more on car, travel, and meal and entertainment expenses.) The reasonableness issue also comes up when a business pays excessive salaries to employees to obtain a large tax deduction. For example, a business owner might hire his 12-year-old son to answer phones and pay him \$50 an hour—clearly an excessive wage for this type of work.

For some types of operating expenses, the IRS limits how much you can deduct. These include:

- the home office deduction, which is limited to the profit from your business (although you can carry over and deduct any excess amount in future years) (see Chapter 7)
- business meals and entertainment, which are only 50% deductible (see Chapter 10)
- travel expenses, which are limited depending on the length of your trip and the time you spent on business while away (see Chapter 9), and
- business gifts, which are subject to a \$25 maximum per individual per year (see Chapter 14).

A Deductible Day in the Life of a Business Owner

Gina is a full-time suburban mom who runs a part-time baby photography business from her home office. September 1, 2013, she gets up, makes breakfast, and drives her two kids to school. On the way, she drops off some photos at the home of a client. Later that morning, she drives to the grocery store, where she buys food and a box of envelopes for her business. She then drives to a fancy restaurant where she has lunch with an old friend who recently had a baby. Along with personal chitchat, they arrange a date for Gina to photograph the friend’s baby. Gina pays for the lunch. That afternoon, Gina enrolls in a class on photographic printmaking at a local college. She plans to use this skill to expand her photography business. Later that day, the maid comes to clean the house, including Gina’s home office (which takes up 20% of her home). That evening, Gina and her husband go to a baby photo exhibition at a local art gallery, where they pay for parking. Here are her tax deductions for business operating expenses.

Activity	Type of Business Expense	Amount of Business Expense
Driving to drop off photos to clients	Business transportation	5 miles at 56.5 cents per mile = \$2.83
Driving to grocery store	Business transportation	7 miles at 56.5 cents per mile = 3.96
Buying envelopes	Business supplies	5.00
Lunch	Business meal	50% of cost of lunch = 25.00
Driving to lunch	Business transportation	3 miles at 56.5 cents per mile = 1.70
Registering for photography class	Business-related education	200.00
Cleaning home office	Business operating expense	20% of \$75 house cleaning fee = 15.00
Parking fee to visit photo exhibition	Business-related transportation costs	10.00
Total Deductions		\$263.49

As this example shows, you should get into the habit of looking for possible operating expense deductions whenever you spend money on anything related to your business.

Operating Expenses That Are Not Deductible

Even though they might be ordinary and necessary, some types of operating expenses are not deductible under any circumstances. In some cases, this is because Congress has declared that it would be morally wrong or otherwise contrary to sound public policy to allow people to deduct these costs. In other cases, Congress simply doesn't want to allow the deduction. These nondeductible expenses include:

- fines and penalties paid to the government for violation of any law—for example, tax penalties, parking tickets, or fines for violating city housing codes (IRC § 162(f))
- illegal bribes or kickbacks to private parties or government officials (IRC § 162(c))
- lobbying expenses or political contributions; however, a business may deduct up to \$2,000 per year in expenses to influence local legislation (state, county, or city), not including the expense of hiring a professional lobbyist (such lobbyist expenses are not deductible)
- two-thirds of any damages paid for violation of the federal antitrust laws (IRC § 162(g))
- bar or professional examination fees
- charitable donations by any business other than a C corporation (these donations are only deductible as personal expenses; see Chapter 14)
- country club, social club, or athletic club dues (see Chapter 14)
- federal income taxes you pay on your business income (see Chapter 14), and
- certain interest payments (see Chapter 14).

Tax Reporting

It's very easy to deduct operating expenses from your income taxes. You simply keep track of everything you buy (or spend money on) for your business during the year, including the amount spent on each item. Then you record the expenses on your tax return. If you are a sole proprietor, you do this on IRS Schedule C, *Profit or Loss From Business*. To make this task easy, Schedule C lists common current expense categories—you just need to fill in the amount for each category. For example, if you spend \$1,000 for business advertising during the year, you would fill in this amount in the box for the advertising category. You add up all of your current expenses on Schedule C and deduct the total from your gross business income to determine your net business income—the amount on which you are taxed.

If you are a limited liability company owner, partner in a partnership, or S corporation owner, the process is very similar, except you don't use Schedule C. LLCs and partnerships file IRS Form 1065, *U.S. Return of Partnership Income*, and their owners' share of expenses is reported on Schedule K-1. S corporations use Form 1120S, *U.S. Income Tax Return for an S Corporation*. Each partner, LLC member, and S corporation shareholder's share of these deductions passes through the entity and is deducted on the owner's individual tax return on Schedule E. Regular C corporations file their own corporate tax returns.

Review Questions

1. Which of the following is not among the 15 most common operating expenses claimed by small business owners earning between \$25,000 and \$100,000?
 - A. Rent on business property
 - B. Interest
 - C. Professional examination fees
 - D. Rent on equipment and machinery

2. In order to qualify as a current expense, an expenditure must be for an item that will benefit the business for less than what period of time?
 - A. One year
 - B. Nine months
 - C. Six months
 - D. Three months

3. What form does an S Corporation use to report deductions taken for operating expenses?
 - A. Form 1065
 - B. Form 1120S
 - C. Schedule K-1
 - D. Schedule E

Review Answers

1.
 - A. Incorrect. Rent on business property is among the 15 most common operating expenses claimed by small business owners.
 - B. Incorrect. Interest is among the 15 most common operating expenses claimed by small business owners.
 - C. **Correct.** Professional examination fees are not among the 15 most common operating expenses claimed by small business owners.
 - D. Incorrect. Rent on equipment and machinery is not among the 15 most common operating expenses claimed by small business owners.

2.
 - A. **Correct.** Current expenses are for items that will benefit a business for less than one year.
 - B. Incorrect. Nine months is not the maximum period of time that an item must benefit a business in order for it to qualify as a current expense.
 - C. Incorrect. Six months is not the maximum period of time that an item must benefit a business in order for it to qualify as a current expense.
 - D. Incorrect. Three months is not the maximum period of time that an item must benefit a business in order for it to qualify as a current expense.

3.
 - A. Incorrect. Form 1065 is used by LLCs and partnerships.
 - B. **Correct.** S Corporations report operating expense deductions on Form 1120S.
 - C. Incorrect. Schedule K-1 is used by owners of LLCs and partnerships to report their share of expenses.
 - D. Incorrect. Schedule E is an attachment to an individual tax return.

Chapter 5

Deducting Long-Term Assets

Learning Objectives

- Recognize when a repair or replacement must be treated as a capital expense
- Pinpoint what the IRS means by “primarily” as it pertains to business use of property
- Determine what conditions must be present in order for property to qualify for bonus depreciation
- Identify what would be included in five-year property

Introduction

Do you like to go shopping? How would you like to get a 45% discount on what you buy? Sound impossible? It’s not. Consider this example: Sid and Sally each buy the same \$2,000 computer at their local computer store. Sid uses his computer to play games and balance his personal checkbook. Sally uses her computer in her graphic design business. Sid’s net cost for his computer—that is, his cost after he pays his taxes for the year—is \$2,000. Sally’s net cost for her computer is \$1,100.

Why the difference in cost? Because Sally uses her computer for business, she is allowed to deduct its cost from her income, which saves her \$900 in federal and state taxes. Thanks to tax laws designed to help people who own businesses, Sally gets a 45% discount on the computer.

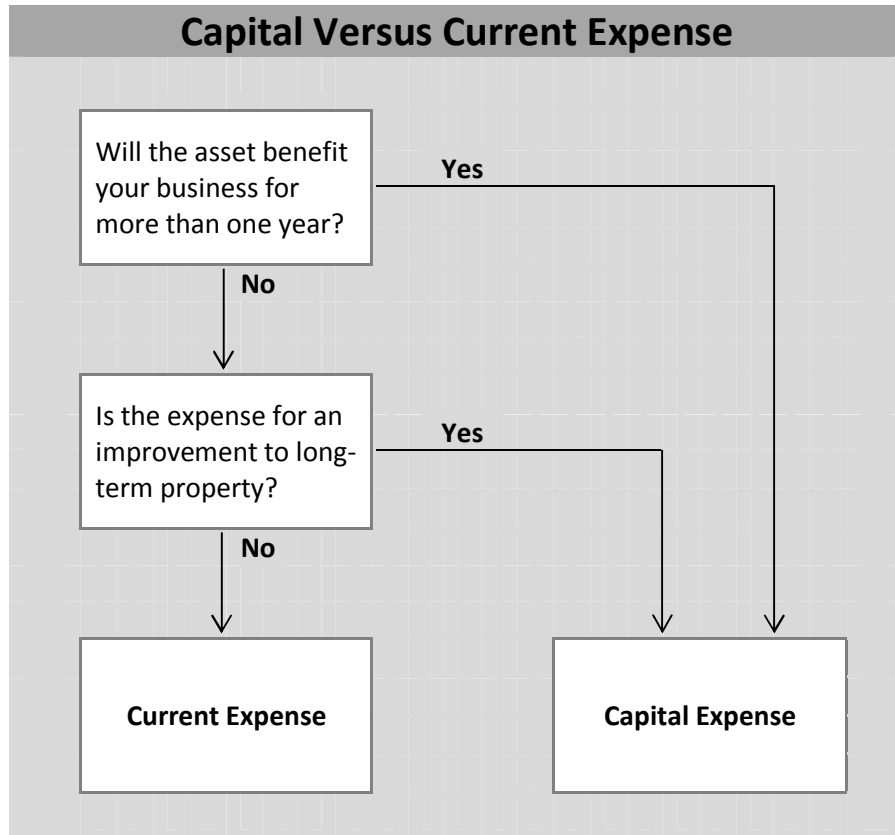
This chapter explains how you can take advantage of these tax laws whenever you purchase long-term property for your business. You will need to be aware of, and follow, some tax rules that at times may seem complicated. But it’s worth the effort. After all, by allowing these deductions, the government is effectively offering to help pay for your equipment and other business assets. All you have to do is take advantage of the offer.

What is a Long-Term Asset?

Whether an item is a long-term asset or not depends on its useful life. The useful life of an asset is not its physical life, but rather the period during which it may reasonably be expected to be useful in your business—and the IRS, not you, makes this call. Anything you buy that will benefit your business for more than one year is a capital expense. For businesses, this typically includes items such as buildings, equipment, vehicles, books, furniture, machinery, and patents you buy from others. These are all long-term assets. Long-term assets are also called capital expenses—the terms are used interchangeably in this book. Anything you purchase that will benefit your business for less than one year is a current expense, not a long-term asset.

EXAMPLE: Doug pays \$15,000 for a car to use in his business. Because a car can reasonably be expected to be useful for several years, it is a capital expense. The \$100 per month that Doug spends on gas for his car, however, is a current expense.

The difference between current and capital expenses is important for tax purposes because current expenses (also called “operating expenses”) can always be deducted in the year you pay for them (assuming you’re a cash basis taxpayer). In contrast, the cost of long-term assets may have to be deducted over several years.



Repairs Versus Improvements

The cost of repairs and routine maintenance for long-term assets are operating expenses that can be currently deducted in a single year. On the other hand, improvements to long-term assets are a capital expense that must be depreciated over several years. For example, if you spend \$1,000 to repair a business vehicle, you can deduct the entire amount in one year. However, if the \$1,000 is for an improvement to the vehicle, you’ll have to deduct the amount a little at a time over five years.

Most of the time, it is preferable to classify an expense as a repair instead of an improvement. That way you can deduct the whole amount in one year. Unfortunately, telling the difference between a repair and an improvement isn’t always easy. Indeed, for decades this issue has resulted in bitter disputes between business owners and the IRS.

In an effort to clarify matters, in late 2011 the IRS issued a massive new set of regulations (IRS Temp. Reg. § 1.263(a)-3T) with complex rules. These regulations were revised and finalized in late 2013 and take full effect on January 1, 2014. This means that, starting in 2014, all owners of business and investment property are supposed to follow these rules to determine what constitutes a currently deductible repair versus a capital improvement that must be depreciated over several years. You may utilize the new regulations for 2012 and 2013 if you wish by filing an amended tax return; but this is optional.

These new regulations are particularly important for business owners who own business real property such as office buildings or plant or manufacturing facilities because they require that more expenses be classified as improvements. However, if you operate a small business and only own personal business property, such as office equipment or vehicles, the new regulations will likely not make much difference to you.



CAUTION

Final IRS Regulations Contain Significant Changes. The IRS received many complaints from taxpayers and tax pros regarding the extraordinary complexity of its temporary regulations. In response, it made many significant changes to its final regulations, which were issued in late 2013 and take full effect on January 1, 2014. These changes were particularly important for owners of commercial and rental real estate.

The final regulations were not available when this book went to press in late 2013, but are explained in full on the Nolo website. See the Introduction to this book for the link.

Moreover, as the following discussion shows, the new IRS regulations are extremely complex. You may wish to seek the help of a tax pro to analyze how they affect you. This is particularly wise if you own business real property for which you have made substantial repairs or improvements during the past ten to 15 years.

Here is an overview of the new regulations. Basically, you must depreciate an expense you incur to:

- make a long-term asset much better than it was before
- restore it to operating condition, or
- adapt it to a new use.

EXAMPLE: Dora owns an old truck she uses for her hauling business. However, the vehicle is no longer operable due to engine problems. She decides to spend \$5,000 for a brand new engine that has twice the horsepower of the old one. This is a restoration because it restores the truck to operating condition by replacing a major component. It is also a betterment because the new more powerful engine makes the truck much better than it was before. Dora may not deduct the expense in a single year. Instead, she must depreciate it over five years.

Expenses you incur that don't result in a betterment, restoration, or adaptation are currently deductible repairs.

EXAMPLE: Instead of replacing the engine on her truck, Dora hires Don, a mechanic, to fix the engine, which involves replacing a few minor parts. He charges her \$1,000 for the repair. This expense simply keeps Dora's truck in good running order. It does not make the truck substantially better, restore it, or adapt it to a new use. Thus, the expense is a repair that may be currently deducted in the year it was incurred..

Unfortunately, there are no “bright-line rules” that explain exactly how much an asset must be altered to constitute an improvement. Instead, you have to look at all the facts and circumstances and make a judgment call to determine whether an expense results in a betterment, restoration, or adaptation of a business asset.

To help you, the IRS has provided detailed definitions of what these terms mean.

Betterments

You incur an expense to make an asset better when you:

- fix a “material condition or defect” that existed before you acquired it
- materially add to it—for example, physically enlarge, expand, or extend it, or
- materially increase its capacity, productivity, strength, or quality.

Restorations

An expense is a restoration if it:

- returns the asset to its “ordinarily efficient operating condition” after it fell into disrepair
- rebuilds the asset to a like-new condition after the end of its economic useful life
- replaces a major component or substantial structural part of the asset, or
- replaces a component of the asset for which the owner has taken a loss.

Adaptations

You also must depreciate amounts you spend to adapt an asset to a new or different use. A use is “new or different” if it is not consistent with your “intended ordinary use” of the asset when you originally placed it in service.

Routine Maintenance Currently Deductible

Routine maintenance to keep an asset in ordinarily efficient operating condition is a currently deductible operating expense. Maintenance is automatically considered to be routine if, when you placed the asset into service, you reasonably expected to perform such maintenance more than once during its class life—that is, the time period over which it must be depreciated. (See the list of class lives in the “Depreciation Periods” chart below.)

For example, an automobile has a class life of five years. If you acquire an automobile for your business, you would reasonably expect to have to change the oil and pay for tune-ups more than once during its class life. Thus, those expenses are currently deductible routine maintenance.

Improvements to Real Property?

There are special rules for real property. For purposes of determining whether an expense is a repair or improvement, they require that buildings be divided up into as many as nine different units (also called units of property): the entire structure and up to eight separate building systems. These include heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) systems; plumbing systems; electrical systems; all escalators; all elevators; fire-protection and alarm systems; building security systems; and gas distribution systems.

An improvement to any of these units of property must be depreciated unless a special exception or “safe harbor” applies. For example, the cost of routine building maintenance expected to be performed at least once every ten years can be currently deducted. There is also a special exception for owners of commercial buildings or residential rentals that cost less than \$1 million. They may currently deduct all expenses they incur for repairs, maintenance, or improvements up to an annual ceiling equal to the lesser of 2% of the original cost of the building or \$10,000. For the first time, the regulations permit building owners who replace building structural components such as roofs or heating or cooling systems to take a loss on the unrecovered basis (cost) of the old component. For example, if you replace an old roof with a new one, you’ll be able to deduct the remaining unrecovered basis in the old roof. Under the old rules, the roof had to continue to be depreciated along with the rest of the building, even though it was replaced. This new rule can give many building owners substantial immediate deductions.

What Should You Do Now?

The new regulations take effect for tax years starting on or after January 1, 2014. In other words, starting on that date you have to apply them to all long-term assets you buy in the future and to long-term assets you purchased in prior years and are currently depreciating over time. For the 2012 and 2013 tax years, taxpayers have the option of applying the new regulations. However, this is not required, so taxpayers can continue to follow the old repair versus capitalization rules for 2012 and 2013.

Particularly if you own business real property, you and your tax adviser should review your depreciation, repair, and improvement records to see if you complied with the new regulations. In some cases, you may have to depreciate amounts you previously deducted and recognize taxable income based on the difference in treatment. This means you’ll owe money to the IRS. On the other hand, you may be

able to currently deduct amounts previously depreciated and take a deduction for the difference. If you owe the IRS money, you'll generally have four years to pay the full amount. But you can take additional deductions in a single year.

You don't need to file amended tax returns for prior years if you need to change your tax treatment of long-term assets to comply with the new regulations. However, any changes you make going forward are considered a change in your method of accounting. A "method of accounting" means the way you have chosen to deduct the cost of long-term property.

You need to obtain IRS consent for such a change in accounting. Because of the many changes in accounting the new regulations will require, the IRS has streamlined the consent process. IRS consent can be obtained automatically by filing IRS Form 3115, *Application for Change in Accounting Method*. Moreover, a single Form 3115 can be filed to change the accounting method for multiple assets. Nevertheless, this is a very complex tax form that you should not file without professional help.

Are Paper Clips Long-Term Assets?

Although things like paper clips might be expected to last more than one year, you can treat these and other similar low-cost items as a current expense for tax purposes. Newly enacted IRS regulations provide that a business may currently deduct materials and supplies that cost less than \$200. (IRS Reg. § 1.162-3(c)(1)(iv).) For example, you could treat a \$50 bookcase you buy for your business as a currently deductible operating expense, but a \$1,000 desk would be a long-term asset. Moreover, another new IRS regulation allows you to currently deduct items that cost up to \$500 if you establish a written accounting policy allowing it by the start of the year. (IRS Reg. § 1.263(a)-2(g).)

Inventory

This chapter covers the tax treatment of things you buy to use in your business. It does not cover the cost of items you buy or make to sell to others. Such items are called inventory. Inventory is neither a current nor a capital expense. Rather, businesses deduct the cost of inventory as it is sold. (See Chapter 6 for more on inventory.)

Methods for Deducting Business Assets

There are two basic methods that can be used to deduct the cost of long-term business property:

- regular depreciation, and
- Section 179 expensing.

In recent years (2008 through 2013), there has been an additional option: first-year bonus depreciation.

With regular depreciation, you deduct a portion of the cost of long-term business property each year over the asset's useful life. Under Section 179 (which is available only for certain eligible property), you currently deduct all or most of the cost of the property in one year. First-year bonus depreciation allows you to deduct a certain percentage of the cost of qualifying property in the year it is purchased.

You get to decide which depreciation method to use, provided the property meets the applicable eligibility requirements. You don't have to use the same method for all of your business property. (However, as discussed below, bonus depreciation must be used for all property in the same asset class.) Many small business owners choose Section 179 and bonus depreciation when they can because these methods give the largest deduction possible in the first year the asset is purchased. Regular depreciation, on the other hand, forces you to spread your deduction out over several years. Because of inflation and the time value of money, it is often better to get the largest possible deduction the first year you own an asset. There are some circumstances, however, when it may be more advantageous to use regular depreciation

even when you have the option of using Section 179 or bonus depreciation. (See “When to Use Regular Depreciation,” below.)

Often, but not always, the same asset will qualify for Section 179 expensing and bonus depreciation. In this event, you decide what method to use or you may choose to combine depreciation methods. If you decide to claim Section 179 expensing and bonus depreciation for the same asset, you must use Section 179 first, then bonus depreciation, and then regular depreciation (if needed). The biggest difference between the two is that Section 179 can be used for both new and used property and bonus depreciation is limited to new property. For this reason, many taxpayers claim Section 179 expensing for their used property and bonus depreciation for their new property.

Section 179 Versus 100% Bonus Depreciation	
Section 179	Bonus Depreciation
Limited to annual business profit	No profit limitation
Can use for new and used property	Can use only for new property
Cannot create a net operating loss to be carried back to prior years	Can create a net operating loss to be carried back to prior years and result in an immediate tax refund
\$500,000 limit	No annual limit: 50% of cost of qualified property placed in service during 2013 can be deducted in one year
Must use property for business more than 50% of the time	No minimum percentage business use of property required (except for listed property)
Recapture of deduction if business use falls below 50%	No recapture
Does not apply classwide	Applies classwide
Optional	Optional, but must opt out not to take

Rules for Deducting Any Long-Term Asset

There are certain rules that apply when you deduct long-term assets, regardless of which method you use. We will go over those rules and then discuss in more detail the three different methods for deducting long-term business assets and the rules for each.

What Property Is Eligible

You can only depreciate or expense the cost of purchasing long-term business property that wears out, deteriorates, or gets used up over time. You cannot deduct:

- property that doesn’t wear out, including land (whether undeveloped or with structures on it), stocks, securities, or gold
- property you use solely for personal purposes
- property purchased and disposed of in the same year
- inventory, or
- collectibles that appreciate in value over time, such as antiques and artwork.

If you use nondepreciable property in your business, you get no tax deduction while you own it. But if you sell it, you get to deduct its tax basis (see below) from the sales price to calculate your taxable profit. If the basis exceeds the sales price, you’ll have a deductible loss on the property. If the price exceeds the basis, you’ll have a taxable gain.

EXAMPLE: Amy bought a digital camera for her architecture business in January for \$1,000 and sold it in December of the same year for \$600. It was purchased and disposed of in the same year so it can't be depreciated or expensed. Instead, the property's basis (its original cost) is deducted from the sale price. This results in a loss of \$400, which is a deductible business loss.

You also may not depreciate or expense property that you do not own. For example, you get no depreciation or expensing deduction for property you lease. The person who owns the property—the lessor—gets to depreciate it. (However, you may deduct your lease payments as current business expenses.) Leasing may be preferable to buying and depreciating equipment that wears out or becomes obsolete quickly. (See “Leasing Long-Term Assets,” below.)

Real Versus Personal Property

You must use regular depreciation to deduct the cost of real property you use in your business. You don't have the option of using any other method. With personal property, you can use Section 179, bonus depreciation, or regular depreciation, provided the item meets the applicable eligibility rules. Personal property consists of virtually any tangible property you buy for your business other than land, land improvements, buildings, and building components.

Mixed-Use Property

In order to deduct a long-term asset, you must have used the property in your business. You can't deduct an asset you use solely for personal purposes.

EXAMPLE: Jill, a freelance writer, bought a computer for \$2,000. She used it to play games, manage her checkbook, and surf the Internet for fun. In other words, she used it only for personal purposes. The computer is not deductible.

However, you need not use an asset 100% of the time for business to claim a deduction. You can use it for personal purposes part of the time. In this event, your deduction is reduced by the percentage of your personal use. This will, of course, reduce the amount of your deduction.

EXAMPLE: Miranda buys a \$400 camera for her real estate business. She uses the camera 75% of the time for business and 25% for personal use. Her deduction is reduced by 25%, so Miranda can deduct only \$300 of the camera's \$400 cost.

You can take a regular or bonus depreciation deduction even if you use an asset only 1% of the time for business, as long as it's not listed property. This is one advantage of depreciation over the Section 179 deduction, which is available only for property you use more than 50% of the time for business. However, for many small businesses, this advantage is more theoretical than real because most or all of their business property is listed property.

If you use property for both business and personal purposes, you must keep a diary or log with the dates, times, and reasons the property was used to distinguish business from personal use. Moreover, special rules apply if you use cars and other types of listed property less than 50% of the time for business.

Listed Property

The IRS imposes special rules on certain personal property items that can easily be used for personal as well as business purposes. These items, called “listed property,” include cars and other passenger vehicles below 6,000 pounds; motorcycles, boats, and airplanes; and any other property generally used for enter-

tainment, recreation, or amusement—for example, digital cameras and computers. As long as you use listed property more than 50% of the time for business, you may deduct its cost just like any other long-term business property under Section 179 or using bonus depreciation or regular depreciation. However, if you use listed property 50% or less of the time for business, you can use only the slowest method of regular depreciation: straight-line depreciation. (See “Depreciation Rules for Listed Property,” below, for more on depreciating listed property).

When Depreciation Starts and Ends

You begin to depreciate or expense your property when it is placed in service—that is, when it’s ready and available for use in your business. As long as it is available for use, you don’t have to actually use the property for business during the year to take depreciation.

EXAMPLE: Tom, a publicist, purchased a copy machine for his office. He had the device ready for use in his office on December 31, 2013, but he didn’t actually use it until January 2, 2014. Tom may take a depreciation deduction for the copier for 2013 because it was available for use that year.

You stop depreciating property either when you have fully recovered your cost or other basis or when you retire it from service, whichever occurs first. Property is retired from service when you stop using it for business, sell it, destroy it, or otherwise dispose of it.

EXAMPLE: Tom depreciates the \$5,000 cost of his copier a portion at a time over seven years. At the end of that time, he has recovered his \$5,000 basis and depreciation ends. He is free to continue using the machine, but he can’t get any more depreciation deductions for it.



CAUTION

You must actually be in business to take depreciation or expensing deductions. In other words, you cannot depreciate or expense an asset until your business is up and running. This is one important reason why it is a good idea to postpone large property purchases until your business has begun. (See Chapter 3 for a detailed discussion of tax deductions for business start-up expenses.)

EXAMPLE: In 2013, Julia buys \$10,000 worth of equipment for a new restaurant she plans to open. However, the restaurant does not open its doors for business until 2014. Julia may not take a depreciation deduction for the equipment in 2013, but she can in 2014 and later years.

How Much You Can Deduct

You are allowed to deduct your total investment in a long-term asset you buy for your business, up to your business use percentage of the property. In tax lingo, your investment is called your basis or tax basis. Basis is a word you’ll hear over and over again when the subject of depreciation comes up. Don’t let it confuse you; it just means the amount of your total investment in the property.

Usually, your basis in long-term property is whatever you paid for it. This includes not only the purchase price, but also sales tax, delivery charges, installation, and testing fees, if any. You may deduct the entire cost, no matter how you paid for the property—in cash, with a credit card, or with a bank loan.

EXAMPLE: The ABC Web Design Co. buys ten computers for its office. They are used 100% for business. ABC pays \$20,000 cash, \$1,800 in sales tax, and \$500 for delivery and installation. Its basis in the property is \$22,300.

Whenever you use Section 179 expensing or bonus or regular depreciation, you must subtract the amount of your deduction from the property's basis—this is true regardless of whether you actually claimed any depreciation on your tax return. This new basis is called the adjusted basis, because it reflects adjustments from your starting basis. When your adjusted basis is reduced to zero, you can no longer deduct any of the property's cost.

EXAMPLE: The ABC Web Design Co. (from the above example) bought ten computers in 2013. Its starting basis was \$22,300. It expenses the entire cost in 2013 using Section 179. The computers' adjusted basis is zero, and ABC gets no more deductions for the property.

Disposing of Long-Term Assets

Depreciable property doesn't last forever, and you probably don't want to use it forever anyway. Sooner or later, you'll get rid of this property. This can be done in a variety of ways—you can:

- sell the property
- trade it in when you buy new property, or
- abandon or destroy it.

Each method has tax consequences.

Sale of Long-Term Assets

If you sell long-term property, your gain or loss on the sale is determined by subtracting the property's adjusted basis from the sales price.

Any depreciation or Section 179 expensing that you claimed is taxed as ordinary income to the extent of your taxable gain. This ordinary income does not go on your Schedule C, where it would be subject to the self-employment tax. Instead, it goes on IRS Form 4797, *Sale of Business Property*, because it is income from the sale of a business asset. Any excess gain—that is, gain over the amount of depreciation and/or expensing claimed—is taxed at capital gains rates, which are usually lower than ordinary income tax rates.

EXAMPLE: Jack purchased a \$10,000 computer system and uses it 100% for his Bitcoin mining business. He deducts the entire amount using Section 179. This leaves Jack with an adjusted basis of zero. Two years later, Jack sells the system for \$5,000, resulting in a taxable gain of \$5,000 (\$5,000 – zero basis = \$5,000). The entire \$5,000 gain is taxed as ordinary income, since this is less than the Section 179 expensing Jack claimed.

You can't avoid recapture by not taking a depreciation deduction to which you were entitled. The IRS will treat you as though you took the deduction for recapture purposes, even though you really didn't. Thus, you still have to pay tax on your "gain."

Trade-In of Long-Term Assets

If you trade-in a long-term asset for a similar "like-kind" asset, you make a "like-kind exchange." If you receive no cash or debt relief on the trade, you have no taxable income. This can be a great tax strategy.

EXAMPLE: Jack trades in his computer system to a computer dealer—he gives the dealer the old system plus \$5,000 cash for a new \$10,000 system. He ends up with a new computer system and no taxable income. Moreover, he can deduct in one year the \$5,000 he paid for the new computer system using Section 179.

Abandonment of Long-Term Assets

If you abandon long-term business property instead of selling it, you may deduct its adjusted basis as a business loss. Of course, if your adjusted basis in the property is zero, you get no deduction. . . You abandon property when you voluntarily and permanently give up possessing and using it with the intention of ending your ownership and without passing it on to anyone else. Loss from abandonment of business property is deductible as an ordinary loss, even if the property is a capital asset.

For more information on the tax implications of selling or otherwise disposing of business property, refer to IRS Publication 544, *Sales and Other Dispositions of Assets*.

Section 179

If you learn only one section number in the tax code, it should be Section 179. This humble piece of the tax code is one of the greatest tax boons ever for small business owners. Section 179 doesn't increase the total amount you can deduct, but it allows you to get your entire depreciation deduction in one year, rather than taking it a little at a time over the term of an asset's useful life—which can be up to 39 years. This is called first-year expensing or Section 179 expensing. (Expensing is an accounting term that means currently deducting a long-term asset.)

EXAMPLE: In 2013, Ginger buys a \$4,000 photocopier machine for her business. Under the regular depreciation rules (using the straight-line depreciation method—see “Depreciation Methods,” below), Ginger would have to deduct a portion of the cost each year over its five-year useful life as follows:

Year	Depreciation Deduction
2013	\$ 400
2014	\$ 800
2015	\$ 800
2016	\$ 800
2017	\$ 800
2018	\$ 400

By deducting the copier under Section 179 instead, Ginger can deduct the entire \$4,000 expense from her income taxes in 2013. So she gets a \$4,000 deduction in 2013 under Section 179, instead of the \$400 deduction she gets using depreciation.



Should you take deductions now or later? Because of inflation and the time value of money, it is often better to use Section 179 if you can, to get the largest possible deduction for the current year. There are some circumstances, however, when it may be more advantageous to use depreciation instead. (See “When to Use Regular Depreciation,” below.)

Property You Can Deduct

You qualify for the Section 179 deduction only if you buy long-term, tangible personal property that you use in your business more than 50% of the time. Let's look at these requirements in more detail.

Tangible Personal Property

Under Section 179, you can deduct the cost of tangible personal property (new or used) that you buy for your business, if the IRS has determined that the property will last more than one year. Examples of tan-

gible personal property include computers, business equipment and machinery, and office furniture. Although it's not really tangible property, computer software can also be deducted under Section 179. (See "Computer Software," below, for more on deducting software.)

You can't use Section 179 to deduct the cost of:

- land
- permanent structures attached to land, including buildings and their structural components, fences, swimming pools, or paved parking areas
- inventory (see Chapter 6)
- intangible property such as patents, copyrights, and trademarks
- property used outside the United States, or
- air conditioning and heating units.

However, nonpermanent property attached to a nonresidential, commercial building is deductible. For example, refrigerators, grocery store counters, printing presses, testing equipment, and signs are all deductible under Section 179. Structures such as barns and greenhouses that are specifically designed and used for agriculture or horticulture are also deductible, as is livestock (including horses). Special rules apply to cars. (See Chapter 8 for more about deducting car expenses.)

Property Used Primarily (51%) for Business

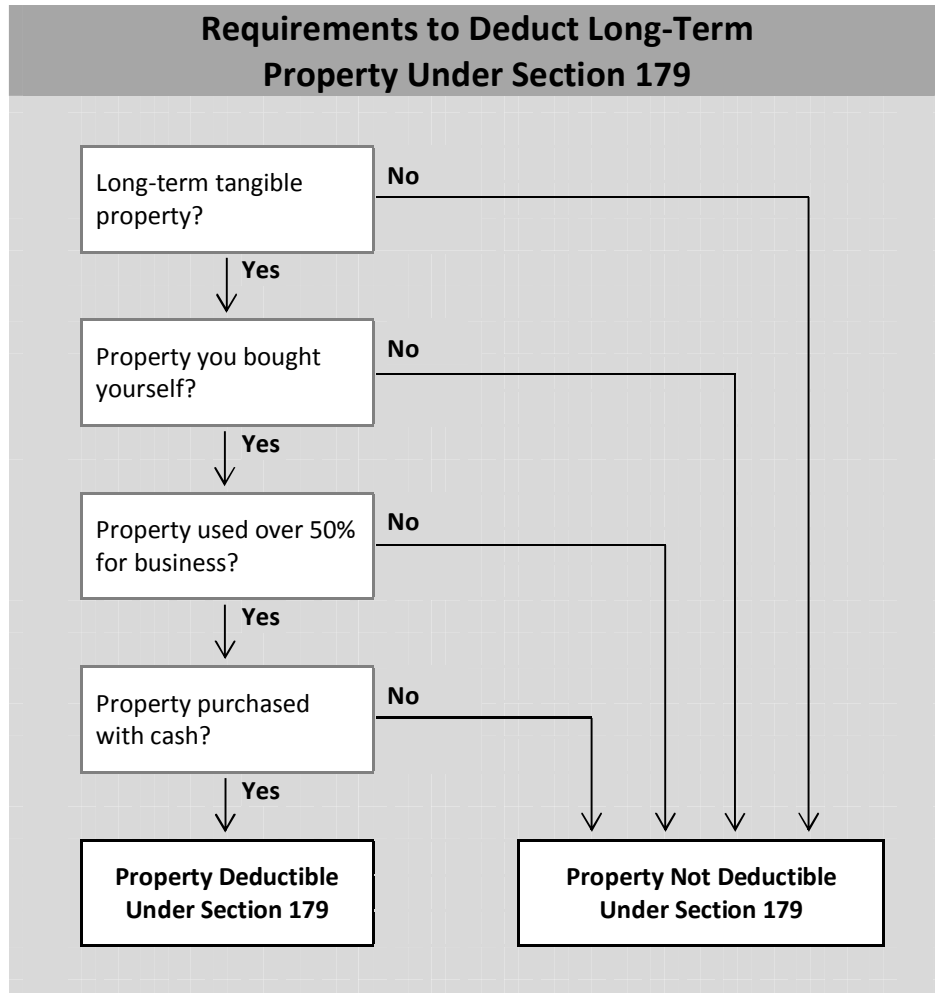
To deduct the cost of property under Section 179, you must use the property primarily for your business. If you use property for both personal and business purposes, you can deduct it under Section 179 as long as you use it for your business more than half of the time. The amount of your deduction is reduced by the percentage of your personal use. (See "Calculating Your Deduction," below.) You'll need to keep records showing your business use of the property. If you use an item for business less than half the time, you will have to use bonus or regular depreciation instead.

There is another important limitation regarding the business use of property. You must use the property over half the time for business in the year in which you buy it. You can't convert property you previously used for personal use to business use and claim a Section 179 deduction for the cost.

EXAMPLE: Kim, an interior designer, bought a \$2,000 digital camera in 2012 and used it to take family and other personal pictures. In 2013, Kim starts using her digital camera 75% of the time for her business. She may not deduct the cost under Section 179 because she didn't use the camera for business until two years after she bought it.

Property That You Purchase

You can use Section 179 expensing only for property that you purchase—not for leased property or property you inherit or receive as a gift. You also can't use it for property that you buy from a relative or a corporation or an organization that you control. The property you purchase may be used or new.



Calculating Your Deduction

There are several limitations on the amount you can deduct under Section 179 each year. The total you can deduct under Section 179 annually will depend on:

- what you paid for the property
- how much you use the property for business
- how much Section 179 property you buy during the year, and
- your annual business income.

Let's look at each of these factors more closely.

Cost of Property

The amount you can deduct for Section 179 property is initially based on the property's cost. The cost includes the amount you paid for the property, plus sales tax, delivery, and installation charges. It doesn't matter if you pay cash or finance the purchase with a credit card or bank loan. However, if you pay for property with both cash and a trade-in, the value of the trade-in is not deductible under Section 179. You must depreciate the amount of the trade-in.

EXAMPLE: Stuart buys a \$50,000 taxi for his taxi fleet. He pays \$45,000 cash and is given a \$5,000 trade-in for an older taxi that he owns. He may deduct \$45,000 of the \$50,000 purchase under Section 179; he must depreciate the remaining \$5,000.

Percentage of Business Use

If you use Section 179 property solely for business, you can deduct 100% of the cost (subject to the other limitations discussed below). However, if you use property for both business and personal purposes, you must reduce your deduction by the percentage of the time that you use the property for personal purposes.

EXAMPLE: Max buys a \$4,000 computer. The year he buys it, he uses it for his consulting business 75% of the time and for personal purposes 25% of the time. He may currently deduct 75% of the computer’s cost (or \$3,000) under Section 179. The remaining \$1,000 is not deductible as a business expense.

You must continue to use property that you deduct under Section 179 for business at least 50% of the time for as many years as it would take to depreciate the item under the normal depreciation rules. For example, computers have a five-year depreciation period. If you deduct a computer’s cost under Section 179, you must use the computer at least 50% of the time for business for five years.

If you don’t meet these rules, you’ll have to report as income part of the deduction you took under Section 179 in the prior year. This is called recapture, and is discussed in more detail below.

Annual Deduction Limit

There is a limit on the total amount of business property expenses that you can deduct each year under Section 179. Historically, the limit was a fairly low \$25,000. However, in an attempt to help businesses during tough economic years, Congress increased the amount that could be deducted under Section 179—from \$128,000 in 2007 to a whopping \$500,000 in 2010 through 2013. The limit is scheduled to go back down to \$25,000 in 2014 and later. However, there is a good possibility that Congress will increase the limit again.

The annual deduction limit applies to all of your businesses combined, not to each business you own and run.

EXAMPLE: Britney, a highly successful entrepreneur, owns a catering business, a recording studio, and a used car dealership, all as a sole proprietor. Because the Section 179 limit applies to all her businesses together, in 2013 she may expense a total maximum of \$500,000 in long-term asset purchases for all three businesses.

You don’t have to claim the full amount—it’s up to you to decide how much to deduct under Section 179. Whatever amount you don’t claim under Section 179 must be depreciated instead. (See “Regular Depreciation,” below—depreciation is not optional.)

Because Section 179 is intended to help smaller businesses, there is also a limit on the total amount of Section 179 property you can purchase each year. You must reduce your Section 179 deduction by one dollar for every dollar your annual purchases exceed the applicable limit. The limit is \$2 million for 2013. It is scheduled to be reduced to \$200,000 in 2014 and later.

Year	Section 179 Deduction Limit	Property Value Limit
2008-2009	\$250,000	\$800,000
2010-2013	\$500,000	\$2 million
2014	\$25,000	\$200,000

Currently, the Section 179 limit is so high that most small and even medium-sized businesses won’t have to worry about ever reaching it. However, if you purchase enough business property in one year to exceed the limit, you can divide the deduction among the items you purchase in any way you want, as

long as the total deduction is not more than the Section 179 limit. It's usually best to apply Section 179 to property that has the longest useful life and, therefore, the longest depreciation period. This reduces the total time you will have to wait to get your deductions, which usually works to your financial benefit.

Business Profit Limitation

You can't use Section 179 to deduct more in one year than your net taxable business income for the year. To figure out what this is, you subtract your business deductions from your business income. However, do not subtract your Section 179 deduction, the deduction for 50% of self-employment tax, or any net operating losses you are carrying back or forward.

If you have a net loss for the year, you get no Section 179 deduction for that year. If your net taxable income is less than the cost of the property you wish to deduct under Section 179, your deduction for the year is limited to the amount of your income. Any amount you cannot deduct in the current year, you can carry forward and deduct the next year (or any other year in the future).

EXAMPLE: In 2013, Rich had \$15,000 in net income from his home business recording audiobooks. He spent \$20,000 buying equipment to set up his home recording studio. Even though the Section 179 maximum limit for 2013 is \$500,000, Rich's deduction for the year is limited to \$15,000. He can carry forward the remaining \$5,000 to the following year and deduct it then (provided he has sufficient income).

If you're a sole proprietor and you have a job in addition to your business, you can add your salary to your total business income. If you're a married sole proprietor and file a joint tax return, you can include your spouse's salary and business income in this total as well. You can't count investment income—for example, interest you earn on your personal savings account—as business income. But you can include interest you earn on your business working capital—for example, interest you earn on your business bank account.

EXAMPLE: In 2013, James purchased \$100,000 of recording equipment for his fledgling commercial voice-over business but earned only \$5,000 from the venture. James's wife, however, earned \$75,000 from her job as a college professor. Because James and his wife file a joint return, they may take a Section 179 deduction for up to \$80,000 ($\$5,000 + \$75,000 = \$80,000$). Thus, James may deduct \$80,000 of his equipment purchases under Section 179 and deduct the remaining \$20,000 in a future year.

If you're a partner in a partnership, member of a limited liability company (LLC), or shareholder in an S corporation, the Section 179 limit applies both to the business entity and to each owner personally.

EXAMPLE: Dean, a builder, is a partner in the ABC Partnership and also runs his own part-time home repair business as a sole proprietor. In 2013, ABC purchases \$100,000 in construction equipment that it elects to expense under Section 179. Its business income for the year is \$120,000, so it can deduct the full \$100,000. ABC allocates \$50,000 of its purchases and \$50,000 of its income to Dean; Dean also purchases \$10,000 of equipment for his sole proprietor business that he would like to expense under Section 179 as well. However, Dean's home repair business incurs a \$5,000 loss for the year. Dean's total business income for the year is \$45,000 ($\$50,000$ from the partnership minus the $\$5,000$ loss from his home repair business). Thus, Dean may expense only \$45,000 of the equipment purchases that year. He must carry over the remaining \$15,000 to deduct in future years.

To carry an unusable Section 179 deduction forward to the next year, you must claim the deduction in the current year. For example, if your business earned no money in 2013, but you purchased equipment

otherwise eligible for Section 179 expensing, you must claim the deduction on your 2013 tax return. You do this by filing IRS Form 4562, *Depreciation and Amortization*, with your tax return. You can't wait until the following year to elect Section 179 expensing for assets you placed in service the previous year.

Date of Purchase

As long as you meet the requirements, you can deduct the cost of Section 179 property up to the limits discussed above, no matter when you place the property in service during the year (that is, when you buy the property and make it available for use in your ongoing business). This differs from regular depreciation rules, where property bought later in the year may be subject to a smaller deduction for the first year. (See "First-Year Depreciation," below, for more on regular depreciation rules about placing property in service). This is yet another advantage of the Section 179 deduction over regular depreciation.

EXAMPLE: John buys a \$5,000 lathe for his machine tool business on January 1, 2013 and \$5,000 of office furniture on December 31, 2013. Both purchases are fully deductible under Section 179 in 2013.

Use It or Lose It—Make Your Section 179 Claims

Section 179 deductions are not automatic. You must claim a Section 179 deduction on your tax return by completing IRS Form 4562, Part I, and checking a specific box. If you neglect to do this, you may lose your deduction. If you filed your return for the year without making the election, you can file an amended return within six months after your tax return was due for the year—April 15 (October 15 if you obtain an extension to file). Once this deadline passes, however, you lose your right to a Section 179 deduction forever—you can't file an amended return in a later year to claim the deduction. (See "Tax Reporting and Record Keeping," below.)

Recapture Under Section 179

Recapture is a nasty tax trap an unwary business owner can easily get caught in. It requires you to give back part of a tax deduction that you took in a previous year. You may have to recapture part of a Section 179 tax deduction if, during the property's recovery period, either of the following occurs:

- Your business use of the property drops below 51%.
- You sell the property.

The recovery period is the property's useful life as determined under IRS rules. The IRS has determined the useful life of all types of property that can be depreciated. The useful life of an asset is the time period over which you must depreciate the asset. For personal property that can be expensed under Section 179, the useful life ranges from three years for computer software to seven years for office furniture and business equipment. If you deduct property under Section 179, you must continue to use it in your business at least 51% of the time for its entire useful life—this is the IRS recovery period. For example, if you buy office furniture, you must use it more than half of the time for business for at least seven years.

If your business use falls below 51% or you give away the property before the recovery period ends, you become subject to recapture. This means that you have to give back to the IRS all of the accelerated deductions you took under Section 179. You get to keep the amount you would have been entitled to under regular depreciation, but you must include the rest of your Section 179 deduction in your ordinary income for the year. If you're a sole proprietor, you'll have to include this income on your Schedule C and pay both income tax and self-employment tax on it.

EXAMPLE: In 2011, Paul purchases office equipment worth \$10,000 and deducts the entire amount under Section 179. He uses the property 100% for business during 2011 and 2012 but in 2013 he uses it only 40% for business. The equipment has a seven-year recovery period, so Paul is subject to recapture. He figures the recapture amount as follows.

First, he figures all the annual depreciation he would have been entitled to during 2011 through 2013 had he depreciated the property under the regular depreciation rules:

2011	\$1,666	
2012	2,222	
2013	<u>297</u>	(\$740.50 x 40% business use)
Total	<u>\$4,185</u>	

He then deducts this amount from the \$10,000 Section 179 deduction he claimed in 2011: \$10,000 - \$4,185 = \$5,815.

Thus, Paul’s recapture amount is \$5,815. Paul must add \$5,815 to his income for 2013. He can continue to depreciate the equipment for the next four years.

You eventually get back through depreciation any recapture amount you must pay. But recapture can spike your tax bill for the year, so it’s best to avoid the problem by making sure that you use property you deduct under Section 179 at least 51% for business during its entire recovery period.

You can maximize your Section 179 deduction by keeping your percentage of business use of Section 179 property as high as possible during the year that you buy the property. After the first year, you can reduce your business use—as long as it stays above 50%—and avoid recapture.

Bonus Depreciation

In an ongoing effort to help jump-start the faltering economy, business owners have been allowed to claim first-year bonus depreciation for qualifying personal property. For assets placed in service during calendar years 2012 and 2013, the deductible first-year percentage is 50%. This means you can deduct 50% of the cost of the asset in the first year, and the remaining cost can be deducted over several years using regular depreciation or Section 179 expensing.

The amount of the bonus depreciation deduction has varied over the past few years. As the chart below shows, the bonus depreciation deduction was even higher for assets placed in service during 2011 and much of 2010—an incredible 100%.

Year Qualified Property Placed in Service	Amount of Bonus Depreciation
9/8/2010 to 12/31/2011	100%
2012-2013	50%

EXAMPLE: Barry is a successful pawnbroker who owns the building housing his business. During 2013, he spends \$10,000 to purchase a fancy new sign for his building. He can’t deduct this expense in 2013 using Section 179 because it is an improvement to real property. However, he can deduct 50% of the cost in 2013 with 50% bonus depreciation, which may be used for any property with a useful life of fewer than 20 years.

For tax purposes, the sign has a useful life of 15 years. Barry may claim a \$5,000 bonus depreciation deduction for the sign in 2013. He can deduct the remaining \$5,000 of the sign’s cost over 15 years using regular depreciation.

Bonus depreciation is optional—you don't have to take it if you don't want to. But if you want to get the largest depreciation deduction you can, you will want to take advantage of this option whenever possible.



CAUTION

Bonus depreciation is scheduled to expire at the end of 2013. Bonus depreciation was enacted as a temporary measure to help the ailing U.S. economy. It was originally scheduled to expire on December 31, 2008. However, due to the continuing bad economy, it was extended through the end of 2013. This means that, unless Congress acts to extend it again, you won't be able to use bonus depreciation for long-term personal property that you place in service starting in 2014.

Property that Qualifies for Bonus Depreciation

Property qualifies for bonus depreciation only if:

- it is new (if the newly purchased property contains used parts, it is still treated as new if the cost of the used parts is less than 20% of the total cost of the property)
- it has a useful life of 20 years or less (this includes all types of tangible personal business property and software you buy, but not real property—see above), and
- you purchase it from someone who is unrelated to you (it can't be a gift or inheritance).

In addition, if the asset is listed property, it must be used more than 50% of the time for business to qualify for bonus depreciation. Listed property consists of automobiles and computers and certain other personal property—see “Listed Property,” above.

In contrast, you can use the Section 179 deduction and regular depreciation for both used and new personal property. And, you can use regular depreciation for any long-term business property, including listed property, without any restrictions on the percentage of business use.

Placed In Service Date

Bonus depreciation is available only for personal business use property purchased and placed in service in 2008 through the end of 2013. In other words, you won't be able to take bonus depreciation for property purchased and placed in service during 2014 or later, or before 2008. Property is “placed in service” when it's ready and available for use in your business. As long as it is available for use, you don't have to actually use the property for business during the year to take depreciation.

EXAMPLE: Tom, a real estate agent, purchased a digital camera to take photos of properties for sale. He had the device ready for use in his office on November 1, 2013. However, he had no properties to photograph until 2014. Tom may take a depreciation deduction for the camera for 2013, even though he didn't actually use it that year, because it was ready and available for use then.

Class-Wide Requirement

If you use bonus depreciation, you must use it for all assets that fall within the same class. Unlike Section 179 expensing, you may not pick and choose the assets you want to apply it to within a class. For example, if you buy a car and take bonus depreciation, you must take bonus depreciation for any other property you buy that year within the same class. Cars are five-year property, so you must take bonus depreciation that year for any other five-year property—for example, computers and office equipment. (See “Depreciation Periods,” below, for a list of the various classes of property.)

Calculating the Bonus Amount

You use bonus depreciation to figure out your depreciation deduction for the first year that you own an asset. You figure the deduction by multiplying the depreciable basis of the asset by the applicable bonus percentage. For property placed in service during 2012 through 2013, the bonus percentage is 50%.

EXAMPLE: Stan, a printer, purchased and placed into service \$10,000 in equipment for his business during 2013. He claims 50% bonus depreciation, which allows him to deduct \$5,000 of the cost for 2013. (He couldn't use Section 179 because his business lost money that year and the Section 179 deduction is limited to a business owner's annual net income.) He may deduct the remaining \$5,000 using regular depreciation. His regular depreciation for 2013 is \$1,000 ($20\% \times \$5,000$). Thus, his total deduction for 2013 is \$6,000.

If you want to claim the Section 179 deduction and 50% bonus depreciation for the same asset, you first use Section 179, then 50% bonus depreciation, and then regular depreciation, in that order. This can give you an enormous deduction.

EXAMPLE: During 2013, Mark purchases and places in service \$1 million worth of furnishings and equipment for his three restaurants. Mark had \$2 million in net taxable income in 2013. First, he may take the maximum \$500,000 Section 179 deduction for 2013—that is, he may currently deduct this entire amount from his business income. Next, he may take a 50% bonus depreciation deduction on the remaining \$500,000 cost of the equipment—this amounts to a \$250,000 deduction. He may then deduct the remaining \$250,000 of the equipment's cost under the normal depreciation rules. Using the 200% double declining balance method, he gets \$50,000 in regular depreciation ($20\% \times \$250,000 = \$50,000$). His total deduction for the year is \$800,000: \$500,000 Section 179 deduction + \$250,000 bonus depreciation + \$50,000 regular depreciation. The next year, he'll get a regular depreciation deduction of \$80,000 ($32\% \times \$250,000 = \$80,000$).

Opting Out of the Bonus

Bonus depreciation deduction is applied automatically to all taxpayers who qualify for it. However, the deduction is optional. You need not take it if you don't want to. You can elect not to take the deduction by attaching a note to your tax return. It may be advantageous to do this if you expect your income to go up substantially in future years, placing you in a higher tax bracket.



CAUTION

When you opt out, you do so for the entire class of assets. It's very important to understand that if you opt out of the bonus, you must do so for the entire class of assets, not just one asset within a class. This is the same rule that applies when you decide to take the bonus.

Regular Depreciation

The traditional method of getting back the money you spend on long-term business assets is to deduct the cost a little at a time over several years (exactly how long is determined by the IRS). This process is called depreciation.

Depreciation is a complicated subject. The IRS instruction booklet on the subject (Publication 946, *How to Depreciate Property*) is more than 100 pages long. For a comprehensive discussion of depreciation, read Publication 946. In this section, we cover the depreciation basics that all business owners should know.



CAUTION

Regular depreciation is not optional. Unlike the Section 179 deduction or bonus depreciation, regular depreciation is not optional. You must take a depreciation deduction if you qualify for it. If you fail to take it, the IRS will treat you as if you had taken it. This means that you could be subject to depreciation recapture when you sell the asset—even if you never took a depreciation deduction. This would increase your taxable income by the amount of the deduction you failed to take. (See “Depreciation Recapture,” below.) So if you don’t expense a depreciable asset under Section 179 or claim bonus depreciation, be sure to take the proper depreciation deductions for it. If you realize later that you failed to take a depreciation deduction that you should have taken, you may file an amended tax return to claim any deductions that you should have taken in prior years. (See Chapter 16 for information about filing amended returns.)

When to Use Regular Depreciation

With the Section 179 deduction at \$500,000 for 2013, and 50% first-year bonus depreciation for 2013, you might not need to use regular depreciation for the foreseeable future. However, you may need to use regular depreciation to write off the cost of long-term assets that don’t qualify for Section 179 expensing or bonus depreciation. Also, under some circumstances, it may be better to use depreciation and draw out your deduction over several years instead of getting your deductions all at once under Section 179 and/or bonus depreciation.

When You Can’t Use Section 179

There are many more limitations on using Section 179 than there are for regular depreciation. For example, you can’t use Section 179 to deduct the cost of something that you use less than 50% of the time for business. There is no such minimum percentage business use for regular depreciation—you can use and deduct 1% of an item’s cost if that’s your business use. Other restrictions that apply to Section 179 that don’t apply to regular depreciation include the following. Under Section 179, you can’t deduct:

- personal property items that you convert to business use
- structures, such as a building or building component
- items financed with a trade-in (the value of the trade-in must be depreciated)
- intangible assets, such as patent, copyright, trademark, or business goodwill
- items purchased from a relative
- property inherited or received as a gift
- air-conditioning or heating units, or
- personal property used inside rental property—for example, kitchen appliances, carpets, drapes, or blinds.

None of these limitations apply to regular depreciation. In addition, your Section 179 deduction may not exceed your business income. If you’re married and file a joint return, your spouse’s income can be included. But if your business is making little or no money and you have little or no income from wages or your spouse, you may not be able to take a Section 179 deduction for the current year. In contrast, there is no income limitation on regular or bonus depreciation deductions. You can deduct regular or bonus depreciation from your business income; if this results in a net loss for a year, you can deduct the loss from income taxes you paid in prior years.

You will also have to use depreciation instead of Section 179 to the extent you exceed the Section 179 annual limit.

When You Can’t Use Bonus Depreciation

There are also rules that limit the availability of bonus depreciation that don’t apply to regular depreciation. With bonus depreciation, you can’t deduct:

- used property, including property you convert to business use
- real property
- listed property used less than 51% of the time for business
- property received as a gift or inheritance, and
- intangible assets such as patents, copyrights, trademarks, or business goodwill.

None of these limitations apply to regular depreciation, so there may be instances when you can't use bonus depreciation but the property is still eligible for regular depreciation.

Depreciation Period

The depreciation period (also called the recovery period) is the time over which you must take your depreciation deductions for an asset. The tax code has assigned depreciation periods to all types of business assets, ranging from three to 39 years. These periods are somewhat arbitrary. However, property that can be expected to last a long time generally gets a longer recovery period than property that has a short life—for example, nonresidential real property has a 39-year recovery period, while software has only a three-year period. Most of the property that you buy for your business will probably have a five- or seven-year depreciation period.

The major depreciation periods are listed below. These periods are also called recovery classes, and all property that comes within a period is said to belong to that class. For example, computers have a five-year depreciation period and thus fall within the five-year class, along with automobiles and office equipment.

First-Year Depreciation

Sid and Sam are identical twins who have competing horse breeding businesses. Sid buys a horse on January 2, 2013 and Sam buys one on December 30, 2013. How much depreciation should each be allowed for the first year they own their horses? Should Sid get a full year and Sam just a day?

The IRS has established certain rules (called “conventions”) that govern how many months of depreciation you can take for the first year in which you own an asset.

Depreciation Periods	
Depreciation Period	Type of Property
3 years	Computer software Tractor units for over-the-road use Any racehorse more than 2 years old when placed in service Any other horse more than 12 years old when placed in service
5 years	Automobiles, taxis, buses, and trucks Computers and peripheral equipment Office machinery (such as typewriters, calculators, and copiers) Any property used in research and experimentation Breeding cattle and dairy cattle Appliances, carpets, furniture, and so on used in a residential rental real estate activity
7 years	Office furniture and fixtures (such as desks, files, and safes) Agricultural machinery and equipment Any property that does not have a class life and has not been designated by law as being in any other class
10 years	Vessels, barges, tugs, and similar water transportation equipment Any single-purpose agricultural or horticultural structure Any tree or vine bearing fruits or nuts

15 years	Improvements made directly to land or added to it (such as shrubbery, fences, roads, and bridges) Interior improvements to leased nonresidential property and certain restaurant property placed in service during the period October 22, 2004 through December 31, 2009 Any retail motor fuels outlet, such as a convenience store
20 years	Farm buildings (other than single-purpose agricultural or horticultural structures)
27.5 years	Residential rental property—for example, an apartment building
39 years	Nonresidential real property, such as a home office, office building, store, or warehouse

Half-Year Convention

The basic rule is that, no matter what month and day of the year you buy an asset, you treat it as being placed in service on July 1—the midpoint of the year. This means that you get one half-year of depreciation for the first year that you own an asset.

EXAMPLE: If Sam buys one horse in January, one in March, and one in December, he treats them all as having been placed in service on July 1.

Midquarter Convention

You are not allowed to use the half-year convention if more than 40% of the long-term personal property that you buy during the year is placed in service during the last three months of the year. The 40% figure is determined by adding together the basis of all the depreciable property you bought during the year and comparing that with the basis of all of the property you bought during the fourth quarter only.

If you exceed the 40% ceiling, you must use the midquarter convention. You group all the property that you purchased during the year by the quarter it was bought and treat it as being placed in service at the midpoint of that quarter. (A quarter is a three-month period: The first quarter is January through March; the second quarter is April through June; the third quarter is July through September; and the fourth quarter is October through December.)

EXAMPLE: Sam buys one horse in January, one in October, and one in December. Each horse costs \$25,000, so the basis for all the horses he bought during the year is \$75,000. He bought \$50,000 of this amount during the fourth quarter, so more than 40% of his purchases were made in the fourth quarter of the year. Sam must use the midquarter convention. He must treat the first horse he bought as being placed in service on February 15—the midpoint of the first quarter. The second and last horses must be treated as being placed in service on November 15—the midpoint of the fourth quarter.

As a general rule, it’s best to avoid having to use the midquarter convention. To do this, you need to buy more than 60% of your total depreciable assets before September 30 of the year. Assets you currently deduct using Section 179 do not count toward the 40% limitation, so you can avoid the midquarter convention by using Section 179 to deduct most or all of your purchases in the last three months of the year.

Depreciation Methods

There are several ways to calculate depreciation. However, most tangible property is depreciated using the Modified Accelerated Cost Recovery System, or MACRS. (A slightly different system, called ADS, applies to certain listed property (see “Listed Property,” below), property used outside the United States, and certain farm property and imported property.)

You can ordinarily use three different methods to calculate the depreciation deduction under MACRS: straight-line or one of two accelerated depreciation methods. Once you choose your method, you're stuck with it for the entire life of the asset.

In addition, you must use the same method for all property of the same class that you purchase during the year. For example, if you use the straight-line method to depreciate a computer, you must use that method to depreciate all other property in the same class as computers. Computers fall within the five-year class, so you must use the straight-line method for all other five-year property you buy during the year, such as office equipment.

Straight-Line Method

The straight-line method requires you to deduct an equal amount each year over the useful life of an asset. However, if the midyear convention applies, you deduct only a half-year's worth of depreciation in the first year. You make up for this by adding an extra one-half year of depreciation at the end. You can use the straight-line method to depreciate any type of depreciable property.

EXAMPLE: Sally buys a \$1,000 printer-fax-copy machine for her business in 2013. It has a useful life of five years. (See the "Depreciation Periods" chart, above.) She bought more than 60% of her depreciable property for the year before September 30, so she can use the midyear convention. Using the straight-line method, she can depreciate the asset over six years. Her annual depreciation deductions are as follows:

2013	\$ 100
2014	200
2015	200
2016	200
2017	200
2018	<u>100</u>
Total	<u>\$1000</u>

If the midquarter convention applies, you don't get one half-year's worth of depreciation the first year. Instead, your first-year depreciation amount depends on the month of the year when you bought the property. For example, if Sally bought her machine in September, she would only get \$75 depreciation in 2013, \$200 in 2014 through 2017, and then \$125 in 2018. If she bought it in December, she would get \$25 in 2013 and \$175 in 2018. If she bought it in January, she would get \$175 in 2013 and \$25 in 2018.

Accelerated Depreciation Methods

There is nothing wrong with straight-line depreciation, but the tax law provides an alternative that most businesses prefer: accelerated depreciation. As the name implies, this method provides faster depreciation than the straight-line method. It does not increase your total depreciation deduction, but it permits you to take larger deductions in the first few years after you buy an asset. You make up for this by taking smaller deductions in later years.

The fastest and most commonly used form of accelerated depreciation is the double declining balance method. This is a confusing name, but all it means is that you get double the deduction that you would get for the first full year under the straight-line method. You then get less in later years. However, in later years, you may switch to the straight-line method (which will give you a larger deduction). This is built into the IRS depreciation tables. This method may be used to depreciate all property within the three-, five-, seven-, and ten-year classes, excluding farm property. This covers virtually all the tangible personal property you buy for your business.

Chapter 5 – Deducting Long-Term Assets

The following table prepared by the IRS shows you the percentage of the cost of an asset that you may deduct each year using the double declining balance method.

200% Declining Balance Depreciation Method						
Convention: Half-year						
Year	If the recovery period is:					
	3-year	5-year	7-year	10-year	15-year	20-year
1	33.33%	20.00%	14.29%	10.00%	5.00%	3.750%
2	44.45%	32.00%	24.49%	18.00%	9.50%	7.219%
3	14.81%	19.20%	17.49%	14.40%	8.55%	6.677%
4	7.41%	11.52%	12.49%	11.52%	7.70%	6.177%
5		11.52%	8.93%	9.22%	6.93%	5.713%
6		5.76%	8.92%	7.37%	6.23%	5.285%
7			8.93%	6.55%	5.90%	4.888%
8			4.46%	6.55%	5.90%	4.522%
9				6.56%	5.91%	4.462%
10				6.55%	5.90%	4.461%
11				3.28%	5.91%	4.462%
12					5.90%	4.461%
13					5.91%	4.462%
14					5.90%	4.461%
15					5.91%	4.462%
16					2.95%	4.461%
17						4.462%
18						4.461%
19						4.462%
20						4.461%
21						2.231%

EXAMPLE: Sally decides to use the double declining balance method to depreciate her \$1,000 printer-fax-copier machine. Her annual depreciation deductions are as follows:

2013	\$ 200.00
2014	320.00
2015	192.00
2016	115.20
2017	115.20
2018	57.60
Total	<u>\$ 1,000.00</u>

By using this method, she gets a \$200 deduction in 2013, instead of the \$100 deduction she'd get using straight-line depreciation. But starting in 2015, she'll get smaller deductions than she would using the straight-line method.

Using accelerated depreciation is not necessarily a good idea if you expect your income to go up in future years. There are also some restrictions on when you can use accelerated depreciation. For example, you can't use it for cars, computers, and certain other property that you use for business less than 50% of the time. Alternatively, you can use one of the many online depreciation calculators.

Depreciation Tables

Figuring out your annual depreciation deduction might seem to require some complicated math, but actually it's not that difficult. Of course, if you use a tax professional to do your taxes, he or she will do the math for you. Tax preparation software can also do this. However, if you want to do it yourself, you can use depreciation tables prepared by the IRS. These tables factor in the depreciation convention and method. They are all available in IRS Publication 946, *How to Depreciate Property* (available at the IRS website, at www.irs.gov).

Depreciation Rules for Listed property

The IRS imposes special record-keeping rules on listed property—items that can easily be used for personal as well as business purposes. (See “Listed Property” in Chapter 15.) If you use listed property for business more than 50% of the time, you may deduct its cost just like any other long-term business property (under Section 179, or bonus or regular depreciation rules).

However, if you use listed property 50% or less of the time for business, you may not deduct the cost under Section 179 or use bonus depreciation or accelerated depreciation. Instead, you must use the slowest method of depreciation: straight-line depreciation. In addition, you are not allowed to use the normal depreciation periods allowed under the MACRS depreciation system. Instead, you must use the depreciation periods provided for by the Alternative Depreciation System (ADS for short). These are generally longer than the ordinary MACRS periods. However, you may still depreciate cars, trucks, and computers over five years. The main ADS depreciation periods for listed property are provided in the following chart.

ADS Depreciation Periods	
Property	Depreciation Period
Cars and light trucks	5 years
Computers and peripheral equipment	5 years
Communication equipment	10 years
Personal property with no class life	12 years

If you start out using accelerated depreciation and/or bonus depreciation and in a later year your business use drops to 50% or less, you have to switch to the straight-line method and ADS period for that year and subsequent years. In addition, you are subject to depreciation recapture for the prior years—that is, you must calculate how much more depreciation you got in the prior years by using accelerated depreciation and/or bonus depreciation and count that amount as ordinary taxable income for the current year. This will, of course, increase your tax bill for the year.

Computer Software

Most businesses buy computer software; some also create it themselves. The tax law favors the latter group.

Software You Buy

The software you buy comes in two basic types for tax purposes: software that comes already installed on a computer that you buy and software you purchase separately and install yourself (often called “off-the-shelf software”).

Software that comes with a computer you buy and is included in the price—for example, your operating system—is depreciated as part of the computer, unless you're billed separately for the software.

Off-the-shelf software must be depreciated over three years using the straight-line method.

In the past, Section 179 expensing was not available for computer software, because it is intangible property. However, Congress temporarily changed the law in 2003 to permit off-the-shelf software to be

currently deducted under Section 179. This exception applies only to software placed in service from January 1, 2003 through December 31, 2013. Starting in 2014, Section 179 will once again be prohibited for off-the-shelf software (unless, of course, the law is changed again).

If you acquire software that is not off-the-shelf software by buying another business or its assets, the rules discussed above don't apply. This software must be depreciated over 15 years using the straight-line method; this type of depreciation is called amortization. (IRC § 197.)

Software You Create

If, instead of buying off-the-shelf software, you create it yourself, you can currently deduct the cost under Section 174 of the Internal Revenue Code. This section allows deductions for research and experimentation expenses incurred in developing an invention, patent, process, prototype, formula, technique, or similar product.

You may currently deduct the costs of software you create under Section 174, whether the software is developed for your own use or to sell or license to others. (Rev. Proc. 2000-50.) For a detailed discussion of Section 174, see *What Every Inventor Needs to Know About Business & Taxes*, by Stephen Fishman (Nolo).

Real Property

Land cannot be depreciated because it never wears out. However, this doesn't mean you don't get a tax deduction for land. When you sell it, you may deduct the cost of the land from the sale price to determine your taxable gain, if any. The cost of clearing, grading, landscaping, or demolishing buildings on land is not depreciable. It is added to the tax basis of the land—that is, to its cost—and subtracted from the money you get when you sell the land.

Unlike land, buildings do wear out over time and therefore may be depreciated. This means that when you buy property with buildings on it, you must separate out the cost of the buildings from the total cost of the property to calculate your depreciation.

As you might expect, the depreciation periods for buildings are quite long (after all, buildings usually last a long time). The depreciation period for nonresidential buildings placed in service after May 12, 1993 is 39 years. Nonresidential buildings include office buildings, stores, workshops, and factories. Residential real property—an apartment building, for example—is depreciated over 27.5 years. Different periods apply to property purchased before 1993. For detailed guidance on how to depreciate residential real property, refer to *Every Landlord's Tax Deduction Guide*, by Stephen Fishman (Nolo).

You must use the straight-line method to depreciate real property. This means you'll only be able to deduct a small fraction of its value each year—1/39th of its value each year if the 39-year period applies. If you have an office or other workplace you use solely for your business in your home, you are entitled to depreciate the business portion of the home. For example, if you use 10% of your home for your business, you may depreciate 10% of its cost (excluding the cost of the land). In the unlikely event your home has gone down in value since you bought it, you must use its fair market value on the date you began using your home office as your tax basis. You depreciate a home office over 39 years—the term used for nonresidential property. A home office is nonresidential property because you don't live in it.

Intangible Assets

Tangible things like equipment and computers aren't the only business assets that wear out or get used up. Intangible assets can also get used up or become obsolete. Intangible assets are things you can't see or touch. They include intellectual property—patents, copyrights, trade secrets, and trademarks—and business goodwill.

The cost of intangible assets that get used up may be deducted over the useful life of the asset. This process is called amortization, but it is the same as straight-line depreciation. You deduct an equal amount of the cost of the asset each year over its useful life.

If you buy an intangible asset from someone else, you may deduct its cost over its useful life. Except for trademarks, which are amortized over 15 years, the IRS has not established any set time periods for the useful lives of intangible assets. The taxpayer determines the useful life, subject to review by the IRS. The useful life of an invention or copyright for tax purposes can be complex to determine: It could be the entire legal duration of the copyright or patent (at least 70 years for copyrights, and up to 20 years for patents) or a shorter time if the asset will become valueless or obsolete more quickly.

However, patents and copyrights that you obtain through the purchase of another business or its assets are depreciated over 15 years using the straight-line method. (IRC § 197.)

Generally, if you create an intangible asset (such as an invention or copyrighted work of authorship like a book or film) yourself, you may currently deduct the cost. Any costs that you can't currently deduct may be amortized, as described above.



CAUTION

Amortization can be tricky. This is a complex area of taxation. Consult with a knowledgeable tax pro if you need to amortize an intangible asset.

Natural Resources

You can also take depreciation deductions for oil and gas wells, coal deposits, timber, and other natural resources that get used up by mining, quarrying, drilling, or felling. This form of depreciation is called depletion. Anyone who owns an economic interest in these resources is entitled to a depletion deduction. You don't have to own the land containing a natural resource to have an economic interest. You just need to have a legal interest in the resource and the right to receive income from its exploitation. For example, people who lease oil wells are entitled to a depletion deduction.

Depletion is a complex and specialized form of depreciation. If you own natural resources, you should seek an accountant's help to figure out your depletion deduction.

Depreciation Recapture

To currently deduct long-term property under Section 179 or depreciate listed property using bonus or accelerated depreciation, you must use the property for your business at least 51% of the time. If you stop using the property at least 51% of the time for business, you'll have to give back part of the Section 179 or bonus or accelerated depreciation deductions you received. This is called "recapture" because the IRS is getting back—recapturing—part of your deduction. (See "Recapture Under Section 179," above, for more on recapture.)

Recapture is required for listed property (personal use property) when your business use falls below 51% and for any property for which you took a Section 179 deduction. It is not required for nonlisted property for which you took no Section 179 deduction. For example, it is not required for a building or factory machine.

Tax Reporting and Record Keeping

Depreciation and Section 179 deductions are reported on IRS Form 4562, *Depreciation and Amortization*. If you have more than one business for which you're claiming depreciation, you must use a separate Form 4562 for each business. If you're a sole proprietor, you carry over the amount of your depreciation and Section 179 deductions to your Schedule C and subtract them from your gross business income along with your other business expenses.

Form 4562 is one of the most complex and confusing IRS forms. If you want to complete it yourself, do yourself a favor and use a tax preparation program.

You need to keep accurate records for each asset you depreciate or expense under Section 179, showing:

- a description of the asset

Chapter 5 – Deducting Long-Term Assets

- when and how you purchased the property
- the date it was placed in service
- its original cost
- the percentage of time you use it for business
- whether and how much you deducted under Section 179 and/or bonus depreciation
- the amount of depreciation you took for the asset in prior years, if any
- its depreciable basis
- the depreciation method used
- the length of the depreciation period, and
- the amount of depreciation you deducted for the year.

If you use tax preparation software, it should create a worksheet containing this information. Be sure to check worksheets carefully and save them. You can also use an accounting program such as *QuickBooks* to keep track of your depreciating assets. Simple checkbook programs like *Quicken* are not designed to keep track of depreciation. You may also use a spreadsheet program to create your own depreciation worksheet. Spreadsheet templates are available for this purpose. Of course, you can also do the job by hand. The instructions to IRS Form 4562 contain a worksheet you can use. Here's an example of a filled-out worksheet prepared by the IRS.

Depreciation Worksheet										
Description of Property	Date Place in Service	Cost or Other Basics	Business/Investment Use Percentage	Section 179 deduction and Special Allowance	Depreciation in Prior Years	Basis for Depreciation	Method/Convention	Recovery Period	Rate or Table Percentage	Depreciation Deduction
Used Equipment—Transmission Jack	1/3	3,000	100%	—	—	3,000	200 DB/HY	7	14.29%	\$ 429
Used Pickup Truck	1/3	8,000	100%	—	—	5,000	200 P&H/HY	5	20%	1,600
Used Heavy Duty Tow Truck	1/3	30,000	100%	—	—	30,000	200 DB/HY	5	20%	6,000
Used Equipment—Engine Hoist	1/3	4,000	100%	—	—	4,000	200 D3/HY	7	14.29%	572
										\$8,601

For listed property, you'll also have to keep records showing how much of the time you use it for business and personal uses. You should also keep proof of the amount you paid for the asset: receipts, canceled checks, and purchase documents. You need not file these records with your tax return, but you must have them available to back up your deductions if you're audited.

Leasing Long-Term Assets

When you're acquiring a long-term asset for your business, you should consider whether it makes more sense to lease the item rather than purchase it. Almost everything a business needs can be leased—

computers, office furniture, equipment. And leasing can be an attractive alternative to buying. However, it's important to understand the tax consequences of leasing when making your decision.

Leasing Versus Purchasing

So which is better, leasing or buying? It depends. Leasing equipment and other long-term assets can be a better option for small business owners who have limited capital or who need equipment that must be upgraded every few years. Purchasing equipment can be a better option for businesses with ample capital or for equipment that has a long usable life. Each business's situation is unique and the decision to buy or lease must be made on a case-by-case basis. The following chart summarizes the major tax and nontax differences between leasing and buying equipment.

	Leasing	Buying
Tax Treatment	Lease payments are a currently deductible business operating expense. No depreciation or Section 179 deductions.	Up to \$500,000 (2013) in equipment purchases can be deducted in one year under Section 179 (if requirements satisfied). 50% can be deducted in 2013 using bonus depreciation. Otherwise, cost is depreciated over several years (usually 5 to 7). Interest on loans to buy equipment is currently deductible.
Initial Cash Outlay	Small. No down payment required. Deposit ordinarily required.	Large. At least a 20% down payment usually required. Bank loan may be required to finance the remaining cost.
Ownership	You own nothing at end of lease term.	You own the equipment
Costs of Equipment Obsolescence	Borne by lessor because it owns equipment. Lessee may lease new equipment when lease expires.	Borne by buyer because buyer owns equipment, which may have little resale value.

Before deciding whether to purchase or lease an expensive item, it's a good idea to determine the total actual costs of each option. This depends on many factors, including:

- the cost of the lease
- the purchase price for the item
- the item's useful life
- the interest rate on a loan to purchase the item
- the item's residual value—how much it would be worth at the end of the lease term
- whether you will purchase the item at the end of the lease and how much this would cost
- how much it would cost to dispose of the item
- your income tax bracket
- whether the item qualifies for one-year Section 179 expensing or must be depreciated, and
- if the item must be depreciated, the length of the depreciation period.

There are several lease-versus-buy calculators on the Internet that you can use to compare the costs of leasing versus buying, including www.lease-vs-buy.com.

Commercial software and computer spreadsheets can also be used for this purpose.

Leases Versus Installment Purchases

An installment purchase (also called a conditional sales contract) is different from a lease—although the two can seem very similar. With an installment purchase, you end up owning all or part of the property, whereas with a lease you own nothing when the lease ends.

The distinction between a lease and an installment purchase is important because installment purchases are treated very differently for tax purposes. Payments for installment purchases are not rent and cannot be deducted as a business operating expense. The purchaser may deduct installment purchase payments under Section 179 (if applicable) or depreciate the property's value over several years, except that any portion of the payments that represent interest may be currently deducted as an interest expense.

You can't simply label a transaction a lease or installment purchase depending on which is more advantageous. A lease must really be a lease (often called a true lease or tax lease) to pass muster with the IRS. A lease that is really just a way of financing a purchase is a financial lease, not a true lease, and will be treated as an installment purchase by the IRS.

Whether a transaction is a lease or installment purchase depends on the parties' intent. The IRS will conclude that a conditional sales contract exists if *any of the following* are true.

- The agreement applies part of each payment toward an ownership interest that you will receive.
- You get title to the property upon the payment of a stated amount required under the contract.
- The amount you pay to use the property for a short time is a large part of the amount you would pay to get title to the property.
- You pay much more than the current fair rental value for the property.
- You have an option to buy the property at a nominal price compared to the value of the property when you may exercise the option.
- You have an option to buy the property at a nominal price compared to the total amount you have to pay under the lease.
- The lease designates some part of the payments as interest, or part of the payments are easy to recognize as interest.

A transaction will also look like an installment purchase to the IRS (even if it's labeled a lease) if:

- the lease term is about equal to the functional or economic life of the property
- the lease may not be canceled, and
- the lessee is responsible for maintaining the property.

Review Questions

1. Under the provisions of Section 179 of the Internal Revenue Code, what is the maximum amount of long-term assets that can be deducted for 2013?
 - A. \$500,000
 - B. \$248,000
 - C. \$188,000
 - D. \$139,000
2. Which of the following repairs would not automatically be classified as a capital improvement?
 - A. The repair increases the value of the asset
 - B. The repair makes the asset more useful
 - C. The repair is made during the first five years of the asset's life
 - D. The repair lengthens the asset's useful life
3. Which of the following is not a requirement for qualifying for a Section 179 deduction?
 - A. The asset must be purchased and not leased
 - B. The asset must be tangible personal property
 - C. The asset must be a short-term asset
 - D. The asset must be used in the business more than 50% of the time
4. Which of the following can be expensed using the Section 179 deduction?
 - A. Land
 - B. Inventory
 - C. Air conditioning or heating units
 - D. Computer software
5. Which of the following types of listed property can, under certain conditions, be exempt from the IRS documentation requirements?
 - A. Computers
 - B. Fax machines
 - C. Typewriters
 - D. Calculators
6. The Section 179 provision that can require a business owner to give back part of a tax deduction that was taken in a previous year is referred to as what?
 - A. Depreciation
 - B. Tax basis
 - C. Recapture
 - D. Depletion
7. Which depreciation method is often used for natural resources that are used up by mining, quarrying, drilling or felling?
 - A. Straight-line
 - B. Depletion
 - C. Double declining balance
 - D. 150% declining balance

Review Answers

1.
 - A. **Correct.** Under Section 179 of the Internal Revenue Code, up to \$500,000 in long-term assets can be deducted for 2013.
 - B. Incorrect. The maximum amount of long-term assets that can be deducted under the provisions of Section 179 of the Internal Revenue Code is more than \$248,000.
 - C. Incorrect. The maximum amount of long-term assets that can be deducted under the provisions of Section 179 of the Internal Revenue Code is more than \$188,000.
 - D. Incorrect. The maximum amount of long-term assets that can be deducted under the provisions of Section 179 of the Internal Revenue Code is more than \$139,000.

2.
 - A. Incorrect. If the repair increases the value of the asset, it will be classified as a capital improvement.
 - B. Incorrect. If the repair makes the asset more useful, it will be classified as a capital improvement.
 - C. **Correct.** If the repair is made during the first five years of the asset's life, it will not automatically cause it to be classified as a capital improvement.
 - D. Incorrect. If the repair lengthens the asset's useful life, it will be classified as a capital improvement.

3.
 - A. Incorrect. In order to qualify for the Section 179 deduction, the asset must be purchased.
 - B. Incorrect. In order to qualify for the Section 179 deduction, the asset must be tangible personal property.
 - C. **Correct.** In order to qualify for the Section 179 deduction, the asset purchased must be a long-term asset.
 - D. Incorrect. In order to qualify for the Section 179 deduction, the asset purchased must be used in the business more than 50% of the time.

4.
 - A. Incorrect. The cost of land cannot be expensed under Section 179.
 - B. Incorrect. The cost of acquiring inventory cannot be expensed under Section 179.
 - C. Incorrect. The cost associated with installing air conditioning and heating units cannot be expensed under Section 179.
 - D. **Correct.** Although it is not technically a tangible asset, the cost of computer software can be expensed under Section 179.

5.
 - A. **Correct.** Computers or computer peripherals that are used only for business and that are kept at the business location are exempt from the documentation requirement.
 - B. Incorrect. The exception to the documentation requirement for listed property does not apply to fax machines.
 - C. Incorrect. The exception to the documentation requirement for listed property does not apply to typewriters.
 - D. Incorrect. The exception to the documentation requirement for listed property does not apply to calculators.

6.
 - A. Incorrect. Depreciation is the method by which the cost of long-term assets is deducted from a business's earnings a little at a time over several years.
 - B. Incorrect. Tax basis refers to the price paid for a long-term asset.
 - C. **Correct.** Recapture refers to the requirement that results in a business owner having to give back part of a tax deduction that was taken in a previous year.
 - D. Incorrect. Depletion is a form of depreciation that is typically applied to natural resources.

Chapter 5 – Deducting Long-Term Assets

7.
 - A. Incorrect. The straight-line depreciation method is not used for natural resources.
 - B. **Correct.** Depletion is the depreciation method that is most often used for natural resources.
 - C. Incorrect. The double-declining balance method is not used to depreciate natural resources.
 - D. Incorrect. The 150% declining balance method is not used to depreciate natural resources.

Chapter 6

Inventory

Learning Objectives

- Determine what would be considered part of your inventory
- Discern what the IRS allows in lieu of a physical inventory
- Determine which inventory method would yield the higher cost of goods sold during a period of inflation

Introduction

Barbee owns a crafts business—she makes her own crafts and buys finished products from others, which she then sells at her store, at crafts fairs, and on her website. This year, she spent \$28,000 on inventory. You might think that she would be able to deduct all of these costs because she is a business owner. Well, think again—Barbee can deduct only a portion of her expenses because of the way the tax code treats inventories.



SKIP AHEAD

If your business makes or buys any goods to sell to customers—even if your primary business is to provide services—you need to read this chapter and learn about inventories. If you only provide services to clients or customers, then you don't need to worry about inventories. You can skip ahead to Chapter 7.

What Is Inventory?

Inventory (also called merchandise) is the goods and products that a business owns to sell to customers in the ordinary course of business. It includes almost anything a business offers for sale, not including real estate. It makes no difference whether you manufacture the goods yourself or buy finished goods from others and resell them to customers. Inventory includes not only finished merchandise, but also unfinished work in progress, as well as the raw materials and supplies that will become part of the finished merchandise.

Only things you hold title to—that is, things you own—constitute inventory. Inventory includes items you haven't yet received or paid for, as long as you own them. For example, an item you buy with a credit card counts as inventory, even if you haven't paid the bill yet. However, if you buy merchandise that is sent C.O.D., you acquire ownership only after the goods are delivered and paid for. Similarly, goods that you hold on consignment are not part of your inventory because you don't own them.

EXAMPLE: Barbee's inventory consists of the finished crafts she has for sale, the unfinished crafts she is working on, and the raw material she will eventually use to create finished crafts. Raw materials that she has on order are not inventory. Neither is Barbee's craft-making equipment, such as her leather hole punch and jewelry tools, nor the computer she uses to keep track of sales and maintain her website. These items are part of her business assets, not merchandise that she is offering for sale to customers. Jewelry items made by other craftspeople that Barbee is selling in her store on consignment are also not inventory because Barbee doesn't own them.

Supplies Are Not Inventory

Materials and supplies that do not physically become part of the merchandise a business sells are not included in inventory.

These include:

- parts and other components acquired to maintain, repair, or improve business property
- fuel, lubricants, water, or similar items that are reasonably expected to be consumed in 12 months or less
- property that has an economic useful life of 12 months or less, and
- property with an acquisition or production cost of \$100 or less. (IRS Reg. 1.162-3T(c)(1).)

Unless they are incidental supplies as described below, the cost of these supplies must be deducted in the year in which they are used or consumed, which is not necessarily the year when you purchase them. This means that you must keep track of how many materials you use each year.

EXAMPLE: Barbee decides to tan her own leather that she will use to create leather pouches to sell to customers. She orders large amounts of various expensive chemicals needed for the tanning process. In one year, she spent \$5,000 for the tanning chemicals but used only half of them. She may deduct \$2,500 of the cost of the chemicals for the year. She may not deduct the cost of the unused chemicals until she uses them.

Incidental Supplies

There is an important exception to the rule that the cost of materials and supplies may be deducted only as they are used or consumed. The entire cost of supplies that are incidental to a taxpayer's business may be deducted in the year they are purchased. Supplies are incidental if all of the following are true:

- you do not keep a record of when you use the supplies
- you do not take a physical inventory of the supplies at the beginning and end of the tax year, and
- deducting the cost of supplies in the year you purchase them does not distort your taxable income. (Treas. Reg. 1.162-3(T)(a)(2).)

EXAMPLE: This year, Barbee purchases \$100 worth of light bulbs to light her workspace. She does not keep a record of how many light bulbs she uses each year or take a physical inventory of how many she has on hand at year's end. The light bulbs are incidental supplies and Barbee may deduct their entire \$100 cost for this year, regardless of whether she used up all the light bulbs she bought that year.

Long-Term Assets

Long-term assets are things that last for more than one year—for example, equipment, tools, office furniture, vehicles, and buildings. Long-term assets that you purchase to use in your business are not a part of your inventory. They are deductible capital expenses that you may depreciate over several years or, in many cases, deduct in a single year under Section 179. (See Chapter 5 for more on deducting long-term assets.)

EXAMPLE: Barbee buys a new computer to help her keep track of her sales. The computer is not part of Barbee's inventory, because she bought it to use in her business, not to resell to customers. Because it will last for more than one year, it's a long-term asset, which she must either depreciate or expense under Section 179. (See Chapter 5 for more on long-term assets.)

Merchandise to Include in Inventory	
Include the following merchandise in inventory:	Do not include the following items in inventory:
Purchased merchandise if title has passed to you, even if the merchandise is in transit or you do not have physical possession of it for some other reason.	Goods you have sold, if title has passed to the buyer.
Merchandise you've agreed to sell but have not separated from other similar merchandise you own to supply to the buyer.	Goods consigned to you.
Goods you have placed with another person or business to sell on consignment.	Goods ordered for future delivery, if you do not yet have title.
Goods held for sale in display rooms, merchandise mart rooms, or booths located away from your place of business.	Assets such as land, buildings, and equipment used in your business.
	Supplies that do not physically become part of the item intended for sale.

Deducting Inventory Costs

You cannot deduct inventory costs in the same way you deduct other costs of doing business, such as your office rent or employee salaries. A business may deduct only the cost of goods actually sold during a tax year—not the cost of its entire inventory. Inventory that remains unsold at the end of the year is a business asset, not a deductible expense.

Unsold inventory can be deducted in later years as you sell it or in the year it becomes worthless (as a business loss). In contrast, business expenses (such as rent and salaries) may be deducted entirely in the year in which they are incurred—in other words, they are currently deductible.

To figure out how much you can deduct for inventory, you must calculate the cost (to you) of the goods you sold during the year. You can then deduct this amount from your gross income when you do your taxes.

Computing the Cost of Goods Sold

The easiest way to calculate your inventory costs is to work backward. Rather than trying to add up everything sold during the year, most businesses figure out how much inventory they had available for sale during the year and how much they have left at the end of the year. The difference between these two numbers is the inventory sold that year.

To figure out the cost of goods sold, start with the cost of any inventory on hand at the beginning of your tax year. Add the cost of inventory that you purchased or manufactured during the year. Subtract the cost of any merchandise you withdrew for personal use. The sum of all this addition and subtraction is the cost of all goods available for sale during the tax year. Subtract from this amount the value of your inventory at the end of your tax year. The cost of all goods sold during the year—and, therefore, the amount you can deduct for inventory expenses on your taxes—is the remainder. This can be stated by the following formula:

		Inventory at beginning of year
<i>Plus:</i>		Purchases or additions during the year
<i>Minus:</i>		Goods withdrawn from sale for personal use
<i>Equals:</i>		Cost of goods available for sale
<i>Minus:</i>		Inventory at end of year
<i>Equals:</i>		Cost of goods sold

EXAMPLE: Barbee had \$1,000 in inventory at the beginning of the year and purchased another \$28,000 of inventory during the year. She removed \$500 of inventory for her own personal use (to give away as Christmas presents). The cost of the inventory she had left at the end of the year is \$10,500. She would calculate her cost of goods sold as follows:

Inventory at beginning of year	\$ 1,000
Purchases or additions during the year	+ 28,000
Goods withdrawn from sale for personal use	- <u>500</u>
Cost of goods available for sale	= 28,500
Inventory at end of year	- <u>10,500</u>
Cost of goods sold	= <u>\$18,000</u>

Note that all of these costs are based on what Barbee paid for her inventory, not what she sold it for (which was substantially greater).

IRS Reporting for Cost of Goods Sold

You must report the cost of goods sold on your tax return. If you're a sole proprietor, the amount goes directly on your Schedule C. Part III of Schedule C tracks the cost of goods formula provided above. LLCs and partnerships report their cost of goods sold on Schedule A of IRS Form 1065, *U.S. Return of Partnership Income*. S corporations report cost of goods sold on Schedule A of Form 1120-S, *U.S. Income Tax Return for an S Corporation*. C corporations report this information on Schedule A of Form 1120, *U.S. Corporation Income Tax Return*.

Technically speaking, the cost of goods sold is not a business expense. Rather, it is deducted from a business's gross income to determine its gross profit for the year. Business expenses are then subtracted from the gross profit to determine the business's taxable net profit, as shown by the following formula:

	Gross income
Minus:	<u>Cost of goods sold</u>
Equals:	Gross profit
Minus:	<u>Deductible business expenses</u>
Equals:	<u>Net profit</u>

As a practical matter, this is a distinction without a difference—both cost of goods sold and business expenses are subtracted from your business income to calculate your taxable profit. However, you cannot deduct the cost of goods sold to determine your gross profit and then deduct it again as a business expense—this would result in deducting it twice.

EXAMPLE: Barbee subtracts her \$18,000 cost of goods sold from her gross income (all the money she earned from selling her crafts) to determine her gross profit. She earned \$50,000 in total sales for the year and had \$10,000 in business expenses, including rent, advertising costs, and business mileage. She calculates her net profit as follows:

Gross income	\$ 50,000
Cost of goods sold	- <u>18,000</u>
Gross profit	= 32,000
Business expenses	- <u>10,000</u>
Net profit	= <u>\$ 22,000</u>

Barbee need pay tax only on her \$22,000 in net profit.

Obviously, the larger the cost of goods sold, the smaller your taxable income will be and the less tax you'll have to pay.

Maintaining an Inventory

A business is said to maintain an inventory when it must carry unsold inventory items as an asset on its books. It can deduct the cost of these items only when they are sold or become worthless. A business is required to maintain an inventory if the production, purchase, or sale of merchandise produces income for the business—that is, if these activities account for a substantial amount of the business's revenues. How much is substantial? There is no exact figure. But many tax experts believe that any business that derives less than 8% of its revenue from the sale or production of merchandise need not maintain inventories. Anything over 15% probably is substantial, while anything in the 9% to 14% range is a gray area.

Often, it's perfectly obvious when a business must maintain inventories. Barbee's crafts business is a perfect example. Barbee obtains all of her income from the manufacture and sale of crafts to customers, so she must maintain an inventory. On the other hand, a taxpayer who only provides a service to customers ordinarily doesn't need to maintain inventories. For example, an accountant who provides accounting services to clients need not maintain an inventory of the paper he or she uses, nor need to compute the cost of goods sold each year for his or her taxes.

When You Provide Services and Sell Merchandise

Many businesses that provide services to customers also sell merchandise. For example, a plumber who provides plumbing services to customers may also supply various plumbing fixtures and materials. Separately billing clients or customers for an item tends to show it is merchandise that should be carried as inventory. However, this factor is not determinative in and of itself. The key is whether the sale of the merchandise is a substantial income-producing factor for the business. Thus, for example, a plumber who earns 15% or more business income from selling plumbing fixtures should probably treat the items as inventory.



CAUTION

The standards are far from clear in this area. If you sell services and goods, talk to a tax professional for advice on dealing with inventory.

Supplies for Providing a Service

Materials and property consumed or used up while providing services to customers or clients are supplies, not merchandise that must be included in inventory. Good examples are rubber gloves and disposable syringes used by doctors and nurses to provide medical services.

The same item can constitute supplies for one business and inventory for another. It all depends on whether the item is furnished to the customer or consumed in performing a service. For example, the paper used to prepare blueprints is inventory in the hands of a paper manufacturer but supplies in the hands of an architect.

Determining the Value of Inventory

If you are required to maintain an inventory, each year you must calculate how much you spent on inventory and how much of it you sold to determine the cost of goods sold on your tax return. There is no single way to do this—standard methods for tracking inventory vary according to the type and size of business involved. As long as your inventory methods are consistent from year to year, the IRS doesn't care which method you use.



RESOURCE

This section provides only a small overview of a large subject. For more information on valuing inventory, refer to:

- ◆ *The Accounting Game*, by Darrell Mullis and Judith Orloff (Sourcebooks, Inc.)
- ◆ *Small Time Operator*, by Bernard B. Kamoroff (Bell Springs Publishing)
- ◆ IRS Publication 334, *Tax Guide for Small Business* (Chapter 7), and
- ◆ IRS Publication 538, *Accounting Periods and Methods*.

Taking Physical Inventory

You need to know how much inventory you have at the beginning and end of each tax year to figure your cost of goods sold. If, like most businesses, you use the calendar year as your tax year, you will need to figure out your inventory each December 31. Unless you hold a New Year's Eve sale, your inventory on January 1 will usually be the same as the prior year's ending inventory—your inventory on December 31. Any differences must be explained in a schedule attached to your return.

Until recently, the IRS required all businesses that sold or manufactured goods to make a physical inventory of the merchandise they owned—that is, to actually count it. This process, often called “taking inventory,” is usually done at the end of the year, although it doesn't have to be. Nor is it necessary to count every single item in stock. Businesses can make a physical inventory of a portion of their total merchandise, then extrapolate their total inventory from the sample.

The IRS no longer requires small businesses to take physical inventories. (Small businesses are those that earn less than \$1 million in gross receipts per year, and service businesses that earn up to \$10 million per year.) But even small businesses must keep track of how much inventory they buy and sell to determine their cost of goods sold for the year. With modern inventory software, it is possible for a business to keep a continuous record of the goods on hand during the year. Keep copies of your invoices and receipts to prove to the IRS that you correctly accounted for your inventory, in case you are audited.

Identifying Inventory Items Sold During the Year

The second step in figuring out your cost of goods sold is to identify which inventory items were sold during the year. There are several ways to do this. You can specifically track each item that is sold during the year. This is generally done only by businesses that sell a relatively small number of high-cost items each year, such as automobile dealers or jewelry sales companies.

If you don't want to identify specific items with their invoices, you must make an assumption about which items were sold during the year and which items remain in stock. Small businesses ordinarily use the first-in first-out (FIFO) method. The FIFO method assumes that the first items you purchased or produced are the first items that you sold, consumed, or otherwise disposed of.

EXAMPLE: Barbee purchased three leather pouches to sell to customers during 2013. She bought the first pouch on February 1 for \$5, the second on March 1 for \$6, and the third on April 1 for \$7. At the end of the year, Barbee finds that she only has one of these pouches left in stock. Using the FIFO method, she assumes that the first two pouches that she bought were the first ones sold. This means that in 2013, she sold two pouches that cost her \$11 and has one pouch left in inventory that cost her \$7.

Purchases During 2013

February 1 for:	\$5
March 1 for:	\$6
April 1 for:	\$7

December 31, 2013

Value of first sale assumed to be:	\$5
Value of second sale assumed to be:	+ 6
Cost of goods sold:	= <u>\$11</u>
Remaining inventory valued at:	\$7

Another method of identifying inventory makes the opposite assumption. Under the last-in first-out (LIFO) method, you assume that the last items purchased or produced were the first to go. This method is not favored by the IRS and may not be used by small businesses that don't use the accrual method of accounting or take physical inventory. To use the LIFO method, you must file IRS Form 970 and follow some very complex tax rules.

Valuing Your Inventory

You must also determine the value of the inventory you sold during the year. The value of your inventory is a major factor in figuring out your taxable income, so the method that you use is very important. The two most common methods are the cost method and the lower of cost or market method. A new business that doesn't use LIFO to determine which goods were sold (see above) may choose either method to value its inventory. You must use the same method to value your entire inventory, and you cannot change the method from year to year without first obtaining IRS approval.

Cost Method

As the name indicates, when you use the cost method, your inventory cost is the amount that you paid for the merchandise. Note that this is not the same as what you sold it for, which will ordinarily be higher.

Using the cost method is relatively easy when you purchase goods to resell. To calculate the value of each item, start with the invoice price. Add the cost of transportation, shipping, and other money you had to spend to acquire the items. Subtract any discounts you received.

Things get much more complicated if you manufacture goods to sell. In this situation, you must include all direct and indirect costs associated with the goods. These include:

- the cost of products or raw materials, including the cost of having them shipped to you
- the cost of storing the products you sell, and
- direct labor costs (including contributions to pension or annuity plans) for workers who produce the products; this does not include your own salary unless you are a corporate employee.

In addition, larger businesses (those with more than \$10 million in gross receipts) must include an amount for depreciation on machinery used to produce the products and factory overhead expenses. Calculating these amounts is complicated and is best done with an accountant's help.

Lower of Cost or Market Method

What if the retail value of your inventory goes down during the year? This could happen if, for example, your inventory becomes obsolete or falls out of fashion. In this event, you may use the lower of cost or market method to value your inventory. Under this method, you compare the market (retail) value of each item on hand on the inventory date with its cost and use the lower value as its inventory value. By using the lower of these two numbers, your inventory will be worth less and your deductible expenses will be greater, thereby reducing your taxable income.

EXAMPLE: Barbee purchased a jeweled belt this year for \$1,000. Due to a change in fashion, Barbee finds she can sell the belt for only \$500. Using the lower of cost or market method, she may value the belt at \$500.

However, you can't simply make up an inventory item's market value. You must establish the market value of your inventory through objective evidence, such as actual sales price for similar items.



Consider donating excess inventory to charity. One way to get rid of inventory you can't sell is to donate it to charity. You'll benefit a worthwhile charity and, by removing the items from your shelves, generate a tax deduction as well. How your business is organized affects the deductions that you can claim for donations like these. (See Chapter 14 for a detailed discussion of charitable deductions.)

Review Questions

1. Which of the following is not included in a business's inventory?
 - A. Finished merchandise
 - B. Real estate
 - C. Unfinished work in progress
 - D. Raw materials that will become part of the finished product

2. Which form is used by a C corporation to report cost of goods sold?
 - A. Schedule C of IRS Form 1040
 - B. Schedule A of IRS Form 1065
 - C. Schedule A of IRS Form 1120
 - D. Cost of goods sold is not reported on a tax return

Review Answers

1.
 - A. Incorrect. Finished merchandise is included in a business's inventory.
 - B. **Correct.** Inventory includes almost anything a business offers for sale, not including real estate.
 - C. Incorrect. Unfinished work in progress is included in a business's inventory.
 - D. Incorrect. Raw materials that will become part of the finished product is included in a business's inventory.

2.
 - A. Incorrect. Sole proprietors report cost of goods sold on Schedule C.
 - B. Incorrect. LLCs and partnerships report cost of goods sold on Schedule A of IRS Form 1065.
 - C. **Correct.** C corporations report cost of goods sold on Schedule A of IRS Form 1120.
 - D. Incorrect. Cost of goods sold must be reported.

Chapter 7

Office Expenses

Learning Objectives

- Recognize how a taxpayer can determine his principal place of business
- Identify how an employee's home office may be deemed to be for an employer's convenience
- Select the correct form for reporting a home office deduction
- Determine how you can convince the IRS that you qualify for the home office deduction

Introduction

Everyone who has a business needs to work someplace. A great many small business owners work from home, while others have an outside office. Either way, your office expenses are usually deductible. If you work from your home, you may be able to use the home office deduction. This deduction allows you to deduct many of the costs associated with running a business from your home. This chapter focuses on the home office deduction, because it is subject to many complex tax rules. If you have an outside office, your expenses will be deductible as well, and you won't have to worry about the home office rules.

Qualifying for the Home Office Deduction

Rich, a professional musician and freelance writer, uses the basement of his San Francisco rental home as his writing office and recording studio. He can deduct his home office expenses, including a portion of his rent, from his business income. This saves him more than \$2,000 per year on his income and self-employment taxes.

If you're like Rich and you work from home, the federal government will help you out by letting you deduct your home office expenses from your taxable income. This is true whether you own your home or apartment or are a renter. Although this tax deduction is commonly called the home office deduction, it is not only for space in your home devoted to office work. You can also use it for a workshop, lab, studio, or any other home workspace that you use for your business.

If you've heard stories about how difficult it is to qualify for the home office deduction, you can breathe more easily. Changes in the tax law make it much easier for businesspeople to qualify for the deduction.

Some people believe that taking the home office deduction invites an IRS audit. The IRS denies this. But even if taking the deduction increases your audit chances, the risk of an audit is still low. (See Chapter 17 for more on audits.) Moreover, you have nothing to fear from an audit if you're entitled to take the deduction and you keep good records to back it up. Unfortunately, because of these fears, only about one-third of all taxpayers who qualify for the home office deduction actually take it—as many as five million taxpayers who could take the deduction, don't. In an apparent effort to encourage small business owners to take the deduction, the IRS created a new simplified method of claiming the deduction that may be used starting with the 2013 tax year. (See “New Simplified Home Office Deduction” below.)

However, if you plan on taking the deduction, you need to learn how to do it properly. There are strict requirements you must follow to qualify for the home office deduction. You are entitled to the home office deduction if you:

- are in business
- use your home office exclusively for business (unless you store inventory or run a day care center), and
- use your home office for business on a regular basis.

These are the three threshold requirements that everyone must meet. If you get past this first hurdle, then you must also meet any one of the following requirements:

- Your home office is your principal place of business.
- You regularly and exclusively use your home office for administrative or management activities for your business and have no other fixed location where you perform such activities.
- You meet clients or customers at home.
- You use a separate structure on your property exclusively for business purposes.
- You store inventory or product samples at home.
- You run a day care center at home.

These rules apply whether you are a sole proprietor, partner in a partnership, limited liability company (LLC) owner, or S corporation owner. If you have formed a regular C corporation that you own and operate and you work as its employee, then there are additional requirements you must meet. (See “Corporation Employees,” below, for more on C corporations.)

Threshold Requirement: Regular and Exclusive Business Use

To take the home office deduction, you must have a home office—that is, an office or other workplace in your home that you use regularly and exclusively for business. Your home may be a house, apartment, condominium, or mobile home, or even a boat. You can also take the deduction for separate structures on your property that you use for business, such as an unattached garage, studio, barn, or greenhouse.

You Must Be in Business

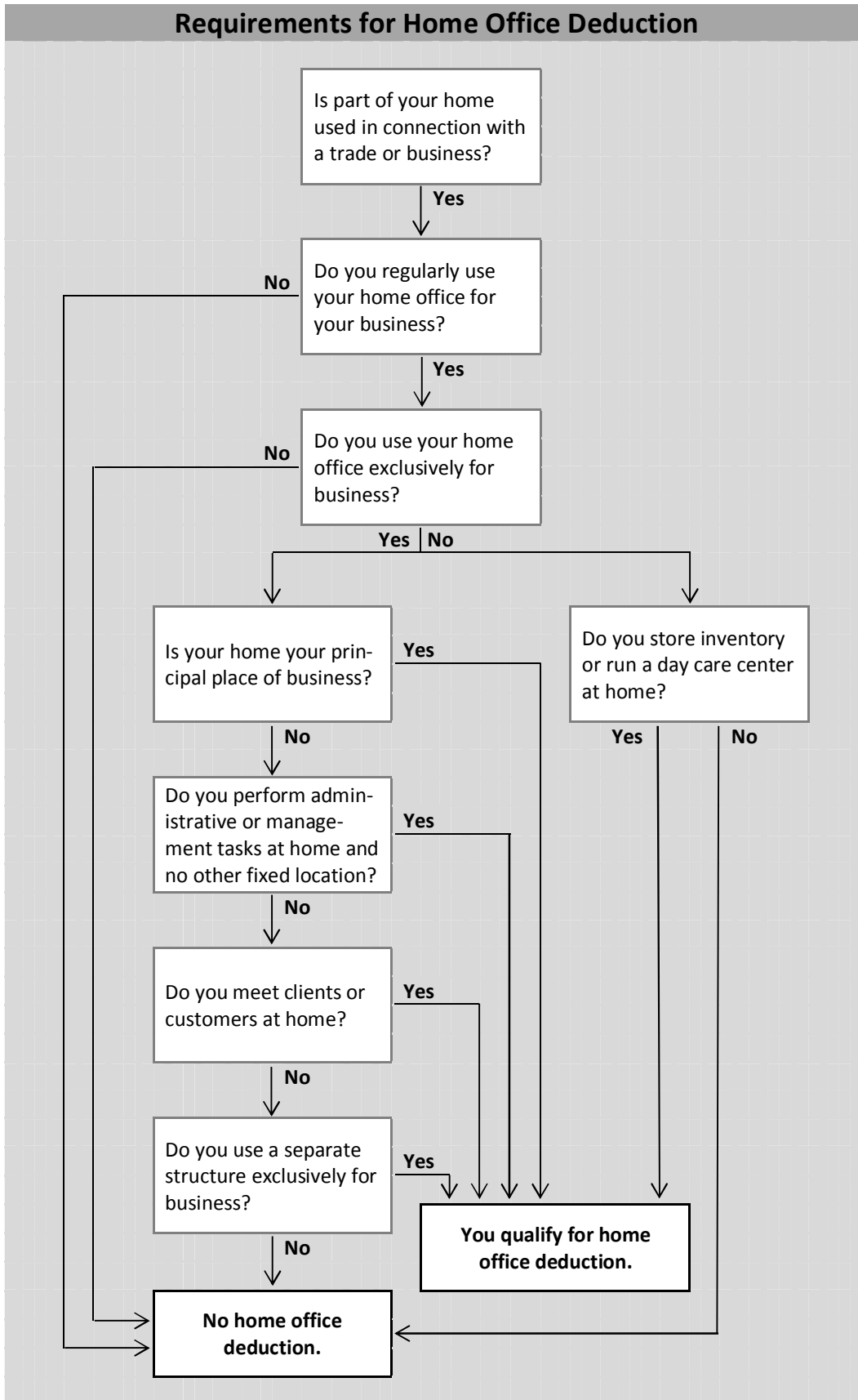
You must be in business to take the home office deduction. You can’t get the deduction for a hobby or other nonbusiness activity that you conduct out of your home. Nor can you take it if you perform investment activities at home—for example, researching the stock market. (See Chapter 2 for information on what constitutes a business for tax purposes.)

You don’t have to work full time in a business to qualify for the home office deduction. If you satisfy the requirements, you can take the deduction for a side business that you run from a home office. However, you must use your home office regularly, and the total amount you deduct cannot exceed your profit from the business. (See “What Expenses Can You Deduct?” below, for more on the profit limitation.)

EXAMPLE: Leila works full time as an editor for a publishing company. An avid bowler, she also spends about 15 hours a week writing and publishing a bowling newsletter. She does all the work on the newsletter from an office in her apartment. Leila may take the home office deduction, but she can’t deduct more than she earns from the newsletter.

If you have more than one business, each business must qualify for the home office deduction. Depending on where you do your work, it’s possible that one of your businesses will qualify while the other does not.

EXAMPLE: Jim has two businesses: He runs a bookkeeping service and also works as a professional magician, performing at birthdays, conventions, and similar events. He performs all of his bookkeeping work at home, so he can take a home office deduction for his bookkeeping business. However, because he does not work on his magic business at home, he gets no home office deduction for that income.



This rule can be important because of the profit limit on the amount of the home office deduction—that is, your deduction may not exceed the net profit you earn from your home office business or businesses. You'll want to make sure that your most profitable enterprises qualify for the deduction.

You Must Use Your Home Office Exclusively for Business

You can't take the home office deduction unless you use part of your home exclusively for your business. In other words, you must use your home office only for your business. The more space you devote exclusively to your business, the more your home office deduction will be worth. (See "Calculating the Home Office Deduction," below, for more on calculating your home office space.) This requirement doesn't apply if you store inventory at home or run a home day care center (discussed below).

If you use part of your home—such as a room or studio—as your business office, but you also use that space for personal purposes, you won't qualify for the home office deduction.

EXAMPLE: Johnny, an accountant, has a den at home furnished with a desk, chair, bookshelf, and filing cabinet, and a bed for visiting guests. He uses the desk and chair for both business and personal reasons. The bookshelf contains both personal and business books, the filing cabinet contains both personal and business files, and the bed is used only for personal reasons. Johnny can't claim a business deduction for the den because he does not use it exclusively for business purposes.

The easiest way to meet the exclusive use test is to devote an entire room in your home to your business—for example, by using a spare bedroom as your office. However, not everybody has an extra room to spare—and the IRS recognizes this. You can still claim the deduction even if you use just part of a room as your office, as long as you use that part exclusively for business.

EXAMPLE: Carlos, a software engineer, keeps his desk, chair, bookshelf, computer, and filing cabinet in one part of his den and uses them exclusively for business. The remainder of the room—one-third of the space—is used to store a bed for houseguests. Carlos can take a home office deduction for the two-thirds of the room that he uses exclusively as an office.

Psychologist's Apartment Too Small for Home Office Deduction

Mullin, a psychologist who lived in San Francisco, claimed a home office deduction for one-quarter of her apartment. However, the entire apartment was a 400-square-foot studio, consisting of an open area (approximately 13 feet by 15 feet) furnished with a desk and a couch and a small dining area and kitchen (each approximately seven feet by eight feet). Given the layout of this tiny apartment, the court wouldn't buy Mullin's claim that she used 100 square feet exclusively for business. (*Mullin v. Commissioner*, TC Memo 2001-121.)

If you use the same room (or rooms) for your office and for other purposes, you'll have to arrange your furniture and belongings so that a portion of the room is devoted exclusively to your business. Place only your business furniture and other business items in the office portion of the room. Business furniture includes anything that you use for your business, such as standard office furniture like a desk and chair. Depending on your business, it could include other items as well—for example, a psychologist might need a couch, an artist might need work tables and easels, and a consultant might need a seating area to meet with clients. One court held that a financial planner was entitled to have a television in his home office because he used it to keep up on financial news. Be careful what you put in this space, however. In another case, the IRS disallowed the deduction for a doctor because he had a television in the part of his

living room that he claimed as his home office. The court wouldn't buy the doctor's claim that he only watched medical programs.

The IRS does not require you to physically separate the space you use for business from the rest of the room. However, doing so will help you satisfy the exclusive use test. For example, if you use part of your living room as an office, you could separate it from the rest of the room with room dividers or bookcases.

As a practical matter, the IRS doesn't have spies checking to see whether you're using your home office just for business. However, complying with the rules from the beginning means you won't have to worry if you are audited.

IRS Can't Enter Your Home Without Permission

IRS auditors may not enter your home unless you or another lawful occupant gives them permission. The only exception is if the IRS obtains a court order to enter your home, which is very rare. In the absence of such a court order, an IRS auditor must ask permission to come to your home to verify your home office deduction. You don't have to grant permission for the visit. But, if you don't, the auditor will probably disallow your deduction.

The exclusive use requirement can easily trip you up if you don't think things through ahead of time. Use your common sense when you set up your home office. For example, if you live in a one-bedroom apartment and claim the entire bedroom as a home office, you'll have to be able to explain to the IRS where you sleep.

Don't Mix Business With Pleasure

You're not allowed to use your business computer—that is, the computer in your business office—for personal purposes, such as playing games or keeping track of your personal finances. It's best to have two computers, one that you use for business and one for personal use. It's also wise to set aside another place in your home to do personal business tasks and store personal files and other records.

You Must Use Your Home Office Regularly

It's not enough to use a part of your home exclusively for business—you must also use it regularly. For example, you can't place a desk in a corner of a room and claim the home office deduction if you almost never use the desk for your business.

Unfortunately, the IRS doesn't offer a clear definition of regular use. The agency has stated only that you must use a portion of your home for business on a continuing basis—not just for occasional or incidental business. One court has held that 12 hours of use a week is sufficient. (*Green v. Commissioner*, 79 TC 428 (1982).) There is a good chance that you could also qualify with less use—for example, at least one hour a day—but no one knows for sure.

Additional Requirements

Using a home office exclusively and regularly for business is not enough by itself to qualify for the home office deduction: You also must satisfy at least one of the additional five tests described below.

Home as Principal Place of Business

The most common way to satisfy the additional home office deduction requirement is to show that you use your home as your principal place of business. How you accomplish this depends on where you do most of your work and what type of work you do at home.

If you only work at home: If, like many businesspeople, you do all or almost all of your work in your home office, your home is clearly your principal place of business and you'll have no trouble qualifying for the home office deduction. This would be the case, for example, for a writer who writes only at home or a salesperson who sells by phone and makes sales calls from home.

If you work in multiple locations: If you work in more than one location, your home office still qualifies as your principal place of business if you perform your most important business activities—those activities that most directly generate your income—at home.

EXAMPLE: Charles is a self-employed author who uses a home office to write. He spends 30 to 35 hours per week in his home office writing and another ten to 15 hours a week at other locations conducting research, meeting with publishers, and attending promotional events. The essence of Charles's business is writing—this is how he generates his income. Therefore, his home qualifies as his principal place of business, because it is where he writes.

If you perform equally important business activities in several locations, your principal place of business is where you spend more than half of your time. If there is no such location, you don't have a principal place of business.

EXAMPLE: Sue sells costume jewelry on eBay from her home office and at crafts fairs and through consignments to craft shops. She spends 25 hours per week in her home office and 15 hours at fairs and crafts shops. Her home office qualifies as her principal place of business.

You Do Administrative Work at Home

Of course, many businesspeople spend the bulk of their time working away from home. This is the case, for example, for:

- building contractors who work primarily on building sites
- doctors who work primarily in hospitals
- traveling salespeople who visit clients at their places of business, and
- housepainters, gardeners, and home repair people who work primarily in their customers' homes.

Fortunately, legal changes that took effect in 1999 make it possible for these people to qualify for the home office deduction. Under the rules, your home office qualifies as your principal place of business, even if you work primarily outside your home, if both of the following are true:

- You use the office to conduct administrative or management activities for your business.
- There is no other fixed location where you conduct substantial administrative or management activities.

Administrative or management activities include, but are not limited to:

- billing clients or patients
- keeping books and records
- ordering supplies
- setting up appointments, and
- writing reports.

This means that you can qualify for the home office deduction even if your home office is not where you generate most of your business income. It's sufficient that you regularly use it to administer or manage your business—for example, to keep your books, schedule appointments, do research, write reports, forward orders, or order supplies. As long as you have no other fixed location where you regularly do these things—for example, an outside office—you'll get the deduction.

EXAMPLE: Sally, a handy person, performs home repair work for clients in their homes. She has a home office that she uses regularly and exclusively to keep her books, arrange appointments, and order supplies. Sally is entitled to a home office deduction.

You don't have to perform all the administrative or management activities your business requires at home to qualify for the home office deduction. Your home office can qualify for the deduction even if you:

- have others conduct your administrative or management activities at locations other than your home—for example, another company does your billing from its place of business
- conduct administrative or management activities at places that are not fixed locations for your business, such as in a car or a hotel room,
- occasionally conduct minimal administrative or management activities at a fixed location outside your home, such as your outside office.

EXAMPLE: Sally is a solo practitioner attorney with a flourishing criminal defense practice. She has a small office she shares with several other attorneys but spends most of her work time in court, at local jails, and in her car. Sally employs an outside firm to bill her clients and perform other bookkeeping for her business. She has a home office she uses to perform most of the administrative and management tasks she does herself, such as setting up appointments, writing briefs and memos, and ordering supplies. Sally also performs some of these tasks, such as making appointments, while in court or in her car on the way to or from court. She rarely uses her outside office for these tasks.

Sally's home office qualifies as her principal place of business for purposes of the home office deduction. She conducts administrative or management activities for her business there and has no other fixed location where she conducts substantial administrative or management activities. The fact that she occasionally performs some administrative tasks in her car or in court does not disqualify her for the deduction because they are not fixed locations for her law practice. Likewise, she doesn't lose the deduction because she has an outside company do her billing.

Moreover, you can qualify for the deduction even if you have suitable space to conduct administrative or management activities outside your home but choose to use your home office for those activities instead.

EXAMPLE: Ricardo is a self-employed anesthesiologist. He spends the majority of his time administering anesthesia and postoperative care in three local hospitals. One of the hospitals provides him with a small shared office where he could conduct administrative or management activities, but he rarely uses it.

Instead, he uses a room in his home that he has converted to an office. He uses this room exclusively and regularly to contact patients, surgeons, and hospitals regarding scheduling; prepare for treatments and presentations; maintain billing records and patient logs; satisfy continuing medical education requirements; and read medical journals and books.

Ricardo's home office qualifies as his principal place of business for deducting expenses for its use. He conducts administrative or management activities for his business as an anesthesiologist there and has no other fixed location where he conducts substantial administrative or management activities for this business. His choice to use his home office instead of the one provided by the hospital does not disqualify it from being his principal place of business. The fact that he performs substantial nonadministrative or nonmanagement activities at fixed locations outside his home—that is, at hospitals—also does not disqualify his home office from being his principal place of business.

Meeting Clients or Customers at Home

Even if your home office is not your principal place of business, you may deduct your expenses for any part of your home that you use exclusively to meet with clients, customers, or patients. You must physically meet with others in this home location; phoning them from there is not sufficient. And the meetings must be a regular part of your business; occasional meetings don't qualify.

It's not entirely clear how often you must meet clients at home for those meetings to be considered regular. However, the IRS has indicated that meeting clients one or two days a week is sufficient. Exclusive use means you use the space where you meet clients only for business. You are free to use the space for business purposes other than meeting clients—for example, doing your business bookkeeping or other paperwork. But you cannot use the space for personal purposes, such as watching television.

EXAMPLE: June, an attorney, works three days a week in her city office and two days in her home office, which she uses only for business. She meets clients at her home office at least once a week. Because she regularly meets clients at her home office, it qualifies for the home office deduction even though her city office is her principal place of business.

If you want to qualify under this part of the rule, encourage clients or customers to visit you at home, and keep a log or appointment book showing all of their visits.

Using a Separate Structure for Business

You can also deduct expenses for a separate freestanding structure, such as a studio, garage, or barn, if you use it exclusively and regularly for your business. The structure does not have to be your principal place of business or a place where you meet patients, clients, or customers.

Exclusive use means that you use the structure only for business—for example, you can't use it to store gardening equipment or as a guesthouse. Regular use is not precisely defined, but it's probably sufficient to use the structure ten or 15 hours a week.

EXAMPLE: Deborah is a freelance graphic designer. She has her main office in a downtown office building but also works every weekend in a small studio in her backyard. Because she uses the studio regularly and exclusively for her design work, it qualifies for the home office deduction.

Storing Inventory or Product Samples at Home

You can also take the home office deduction if you're in the business of selling retail or wholesale products and you store inventory or product samples at home. To qualify, you can't have an office or other business location outside your home. And you must store your inventory in a particular place in your home—for example, a garage, closet, or bedroom. You can't move your inventory from one room to the other. You don't have to use the storage space exclusively to store your inventory to take the deduction—you just have to regularly use it for that purpose.

EXAMPLE: Lisa sells costume jewelry door-to-door. She rents a home and regularly uses half of her attached garage to store her jewelry inventory and also park her Harley-Davidson motorcycle. Lisa can deduct the expenses for the storage space even though she does not use her entire garage exclusively to store inventory.

Operating a Day Care Center at Home

You're also entitled to a home office deduction if you operate a day care center at home. This is a place where you care for children, people who are at least 65 years old, or people who are physically or mentally unable to care for themselves. Your day care must be licensed by the appropriate licensing agency,

unless it's exempt. You must regularly use part of your home for day care, but your day care use need not be exclusive—for example, you could use your living room for day care during the day and for personal uses at night.

Corporation Employees

If you form a corporation to own and operate your business, you'll probably work as its employee. You'll be entitled to deduct your home office expenses only if you meet the requirements discussed above in "Qualifying for the Home Office Deduction," and you maintain your home office for the convenience of your employer—that is, your corporation. An employee's home office is deemed to be for an employer's convenience if it is:

- a condition of employment
- necessary for the employer's business to properly function, or
- needed to allow the employee to properly perform his or her duties.

When you own the business that employs you, you ordinarily won't be able to successfully claim that a home office is a condition of your employment—after all, as the owner of the business, you're the person who sets the conditions for employees, including yourself. But, if there is no other office where you do your work, you should be able to establish that your home office is necessary for your business to properly function and/or for you to perform your employee duties.

It will be more difficult to establish necessity if you have separate corporate offices. Nevertheless, business owners in this situation have successfully argued that their home offices were necessary—for example, because their corporate offices were not open or not usable during evenings, weekends, or other nonbusiness hours or were too far from home to use during off-hours.

If you've incorporated your business as a C corporation and you can't meet the convenience of the employer test or the other requirements for the home office deduction, you have another option: Forget about the home office deduction and rent your home office to your C corporation. You won't save any income tax this way, but you can still save on Social Security and Medicare taxes.

Here's how it works:

- You rent your home office to your C corporation for a fair market rental.
- Your C corporation deducts the rent as a business expense on its tax return (Form 1120).
- You report the rent you receive as ordinary income on your personal tax return, and pay income tax on it.

Ordinarily, a landlord may deduct his or her rental expenses such as mortgage interest, depreciation, and utilities. However, a special tax rule prohibits an employee who rents part of a home to his or her employer from deducting such expenses. (IRC § 280A(c)(6).) So, you can forget about taking any deductions for your rental expenses to reduce your income taxes.

However, you still save on Social Security and Medicare taxes because the rental income you receive is not subject to these taxes. For the rent to be deductible by the corporation, however, there must be a legitimate business reason for this rental arrangement. This would be the case if your home office was your only office, or if you could otherwise show a legitimate need for it.

EXAMPLE: Rod, an accountant who works out of his home, forms a C corporation. Rod does not qualify for the home office deduction because he does not use his office exclusively for his accounting business. He charges his corporation \$10,000 per year for the use he makes of his office for his accounting business. Rod gets no home office deduction, but his corporation deducts the rent on its own tax return. He reports the \$10,000 on his personal tax return as rental income, but takes no deductions for rental expenses such as depreciation and utilities. Rod saves nothing on his income taxes, but he and his corporation need not pay Social Security and Medicare taxes on the \$10,000 rental payment. This saves \$1,530 in taxes that he would have had to pay if the \$10,000 were paid to him as employee salary.

This strategy only works for C corporations because they are not subject to the home office deduction rules (although their employees are). It won't work with an S corporation because the home office rules apply to pass-through entities. As a result, an S corporation can't deduct rent paid for a home office that doesn't satisfy all the rules discussed above.

You need to be careful not to charge your corporation too much rent. Amounts the IRS deems excessive may be recharacterized as constructive dividends that are not deductible by the corporation. They will, therefore, be subject to corporate income tax, which professional corporations usually pay at a 35% rate. To avoid this, the rent you charge your corporation should be the same as what you would charge a stranger.

Calculating the Home Office Deduction

This is the fun part—figuring out how much the home office deduction will save you in taxes. Whether you own or rent the space you're claiming, the home office deduction can result in substantial savings for you each year.



CAUTION

The day care center deduction amount is calculated differently. If you operate a day care center at home but you don't devote a portion of your home exclusively to day care, your home office deduction is calculated differently from what is described here. You need to compare the time you use the space for day care with the time you use it for personal purposes—for example, if you use 50% of your house as a day care center for 25% of the hours in a year, you can claim a deduction for 12.5% of your housing costs ($50\% \times 25\% = 12.5\%$). See IRS Publication 587, *Business Use of Your Home*, for more information.

How Much of Your Home Is Used for Business?

To calculate your home office deduction, you need to determine what percentage of your home you use for business. The law says you can use “any reasonable method” to do this. Obviously, you want to use the method that will give you the largest home office deduction. To do this, you want to maximize the percentage of your home that you claim as your office. There is no single way to do this for every home office. Try both methods described below and use the one that gives you the largest deduction.

Square Footage Method

The most precise method of measuring your office space is to divide the square footage of your home office by the total square footage of your home. For example, if your home is 1,600 square feet and you use 400 square feet for your home office, 25% of the total area is used for business. Of course, you must know the square footage of your entire home and your office to make this calculation. Your home's total square footage may be listed on real estate documents or plans; you'll have to measure your office space yourself.

You are allowed to subtract the square footage of common areas—such as hallways, entries, stairs, and landings—from the total area that you are measuring. You can also exclude attics and garages from your total space if you don't use them for business purposes. You aren't required to measure this way, but doing so will give you a larger deduction because your overall percentage of business use will be higher.

Room Method

Another way to measure is the room method. You can use this method only if all of the rooms in your home are about the same size. With this method, you divide the number of rooms used for business by the total number of rooms in the home. Don't include bathrooms, closets, or other storage areas. You may

also leave out garages and attics if you don't use them for business. For example, if you use one room in a five-room house for business, your office takes up 20% of your home.



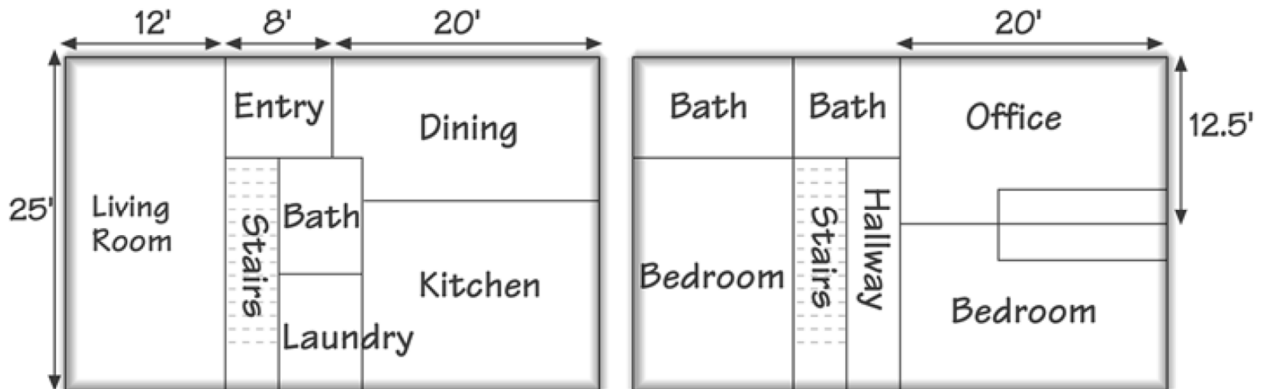
The room method usually yields a larger deduction. Even though IRS Form 8829 (the form sole proprietors file to claim the home office deduction) seems to require you to use the square footage method, this isn't the case. As long as all of the rooms in your home are about the same size, you can use the room method. And unless you live in a rabbit warren, using the room method will almost always result in a larger deduction.

EXAMPLE: Rich rents a six-room house in San Francisco and uses one bedroom as his home office.

Using the square footage method, Rich measures his entire house and finds it is 2,000 square feet. His home office is 250 square feet. Using these figures, his home office percentage is 12.5% (250 divided by 2,000 = 12.5%). However, he wants to do better than this, so he measures his common areas, such as hallways and stairways, which amount to 200 square feet. He subtracts this amount from the 2,000 total square feet, which leaves 1,800 square feet. This gives him a home office percentage of 14% (250 divided by 1,800 = 14%).

Rich then tries the room method to see whether this provides a better result. His house has six rooms—three bedrooms, a living room, a dining room, and a kitchen. He doesn't count the bathroom, garage, or attic. Because he uses one entire room as his home office, he divides one by six, leaving 16.7% as his home office percentage. Rich uses this amount to figure his home office deduction.

Square Footage Method (Total Area)



**Square Footage Method
(Excluding Common Areas)**



Room Method



What Expenses Can You Deduct?

The home office deduction is not one deduction, but many. Most costs associated with maintaining and running your home office are deductible. However, because your office is in your home, some of the money you spend also benefits you personally. For example, your utility bill pays to heat your home office, but it also keeps the rest of your living space warm. The IRS deals with this issue by dividing home office expenses into two categories: direct expenses, which benefit only your home office, and indirect expenses, which benefit both your office and your home.

Direct Expenses

You have a direct home office expense when you pay for something just for the home office portion of your home. This includes, for example, painting your home office, carpeting it, or paying someone to clean it. The entire amount of a direct home office expense is deductible.

EXAMPLE: Jean pays a housepainter \$400 to paint her home office. She may deduct this entire amount as a home office deduction.

Virtually anything you buy for your office that wears out, becomes obsolete, or gets used up, is deductible. However, you may have to depreciate permanent improvements to your home over 39 years, rather than deduct them in the year that you pay for them. Permanent improvements are changes that go beyond simple repairs, such as adding a new room to your home to serve as your office. (See Chapter 5 for more on improvements versus repairs.)

You Can Deduct Expenses Even If You Don't Qualify for the Home Office Deduction

Many business owners believe that they can't deduct any expenses they incur while working at home unless they qualify for the home office deduction. This is a myth that has cost many taxpayers valuable deductions. Even if you don't qualify for or take the home office deduction, you can still obtain tax deductions for various expenses you incur while doing business at home. These include:

Telephone expenses. You can't deduct the basic cost of a single telephone line into your home, but you can deduct the cost of long distance business calls and special phone services that you use for your business (such as call waiting or message center). You can also deduct the entire cost of a second phone line that you use just for business, including a cell phone.

Business equipment and furniture. The cost of office furniture, copiers, fax machines, and other personal property you use for your business and keep at home is deductible, whether or not you qualify for the home office deduction. These items can be expensed (deducted in one year) under Section 179 or depreciated over several years. If you're a sole proprietor, these costs are deducted directly on Schedule C, Profit or Loss From Business. You don't have to list them on the special tax form used for the home office deduction. If you use the property for both business and personal reasons, the IRS requires you to keep records showing when the item was used for business or personal reasons—for example, a diary or log with the dates, times, and reasons the item was used.

Indirect Expenses

An indirect expense is a payment for something that benefits your entire home, including both the home office portion and your personal space. You may deduct only a portion of this expense—the home office percentage of the total.

EXAMPLE: Instead of just painting her home office, Jean decides to paint her entire home, for \$1,600. She uses 25% of her home as an office so she may deduct 25% of the cost, or \$400.

Most of your home office expenses will be indirect expenses, including:

- **Rent.** If you rent your home or apartment, you can use the home office deduction to deduct part of your rent—a substantial expense that is ordinarily not deductible. Your tax savings will be particularly great if you live in a high-rent area.

EXAMPLE: Sam uses 20% of his one-bedroom Manhattan apartment as a home office for his consulting business. He pays \$2,000 per month in rent and may therefore deduct \$400 of his rent per month (\$4,800 per year) as a home office expense. This saves him more than \$2,000 in federal, state, and self-employment taxes.

- **Mortgage interest and property taxes.** Whether or not you have a home office, you can deduct your monthly mortgage interest and property tax payments as a personal itemized income tax deduction on your Schedule A (the tax form where you list your personal income tax deductions). But, if you have a home office, you have the option of deducting the home office percentage of your mortgage interest and property tax payments as part of your home office deduction. If you do this, you may not deduct this amount on your Schedule A (you can't deduct the same item twice). The advantage of deducting the home office percentage of your monthly mortgage interest and real estate tax payments as part of your home office deduction is that it is a business deduction, not a personal deduction; as such, it reduces the amount of your business income subject to self-employment taxes, as well as reducing your income taxes. The self-employment tax is 15.3%, so you save \$153 in self-employment taxes for every \$1,000 in mortgage interest and property taxes you deduct as part of your home office deduction.

EXAMPLE: Suzy, a sole proprietor medical record transcriber, uses 20% of her three-bedroom Tulsa home as a home office. She pays \$10,000 per year in mortgage interest and property taxes. When she does her taxes for the year, she may deduct \$2,000 of her interest and taxes as part of her home office deduction (20% of \$10,000). She adds this amount to her other home office expenses and decreases her business income for both income tax and self-employment tax purposes. The extra \$2,000 business deduction saves her \$306 in self-employment tax (15.3% x \$2,000) (\$266 for 2012). She may deduct the remaining \$8,000 of mortgage interest and property tax as a personal deduction on her Schedule A.

- **Depreciation.** If you own your home, you're also entitled to a depreciation deduction for the office portion of your home. (See Chapter 5 for a detailed discussion of depreciation.)
- **Utilities.** You may deduct your home office percentage of your utility bills for your entire home, including electricity, gas, water, heating oil, and trash removal. If you use a disproportionately large amount of electricity for your home office, you may be able to deduct more.

EXAMPLE: Sheila, a pottery maker, works out of a home workshop that takes up 25% of the space in her home. Her pottery making requires that she use a substantial amount of electricity. About 50% of her monthly electricity bill is for her home workshop. She may deduct 50% of her electricity costs as a home office expense, instead of just 25%. However, to prove her deduction isn't too big, she should keep electricity bills for her home before she began using the workshop, or for periods when she doesn't use the workshop—for example, while she is on vacation—to show that her bills for these months are about 50% lower than the bills for her working months.

- **Insurance.** Both homeowners' and renters' insurance are partly deductible as indirect home office expenses. However, special insurance coverage you buy just for your home office—for example, insurance for your computer or other business equipment—is fully deductible as a direct expense.
- **Home maintenance.** You can deduct the home office percentage of home maintenance expenses that benefit your entire home, such as housecleaning of your entire house, roof and furnace repairs, and exterior painting. These costs are deductible whether you hire someone or do them yourself. If you do the work yourself, however, you can only deduct the cost of materials, not the cost of your own labor. Termite inspection, pest extermination fees, and snow removal costs are also deductible. However, the IRS won't let you deduct lawn care unless you regularly use your home to meet clients or customers. Home maintenance costs that don't benefit your home office—for example, painting your kitchen—are not deductible at all.
- **Casualty losses.** Casualty losses are damage to your home caused by such things as fire, floods, or theft. Casualty losses that affect your entire house—for example, a leak that floods your entire home—are deductible in the amount of your home office percentage. Casualty losses that affect only your home office—for example, a leak that floods only the home office area of the house—are fully deductible direct expenses. Casualty losses that don't affect your home office at all are

not deductible—for example, if only your kitchen is flooded. (See Chapter 14 for a detailed discussion of casualty losses.)

- **Condominium association fees.** These fees (often substantial) are partly deductible as an indirect expense if you have a home office.
- **Security system costs.** Security system costs are partly deductible as an indirect expense if your security system protects your entire home. If you have a security system that protects only your home office, the cost is a fully deductible direct expense.
- **Computer equipment.** Computers and peripheral equipment (such as printers) are deductible whether or not you qualify for the home office deduction. However, if you don't qualify for the home office deduction, you must prove that you use your computer more than half of the time for business by keeping a log of your usage. (See Chapter 4 for more on deducting business expenses.) If you qualify for the home office deduction, you don't need to keep track of how much time you spend using your computer for business.
- **Supplies and materials.** Office supplies and materials you use for your business are deductible whether or not you qualify for the home office deduction.

Mileage Deductions for Leaving the House

If your home office is your principal place of business, you can deduct the cost of traveling from your home to other work locations for your business. For example, you can deduct the cost of driving to perform work at a client's or customer's office. The value of this deduction often exceeds the value of the home business deduction itself. If you don't have a home office, these costs are not deductible. (See Chapter 8 for a detailed discussion of the business mileage deduction.)

Profit Limit for Deductions

Unfortunately, there is an important limitation on the home office deduction: You cannot deduct more than the net profit you earn from your home office. If you run a successful business out of your home office, this won't pose a problem. But if your business earns very little or is losing money, the limitation could prevent you from deducting part or even all of your home office expenses in the current year.

If your deductions exceed your profits, you can deduct the excess in the following year and in each succeeding year until you deduct the entire amount. There is no limit on how far into the future you can deduct these expenses; you can claim them even if you are no longer living in the home where they were incurred.

So, whether or not your business is making money, you should keep track of your home office expenses and claim the deduction on your tax return. You do this by filing IRS Form 8829, *Expenses for Business Use of Your Home*. (See "IRS Reporting Requirements," below, for more on tax reporting.) When you complete the form by plugging in the figures for your business income and home office expenses, it will show you how much you can deduct in the current year and how much you must carry over to the next year.

The profit limitation applies only to the home office deduction. It does not apply to business expenses that you can deduct under other provisions of the tax code. To figure out your home office deduction, you need to know what portion of your total income is from your home office work. Tax preparation software can perform the calculations for you, but it's a good idea to understand the principles involved.

First, start with your gross income from your business—if you sell goods, this is the total sales of your business minus the cost of goods sold; if you sell services, it's all the money you earn. Next, figure out how much money you earn from using your home office. If you do all of your work at home, this will be 100% of your business income. But if you work in several locations, you must determine the portion of your gross income that comes from working in your home office. To do this, consider how much time you spend working in your home office and the type of work you do at home.

Then, subtract from this amount:

Chapter 7 – Office Expenses

- the business part of your mortgage interest and real estate taxes (you'll have these expenses only if you own your home), plus any casualty losses, and
- all your business expenses that are not part of the home office deduction—for example, car expenses, depreciation of business equipment, business phone, advertising, or salaries. (You must deduct these separately from the home office deduction, even if you incurred them while doing business at home.)

The remainder is your net profit—the most you can deduct for using your home office.

EXAMPLE: Sam runs a part-time consulting business out of his home office, which occupies 20% of his home. In one year, his gross income from the business was \$4,000. He had \$1,000 in expenses other than his home office deduction and he paid \$10,000 in mortgage interest and real estate taxes for the year. His home office deduction for the year is limited to \$1,000. He calculates this as follows:

Gross income from business:	\$ 4,000
Minus business portion of mortgage interest and taxes (\$10,000 x 20%)	- 2,000
Balance:	2,000
Minus direct business expenses	- 1,000
Home office deduction limitation:	<u>\$ 1,000</u>

Sam's total home office expenses for the year are \$6,000. This includes \$2,000 in mortgage interest and real estate taxes, plus \$4,000 in other expenses, such as utilities and depreciation of his home. Sam first deducts the expenses that are not deductible as personal itemized deductions (everything other than mortgage interest, real estate taxes, and casualty losses). These expenses (utilities and depreciation) were \$4,000, but he can deduct only \$1,000 of this amount because his home office deduction profit limit is \$1,000. Sam can't deduct any portion of his \$2,000 mortgage interest and real estate tax expenses because he has reached his home office deduction profit limit. However, he may deduct these entire amounts as personal itemized deductions on Schedule A. The \$3,000 in unused home office expenses that Sam couldn't deduct this year he may deduct the following year, if he has sufficient income from his business.

If your business is organized as a partnership, LLC, or corporation, the income limit still applies to your home office deduction. Your income when computing your allowable deduction is based on the gross income from your business allocable to your home office, minus all other deductions of the LLC, partnership, or corporation. IRS Publication 587, *Business Use of Your Home*, contains a worksheet you can use to calculate this amount.

Special Concerns for Homeowners

If you've taken the home office deduction, are there any tax consequences if you sell your home for a profit? Yes, but they don't outweigh the benefit of the home office deduction.

If your home office was located within your home, you do not need to allocate the gain (profit) on the sale of the property between the business part of the property and the part used as a home. This means that your entire profit qualifies for the special home sale tax exclusion.

Under this exclusion, a substantial amount of the profit you make on the sale of your home is not taxable: up to \$250,000 of the profit for single taxpayers and \$500,000 for married taxpayers filing jointly. You qualify for the exclusion if you lived in your home for at least two out of five years before you sell it. (See IRS Publication 532, *Selling Your Home*.)

EXAMPLE: Richard, a single taxpayer, lived in his home for ten years and had a home office in a bedroom, amounting to 20% of the home. He sells the home for \$100,000 profit. Since the office was within the walls of his home, his entire profit qualifies for the \$250,000 exclusion and Richard owes no tax on it.

On the other hand, if your home office was not located inside your home—for example, it was in an unattached garage, cottage, or guest house—you must allocate your profit between the living and office portions of the home and pay taxes on the profits that you allocate to your office.

EXAMPLE: Assume that Richard from the above example has his home office in an unattached garage, amounting to 20% of his total home. Since his home office was not within the walls of his home, he must allocate his \$100,000 profit between the main home and office. He owes tax on the \$20,000 of capital gains attributable to his office ($20\% \times \$100,000 = \$20,000$).

To avoid this, you should eliminate the office outside the walls of your home and move it inside your home at least two years before you sell it.

However, you will have to pay a capital gains tax on the depreciation deductions you took after May 6, 1997 for your home office. This is the deduction you are allowed for the yearly decline in value due to wear and tear of the portion of the building that contains your home office. (See Chapter 5 for more on deducting a long-term asset.) These recaptured deductions are taxed at a 25% rate (unless your income tax bracket is lower than 25%).

EXAMPLE: Carmin bought a \$200,000 home six years ago and used one of her bedrooms as her home office. She sold her home this year for \$300,000, realizing a \$100,000 gain (profit). Her depreciation deductions for her home office for the last six years totaled \$2,000. She must pay a tax of 25% of \$2,000, or \$500.

Having to pay a 25% tax on the depreciation deductions you took in the years before you sold your house is actually not a bad deal. This is probably no more—and is often less—tax than you would have to pay if you didn't take the deductions in the first place and instead paid tax on your additional taxable income at ordinary income tax rates.

You can avoid such depreciation recapture if you use the new simplified method of calculating the home office deduction (see “New Simplified Home Office Deduction Method,” below). When you use this method, you deduct \$5 per square foot of your home office and your depreciation deduction for the home office is deemed to be zero for the year. Thus, you have no depreciation recapture when you sell your home. Also, the adjusted basis of your home does not change.

Additional Limitations for Corporation Employees

If you form a regular corporation to own and operate your business, you will probably be its employee. In this event, you can take home office deductions only as miscellaneous itemized deductions on Schedule A of your tax return. This means you may deduct home office expenses only to the extent that they, along with your other miscellaneous deductions (if any), exceed 2% of your adjusted gross income (AGI). For example, if your AGI was \$100,000, you would get a tax benefit only on the amount of your miscellaneous deductions that exceed \$2,000. This rule greatly reduces the value of the home office deduction for corporation employees.

Make Your Corporation Reimburse You

There is a better way to recoup your office expenses if you're a corporate employee. Instead of claiming these expenses as miscellaneous itemized deductions, get your C corporation to reimburse you directly for your home office expenses. The corporation can then deduct this amount as an ordinary business expense.

The reimbursement will not be taxable to you personally if all of the following are true:

- ◆ You keep careful track of your home office expenses and can prove them with receipts or other records.
- ◆ Your corporation formally approves reimbursement of your home office expenses and the approval is documented in its corporate minutes.
- ◆ You have an “accountable reimbursement plan”—a written agreement in which the corporation agrees to reimburse you if you provide proper substantiation for your expenses.

For more information, see *Tax Deductions for Professionals*, by Stephen Fishman (Nolo), and IRS Publication 334, *Tax Guide for Small Business*.

New Simplified Home Office Deduction Method

Lots of people who qualify for the home office deduction don't take it because they don't think it's worth the trouble or they are afraid it will result in an IRS audit. In a rare move to simplify life for taxpayers, the IRS has created a new simplified optional home office deduction method. The simplified method goes into effect for the 2013 tax year and can be claimed on your 2013 tax return, which you file in 2014. You can't use the simplified deduction method for years earlier than 2013.

It's important to understand that all the regular rules for qualifying for the home office deduction still apply if you use the optional simplified method—that is, you must use a portion of your home regularly and exclusively for business. In addition, the simple method cannot be used by an employee with a home office if the employee receives advances, allowances, or reimbursements for home office expenses from his or her employer.

How the Simple Method Works

The simple method really is simple: You deduct \$5 for every square foot of your home office. Thus, all you need to do is measure the square footage of your home office. For example, if your home office is 200 square feet, you'll get a \$1,000 home office deduction. That's all there is to it.

You don't need to figure out what percentage of your home your office occupies. You also don't need to keep records of your direct or indirect home office expenses such as utilities, rent, mortgage payments, real estate taxes, or casualty losses. These expenses aren't deductible when you use the simplified method.

Another big plus: You don't have to complete Form 8829.

Homeowners using the new option cannot claim a depreciation deduction for their home office. However, they can claim allowable mortgage interest, real estate taxes, and casualty losses on the home as itemized deductions on Schedule A. These deductions need not be allocated between personal and business use, as is required under the regular method. Business expenses unrelated to the home, such as advertising, supplies, and wages paid to employees are still fully deductible.

When you use the simplified method, your home office deduction is capped at \$1,500 per year. You'll reach the cap if your home office is 300 square feet. Thus, for example, if your home office is 400 square feet, you'll still be limited to a \$1,500 home office deduction if you use the simplified method. You can't carry over any part of the deduction to future years.

As with the regular home office deduction, your total annual deduction using the simplified method is limited to the gross income you earned from the business use of your home during the year. Moreover, if you use the simplified method, you can't carry over any excess to a future tax year—something you can

do when you use the regular method. Nor can you deduct amounts carried over from past years that you couldn't deduct using the regular method. For this reason, you should never use the simplified method if the profit from your business for the year is less than the amount of your simplified home office deduction.

You may choose either the simplified method or the regular method for any year (2013 or later). You choose your method by using it on your timely filed, original federal income tax return for the year. Once you have chosen a method for a tax year, you cannot later change to the other method for that same year. If you use the simplified method for one year and use the regular method for any subsequent year, you must calculate the depreciation deduction for the subsequent year using the appropriate optional depreciation table. This is true regardless of whether you used an optional depreciation table for the first year the property was used in business.

Is the Simplified Method a Good Deal?

Is it a good idea to use the new simplified home office deduction? Only if the deduction you could obtain using the regular method isn't much more than \$1,500. Many people with home offices, particularly those who rent their homes, can qualify for a home office deduction much larger than \$1,500. For example, a person with a 100 square foot home office in a 1,000 square foot apartment who pays \$1,000 per month in rent and utilities would qualify for a \$500 deduction using the optional deduction (100 sq. ft. x \$5 = \$500), and at least a \$1,200 deduction using the regular method (10% x \$12,000 = \$1,200). On the other hand, the simplified method may work out better for homeowners because they have no rent to deduct using the home office deduction and can still deduct their mortgage interest and real estate taxes as an itemized personal deduction on Schedule A.

Comparison of Regular and Simplified Home Office Deduction Methods	
Simplified Method	Regular Method
Deduction for home office use of a portion of a residence allowed only if that portion is exclusively used on a regular basis for business purposes	Same
Allowable square footage of home used for business (not to exceed 300 square feet)	Percentage of home used for business
Standard \$5 per square foot used to determine home business deduction	Actual expenses determined and records maintained
Home-related itemized deductions claimed in full on Schedule A	Home-related itemized deductions apportioned between Schedule A and business schedule (Sch. C or Sch. F)
No depreciation deduction	Depreciation deduction for portion of home used for business
No recapture of depreciation upon sale of home	Recapture of depreciation on gain upon sale of home
Deduction cannot exceed gross income from business use of home less business expenses	Same
Amount in excess of gross income limitation may not be carried over	Amount in excess of gross income limitation may be carried over
Loss carryover from use of regular method in prior year may not be claimed	Loss carryover from use of regular method in prior year may be claimed if gross income test is met in current year

If you're thinking about using the simplified method, you should figure your deduction using both methods and use the one that gives you the larger deduction. The regular method does require more record keeping than the optional method, but you probably keep these types of records anyway. Doing the required calculations and filling out the form can be challenging, but will be much easier if you use tax preparation software.

IRS Reporting Requirements

IRS reporting requirements for the home office deduction differ depending on how you've legally organized your business.

Sole Proprietors

If you are a sole proprietor, you deduct your business operating expenses by listing them on IRS Schedule C, *Profit or Loss from Business*. You also list your home office deduction on Schedule C, but, unlike for any other operating expense deduction, you must file a special tax form to show how you calculated the home office deduction.

This form, Form 8829, *Expenses for Business Use of Your Home*, tells the IRS that you're taking the deduction and shows how you calculated it. You should file this form even if you can't currently deduct your home office expenses because your business has no profits. By filing, you can apply the deduction to a future year in which you earn a profit. For detailed guidance on how to fill out Form 8829, see IRS Publication 587, *Business Use of Your Home*.

LLCs and Partnerships

If you organize your business as a partnership or LLC, you don't have to file Form 8829. Instead, you deduct your unreimbursed home office expenses (and any other unreimbursed business expenses) on IRS Schedule E (Part II) and attach it to your personal tax return. You must attach a separate schedule to Schedule E listing the home office and other business expenses you're deducting.

Any home office expense for which your partnership or LLC reimbursed you must be listed on the partnership or LLC tax return, IRS Form 1065, *U.S. Return of Partnership Income*. These deductions pass through to you along with other partnership deductions.

Corporations

If you are an employee of a corporation and have deductible home office expenses for which you have not been reimbursed, you list the amount as an employee business expense on Schedule A of your Form 1040. This is the schedule where you list your personal itemized deductions. You don't have to file Form 8829 with your tax return.

If your corporation reimburses you for some, but not all, of your home office expenses, you must file Form 2106, *Employee Business Expenses*, to deduct the unreimbursed amount. Any home office expenses paid by your corporation must be listed on the corporate tax return—they do not go on your personal tax return. If you have an S corporation, your share of its deductible expenses will be passed on to your personal return. If you have a C corporation, you get no personal deduction for its deductible expenses.

Filing 1099-MISCs

If you're a renter and take the home office deduction, you should file an IRS Form 1099-MISC each year, reporting the amount of your rental payments attributable to your home office.

EXAMPLE: Bill rents a house and takes the home office deduction. He spends \$12,000 per year on rent and uses 25% of his house as a home office. He should file Form 1099-MISC, reporting \$3,000 of his rental payments.

You should file three copies of Form 1099-MISC:

- file one copy with the IRS by February 28
- give one copy to your landlord by January 31, and
- file one copy with your state tax department, if your state imposes income taxes.

Your landlord may not appreciate receiving a Form 1099-MISC from you, but it will definitely be helpful if you're audited by the IRS and your home office deduction is questioned. It helps to show that you were really conducting a business out of your home.

You don't have to file Form 1099-MISC if your landlord is a corporation. Form 1099-MISC is also not required in the unlikely event that your rental payments for your home office total less than \$600 for the year.

Audit-Proofing Your Home Office Deduction

If you are audited by the IRS and your home office deduction is questioned, you want to be able to prove that you:

- qualify for the deduction, and
- have correctly reported the amount of your home office expenses. If you can do both those things, you should be home free.

Show You're Following the Rules

Here are some ways to convince the IRS that you qualify for the home office deduction:

- Take a picture of your home office and draw up a diagram showing your home office as a portion of your home. Do not send the photo or diagram to the IRS. Just keep it in your files to use in case you're audited. The picture should have a date on it—this can be done with a digital camera, or you can have your film date-stamped by a developer.
- Have all of your business mail sent to your home office.
- Use your home office address on all of your business cards, stationery, and advertising.
- Obtain a separate phone line for your business and keep that phone in your home office.
- Encourage clients or customers to regularly visit your home office, and keep a log of their visits.
- To make the most of the time you spend in your home office, communicate with clients by phone, fax, or email instead of going to their offices. Use a mail or messenger service to deliver your work to customers.
- Keep a log of the time you spend working in your home office. This doesn't have to be fancy; notes on your calendar will do.

Keep Good Expense Records

Be sure to keep copies of your bills and receipts for home office expenses, including:

- IRS Form 1098 (sent by whoever holds your mortgage), showing the interest you paid on your mortgage for the year
- property tax bills and your canceled checks as proof of payment
- utility bills, insurance bills, and receipts for payments for repairs to your office area, along with your canceled checks paying for these items, and
- a copy of your lease and your canceled rent checks, if you're a renter.

Deducting an Outside Office or Workplace

If you have an outside office or other workplace, your tax life is simpler than if you use a home office. The expenses you can deduct depend on whether you rent or own your workspace.

Renting an Outside Workplace

Virtually all the expenses you incur for an outside office, lab, workshop, studio, or other workspace that you rent for your business are deductible, including:

- rent
- utilities
- insurance
- repairs
- improvements
- real estate broker fees and commissions to obtain the lease
- fees for option rights, such as an option to renew the lease
- burglar alarm expenses
- trash and waste removal
- security expenses
- parking expenses
- maintenance and janitorial expenses
- lease cancellation fees, and
- attorneys' fees to draft a lease.

If you sign a net lease, you'll have to pay part (or all) of the landlord's maintenance expenses, property taxes, insurance, and maybe even mortgage payments. These payments are treated the same as rent.

A rental deposit is not deductible in the year it is made if it is to be returned at the end of the lease. However, if the landlord applies the deposit to pay rent you owe, make repairs, or because you've breached the lease, you may deduct the amount in that year.

None of the rules applicable to the home office deduction covered above apply to outside offices. Thus, unlike the home office deduction, there is no profit limit on deductions for outside rental expenses—you get your entire deduction even if it exceeds the profits from your business. You report rental expenses for an outside office just like any other business expense. You don't have to file IRS Form 8829, which is required when sole proprietors take the home office deduction.

Because you will ordinarily be in your office for more than one year, some of the expenses you pay may benefit your business for more than a single tax year. In this event, you may have to deduct the expense over more than one year instead of currently deducting it all in a single year. (This discussion assumes that you, like most professionals, are a cash basis taxpayer and use the calendar year as your tax year.)

Current Versus Multiyear Deductions

You may currently deduct any expense you pay for use of your office during the current tax year.

EXAMPLE: This year, Leona paid \$800 rent each month for the outside office she uses for her import-export business. The \$9,600 she paid is fully deductible on Leona's taxes for the year. The rental payments were a current expense because they only benefited Leona for a single tax year.

But if an expense you pay applies beyond the current tax year, the general rule is that you can deduct only the amount that applies to your use of the rented property during the current tax year. You can deduct the rest of your payment only during the future tax year to which it applies.

EXAMPLE: Last January, Steve leased an outside office for three years for \$6,000 a year. He paid the full lease amount up front: \$18,000 (3 x \$6,000). Each year, Steve can deduct only \$6,000—the part of the rent that applies to that tax year.

Subject to the exceptions noted below, these rules apply to office expenses, not just rent you pay in advance. For example, they apply to all expenses you pay to get a lease.

EXAMPLE: Maxine pays \$2,000 in attorney fees to draft her office lease. The lease has a five-year term, so the payment was for a benefit that lasts beyond the end of the following tax year. Thus, Maxine may not currently deduct the entire \$2,000 in one year. Instead, she must deduct the \$2,000 in equal amounts over five years (60 months). This comes to \$33.33 per month. Her lease began on March 1, so she can deduct \$333.33 for the first year (10 months x \$33.33).

12-Month Rule

There is an important exception to the general rule that you may be able to use. Under the “12-month rule,” cash basis taxpayers may currently deduct any expense in the current year so long as it is for a right or benefit that extends no longer than the earlier of:

- 12 months, or
- until the end of the tax year after the tax year in which you made the payment.

EXAMPLE 1: Stephanie leased an office for one year beginning July 1, 2013. Her rent is \$12,000 for the year. She paid the rent (\$12,000) on June 30. Under the general rule discussed above, Stephanie may deduct in 2013 only the part of her rent payment that applies to 2013. Her lease started July 1, 2013 (which is 50% of 2013), so she may deduct 50% of the \$12,000, or \$6,000. However, if Stephanie uses the 12-month rule, her entire \$12,000 payment is deductible in 2013. The fact that 50% of her payment was for 2014 doesn’t matter because the benefit she obtained—the use of her office—lasted for only 12 months: from July 1, 2013 to July 1, 2014.

EXAMPLE 2: Steve paid three years of rent in advance. He may not use the 12-month rule because the benefit he obtained from his payment lasted for three years, which is both more than 12 months and beyond the end of the tax year after the tax year in which he made the payment.

EXAMPLE 3: Assume that Maxine (from the example in the previous section) paid \$2,000 in attorneys’ fees to draft a lease that lasts for one year, starting March 1, 2013. She may currently deduct the whole amount under the 12-month rule.

To use the 12-month rule, you must apply it when you first start using the cash method for your business. You must get IRS approval if you haven’t been using the rule and want to start doing so. Such IRS approval is granted automatically. (See “Accounting Methods,” in Chapter 15.)

Determining Your Lease Term

How long a lease lasts is important because it can determine whether you can currently deduct an expense or have to deduct it over the entire lease term. If you have to deduct an expense over the entire lease term, the length of the lease will determine the amount of your deduction each year. It might seem simple to tell how long a lease lasts: just look at the lease term in the lease agreement. However, things are not so simple if your lease includes an option to renew.

The IRS says that the term of the lease for rental expense deductions includes all renewal options plus any other period for which you and the lessor reasonably expect the lease to be renewed. For example, a one-year lease with an option to renew for five years would be a six-year lease for deduction purposes.

However, this rule applies only if less than 75% of the cost of getting the lease is for the term remaining on the purchase date (not including any period for which you may choose to renew or extend the lease). Sound confusing? It is.

The crucial question is how you figure out how much of the cost of the lease was for the original lease term and how much was for the renewal term or terms. The IRS says only that the lease costs should be allocated between the original and renewal terms based on the facts and circumstances. The IRS also says that in some cases it may be appropriate to make the allocation using a present value computation. In such a computation, a present value—a value in today’s dollars—is assigned to an amount of money in the future, based on an estimated rate of return over the long term. You’ll probably want an accountant to do this for you.

Improvements and Repairs

It’s very common for commercial tenants to make permanent improvements to their offices—for example, they may install new carpeting or new walls. Landlords often give these tenants an allowance to make improvements before they move in. You get no deduction in this event. The landlord, not you, gets to depreciate improvements he paid for.

However, if you pay for improvements with your own money, you may deduct the cost as a business expense. You can depreciate the improvements, or treat the money you spent for the improvements as rent.

If you treat your expenses for improvements as rent, you deduct the cost the same as any other rent. Rent is deductible in a single year (unless it is prepaid in advance). This means you’ll get your deduction much more quickly than if you depreciated the improvements over several years. However, if the cost of the improvement is substantial, part of the cost may have to be treated as prepaid rent and deducted over the whole lease term as described above.

Whether an improvement must be depreciated or treated as rent depends on what you and your landlord intended. Your intent should be written into your lease agreement.

In contrast to improvements, repairs may be currently deducted. The key difference between a repair and an improvement is that a repair merely returns property to more or less the state it was in before it stopped working properly. The property is not substantially more valuable, long-lived, or useful than it was before the need for the repair arose. In contrast, an improvement makes property substantially more valuable and/or long-lived or useful than it was before the improvement. Good examples of repairs include repainting your property, fixing gutters or floors, fixing leaks, plastering, and replacing broken windows. Examples of improvements include installing a new heating system, or putting on a new roof.

Modifying or Canceling a Lease

You may have to pay an additional “rent” amount over part of the lease period to change certain provisions in your lease. You must ordinarily deduct these payments over the remaining lease period. You cannot deduct the payments as additional rent, even if they are described as rent in the agreement.

The only exception to this rule is where the 12-month rule can be used. The lease will have to have a short term for the rule to apply.

Unlike the cost of modifying a lease, you can ordinarily deduct as rent an amount you pay to cancel a business lease.

Buying an Outside Workplace

If you buy an outside workplace, you may currently deduct as ordinary and necessary business expenses your mortgage interest, real estate taxes, and expenses associated with the purchase. In addition, you may depreciate the value of the real estate (not including the land) over 39 years. The cost of repairs can be currently deducted, but permanent improvements to the property must be depreciated. (See Chapter 5 for more on depreciation.) As with rental expenses, there is no profit limit on these deductions.

Review Questions

1. Which of the following is not a requirement that must be met in order to qualify for the home office deduction?
 - A. The taxpayer must work full-time in the business for which the deduction is being taken
 - B. The home office must be used on a regular basis
 - C. The use of your home office is exclusively for business
 - D. You are in business

2. Which of the following is not a requirement for taking a home office deduction for a day care center that is operated in a home?
 - A. The center must be licensed by the appropriate licensing agency as required
 - B. Part of the home must be regularly used for the day care business
 - C. The center must be used to care for children, people who are at least 60 years old or people who are physically or mentally unable to care for themselves
 - D. The portion of the home used for the day care business does not need to be exclusively used for that purpose

3. Which form of organization can take advantage of the ability to rent a home office to the business and take advantage of Social Security and Medicare tax savings?
 - A. S corporation
 - B. LLC
 - C. Sole proprietorship
 - D. C corporation

4. Which of the following is an example of an indirect expense?
 - A. Painting a home office
 - B. Carpeting a home office
 - C. Heating a home office
 - D. Cleaning a home office

5. Current IRS rules can, upon the sale of a house in which a business operates, require the homeowner to pay a capital gains tax on home office-related depreciation deductions taken after what date?
 - A. May 6, 1991
 - B. May 6, 1994
 - C. May 6, 1996
 - D. May 6, 1997

6. In the case of a regular corporation that is formed to own and operate a business, a home office deduction can be taken as a miscellaneous itemized deduction on Schedule A of the tax return only to the extent that the home office deduction, along with all other miscellaneous deductions, exceed what percent of adjusted gross income?
 - A. 1%
 - B. 2%
 - C. 10%
 - D. 12%

Review Answers

1.
 - A. **Correct.** It is not necessary to work full time in a business in order to qualify for the home office deduction.
 - B. Incorrect. One of the requirements that must be satisfied in order to qualify for the deduction is that the home office must be used on a regular basis.
 - C. Incorrect. One of the requirements that must be satisfied in order to qualify for the deduction is that the use of your home office is exclusively for business.
 - D. Incorrect. One of the requirements that must be satisfied in order to qualify for the deduction is that you must be in business.

2.
 - A. Incorrect. In order to qualify for the home office deduction, a day care center must be licensed as required by the appropriate agency.
 - B. Incorrect. In order to qualify for the home office deduction, part of the home must be regularly used for the day care business.
 - C. **Correct.** In order to qualify for the home office deduction, the center must be used to care for children, people who are at least 65 years old or people who are physically or mentally unable to care for themselves.
 - D. Incorrect. In order for a day center to qualify for the home office deduction, the homeowner does not need to exclusively dedicate a portion of their home for that purpose.

3.
 - A. Incorrect. S corporations cannot take advantage of this option because the home office rules apply to pass-through entities.
 - B. Incorrect. This option is not available to LLCs.
 - C. Incorrect. This option is not available to sole proprietorships.
 - D. **Correct.** This strategy only works for C corporations because they are not subject to the home office deduction rules.

4.
 - A. Incorrect. Painting a home office is an example of a direct expense.
 - B. Incorrect. Carpeting a home office is an example of a direct expense.
 - C. **Correct.** Heating a home office is an example of an indirect expense.
 - D. Incorrect. Cleaning a home office is an example of a direct expense.

5.
 - A. Incorrect. The applicable date is not May 6, 1991.
 - B. Incorrect. The applicable date is not May 6, 1994.
 - C. Incorrect. The applicable date is not May 6, 1996.
 - D. **Correct.** The applicable date is May 6, 1997.

6.
 - A. Incorrect. 1% is not the amount by which a home office deduction and other miscellaneous deductions must exceed adjusted gross income.
 - B. **Correct.** A home office deduction can be taken as a miscellaneous itemized deduction on Schedule A of the tax return to the extent that the home office expense and other miscellaneous deductions exceed 2% of adjusted gross income.
 - C. Incorrect. 10% is not the amount by which a home office deduction and other miscellaneous deductions must exceed adjusted gross income.
 - D. Incorrect. 12% is not the amount by which a home office deduction and other miscellaneous deductions must exceed adjusted gross income.

Chapter 8

Car and Local Travel Expenses

Learning Objectives

- Identify the number-one item that IRS auditors look at when they examine small businesses
- Recognize an expenditure that qualifies as a transportation expense
- Discern what types of additional expenses are deductible if a taxpayer chooses to use the standard mileage rate
- Identify expenditures which are deductible under the actual expense method
- Pinpoint the maximum annual depreciation deduction allowed for passenger automobiles

Introduction

That expensive car parked in your garage not only looks great—it could also be a great tax deduction. This chapter shows you how to deduct expenses for local transportation—that is, business trips that don't require you to stay away from home overnight. These rules apply to local business trips using any means of transportation, but this chapter focuses primarily on car expenses, the most common type of deduction for local business travel.

Overnight trips (whether by car or other means) are covered in Chapter 9.



RESOURCE

Different rules apply for corporate employees. This chapter covers local transportation deductions by business owners—sole proprietors, partners in partnerships, or LLC members—not by corporate employees. If you have incorporated your business and work as its employee, there are special rules you must follow to deduct local transportation expenses. Those rules are covered in Chapter 11.



CAUTION

Transportation expenses are a red flag for the IRS. Transportation expenses are the number one item that IRS auditors look at when they examine small businesses. These expenses can be substantial—and it is easy to overstate them—so the IRS will look very carefully to make sure that you're not bending the rules. Your first line of defense against an audit is to keep good records to back up your deductions. This is something no tax preparation program or accountant can do for you—you must develop good record-keeping habits and follow them faithfully to stay out of trouble with the IRS.

Deductible Local Transportation Expenses

Local transportation costs are deductible as business operating expenses if they are ordinary and necessary for your business, trade, or profession. The cost must be common, helpful, and appropriate for your business. (See Chapter 4 for a detailed discussion of the ordinary and necessary requirement.) It makes no difference what type of transportation you use to make the local trips—car, van, pickup, truck, motorcycle, taxi, bus, or train—or whether the vehicle you use is owned or leased. You can deduct these costs as long as they are ordinary and necessary and meet the other requirements discussed below.

Travel Must Be for Business

You can only deduct local trips that are for business—that is, travel to a business location. Personal trips—for example, to the supermarket or the gym—are not deductible as business travel expenses. A business location is any place where you perform business-related tasks, such as:

- the place where you have your principal place of business, including a home office
- other places where you work, including temporary job sites
- places where you meet with clients or customers
- the bank where you do business banking
- a local college where you take work-related classes
- the store where you buy business supplies, or
- the place where you keep business inventory.

Starting a New Business

The cost of local travel you do before you start your business, such as travel to investigate starting a new business, is not a currently deductible business operating expense. It is a start-up expense subject to special deduction rules. (See Chapter 3 for more on start-up expenses.)

You don't have to do all the driving yourself to get a car expense deduction. Any use of your car by another person qualifies as a deductible business expense if any of the following is true:

- The use is directly connected with your business.
- The use is properly reported by you as income to the other person (and, if you have to, you withhold tax on the income)—for example, when an employee uses your car (see Chapter 11).
- You are paid a fair market rental for the use of your car.

Thus, for example, you can count as business mileage a car trip your employee, spouse, or child takes to deliver an item for your business or for any other business purpose.

Commuting Is Not Deductible

Most business owners have an office, workshop, store, lab, or other principal place of business where they work on a regular basis. Unfortunately, you can't deduct the cost of traveling from your home to your regular place of business. These are commuting expenses, which are a nondeductible personal expense item.

EXAMPLE: Sue lives in a Chicago suburb and drives 15 miles each day to her office in a downtown Chicago building. These trips are nondeductible commuting expenses.

Even if a trip from home has a business purpose—for example, to haul tools or supplies to your office or other work location—it is still considered commuting and is not deductible. (You may, however, deduct the cost of renting a trailer or any other extraordinary expenses you incur to haul the tools or supplies from your home.)

Nor can you deduct a commuting trip because you make business calls on your cell phone, listen to business-related tapes, or have a business discussion with an associate or employee during the commute. Also, placing an advertising display on your vehicle won't convert a commute to a business trip.

Because commuting is not deductible, where your business office or other principal workplace is located has a big effect on the amount you can deduct for business trips. You will get the fewest deductions if you work solely in an outside office—that is, your principal workplace is away from home in an office

building, industrial park, or shopping mall. You lose out on many potential business miles this way because you can't deduct any trips between your home and your office.

EXAMPLE: Kim, a marketing consultant, runs her business from an office in a downtown office building. Every day, she drives 20 miles to and from her suburban home to her office. None of this commuting mileage is deductible. But she may deduct trips from her office to a client's office, or any other business-related trip that starts from her office.

As explained below, you can get the most deductions for local business trip expenses if you have a home office.

You Have a Home Office

If you have a home office that qualifies as your principal place of business, you can deduct the cost of any trips you make from home to another business location. You can get a lot of travel deductions this way. For example, you can deduct the cost of driving from home to a client's office or to attend a business-related seminar. The commuting rule doesn't apply if you work at home because, with a home office, you never commute to work (you're there already).

Your home office will qualify as your principal place of business if it is the place where you earn most of your income or perform most of your business administrative or management tasks. (See Chapter 7 for more on the home office deduction.) If your home office qualifies as your principal place of business, you can vastly increase your deductions for business trips.

EXAMPLE: Kim (from the above example) maintains a home office where she does the administrative work for her consulting business; she also has an outside office where she does her other work. She can deduct all her business trips from her home office, including the 20-mile daily trip to her outside office. Thanks to her home office, she can now deduct 100 miles per week as a business trip expense, all of which was a nondeductible commuting expense before she established her home office.

You Have No Regular Workplace

If you have no regular office—whether inside or outside your home—the location of your first business contact of the day is considered your office for tax purposes. Transportation expenses from your home to this first business contact are nondeductible commuting expenses. The same is true for your last business contact of the day—your trip home is nondeductible commute travel. You can deduct the cost of all your other trips during the day between clients or customers.

EXAMPLE: Jim is a Bible salesman who works in the Houston metropolitan area. He works out of his car, with no office at home or anywhere else. One day, he makes ten sales calls by car. His trip from home to his first sales contact of the day is a nondeductible commuting expense. His next eight trips are deductible, and his trip home from his last sales contact is a nondeductible personal commuting expense.

There is an easy way to get around this rule about the first and last trip of the day: Open a home office. That way, all of your trips are deductible.

EXAMPLE: Jim creates an office at home where he performs the administrative tasks for his sales business, such as bookkeeping. He may now deduct the cost of all of his business trips during the day, including driving from home to his first business contact and back home from his last contact of the day.

You Go to a Temporary Business Location

Commuting occurs when you go from home to a permanent work location that is either:

- your office or other principal place of business, or
- another place where you have worked or expect to work for more than one year.

If you have a regular place of business, travel between your home and a temporary work location is not considered commuting and is therefore deductible. A temporary work location is any place where you realistically expect to work less than one year.

EXAMPLE: Sally is a computer trainer with a regular office in a downtown office building; she does not have a home office. She is hired by Acme Corporation to teach their employees how to use a new computer system. The job is expected to last three months. Sally may deduct the cost of driving from home to Acme Corporation's offices to conduct the training.

Temporary work locations are not limited to clients' offices. Any place where you perform business-related tasks for less than one year is a temporary work location. This may include a bank, post office, office supply store, or school, and similar places.

EXAMPLE: Jim owns a florist shop and has no home office. One day he travels from home to his local flower wholesaler to pick up flowers for his shop. This is not commuting and is deductible.

However, a place will cease to be a temporary work location if you continue to go there for more than one year.

EXAMPLE: Jim goes from his house to the flower wholesaler to pick up flowers every day year after year. The flower wholesaler is no longer a temporary work location, and his trips there from home are nondeductible commuting expenses.

You can convert a nondeductible commute into a deductible local business trip by making a stop at a temporary work location on your way to your office. Stopping at a temporary work location converts the entire trip into a deductible travel expense.

EXAMPLE: Eleanor's business office is in a downtown building. She has no home office. One morning, she leaves home, stops off at a client's office to drop off some work, and then goes to her office. The entire trip is deductible because she stopped at a temporary work location on her way to her office.

Keep in mind, though, that making such stops is necessary only if you don't have a home office. If Eleanor had a home office, the commuting rule wouldn't apply and the trip would be deductible with or without the stop.

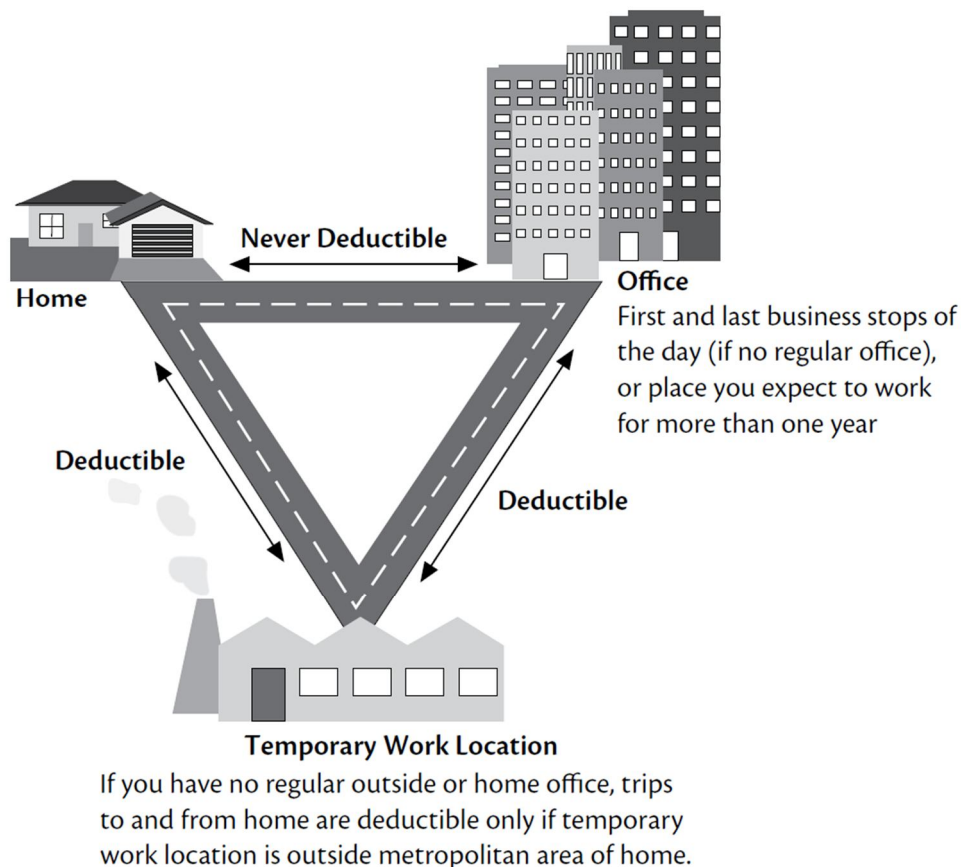
If you don't have a regular office, the rules about travel to temporary work locations are more restrictive. Without a regular office, you can deduct the cost of going from home to a temporary work location only if the temporary work location is outside your metropolitan area.

EXAMPLE: Artie is a cosmetics salesman with no regular office. He lives in Boston and regularly visits customers in and around the Boston area. He can't deduct any expenses for his local travel around Boston. One day he travels from his Boston home to New Haven, Connecticut, to see a customer. He goes back home that same day. Artie can deduct this trip because he traveled outside of his metropolitan area.

What constitutes a metropolitan area is not defined in the tax law, which leads to confusion and uncertainty. The U.S. Census Bureau has divided the country into various metropolitan areas for its own purposes, but these vary greatly in size and not every town is located in one. When the IRS attempted to use these Census Bureau areas to deny a taxpayer travel expense deductions, it was shot down by the tax court, which elected to use a commonsense definition of metropolitan areas instead.

EXAMPLE: Corey L. Wheir, a union boilermaker who lived and worked in Wisconsin Rapids, Wisconsin, was assigned to temporary jobs all over the state ranging from one day to several months. Wheir deducted his travel costs for jobs farther than 35 miles from his home. The IRS disallowed his deductions on the grounds that Wisconsin Rapids was not a metropolitan area as defined by the U.S. Census Bureau. The IRS said that the entire state of Wisconsin should be considered Wheir’s normal work area for purposes of travel expense deductions.

Wheir appealed to the tax court and won. The judge decided that the U.S. Census Bureau’s definition of metropolitan areas should not be used because these areas varied greatly in size and taxpayers in rural areas would be at a disadvantage to those in more populated areas. Rather, the court adopted the dictionary definition of a metropolitan area: “a region including a city and the densely populated surrounding areas that are socially and economically integrated with it.” The judge held that Wheir’s conclusion that he was “out of town” whenever he was more than 35 miles away from his home was reasonable. (*Wheir v. Commissioner*, TC Summary Opinion 2004-117.) Unfortunately, the judge’s ruling is not binding on the IRS. But it should still provide you with useful ammunition if the IRS claims that your metropolitan area extends more than 35 to 40 miles from your home.

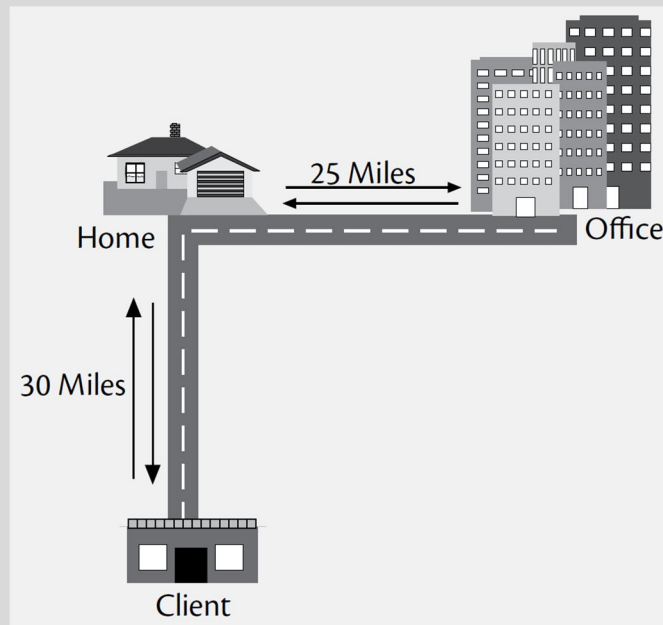


Business Mileage Self-Test

See if you can figure out how many business miles were driven in each of the following examples.

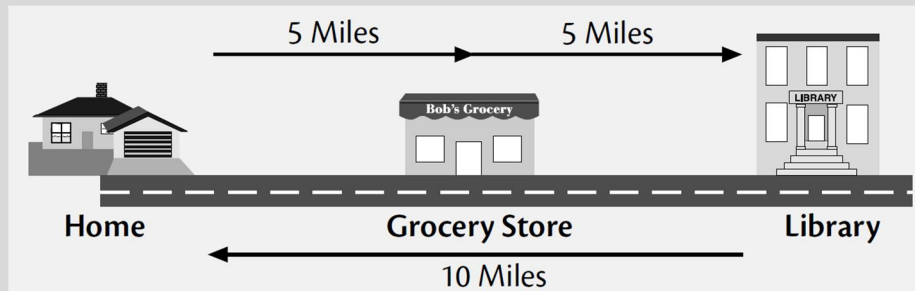
1. John, a salesman with no home office, drives 25 miles to his downtown office in the morning, works all day, and then drives 25 miles back home. After dinner, he drives 30 miles to meet a client and then drives directly back home that night. Total business miles ____.

Answer: 60. The trip to and from home to his office is nondeductible commuting, but the trip from home to the client and back is deductible because the client's office is a temporary work location for John.



2. Sue is a freelance writer who works from home. She drives five miles to the grocery store and then heads off to the library five miles away to do research for an article. She then drives from the library back home, a distance of ten miles. Total business miles ____.

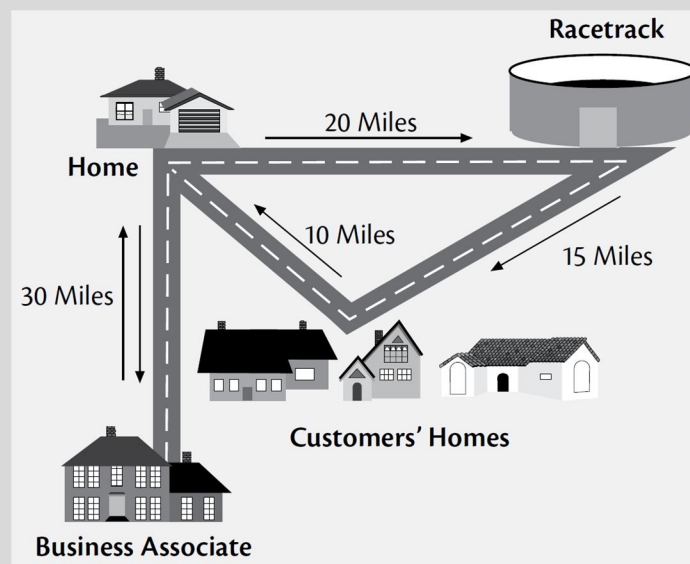
Answer: 20. This is a good example of how you can convert a personal trip into a business trip. Sue's trip to the grocery store isn't deductible, but her journey to the library is. Because the grocery store is en route to the library, she gets to deduct all ten miles (five to the grocery store; five to the library). It's ten miles back to her house from the library, so she gets a total of 20 business miles.



Business Mileage Self-Test (cont'd)

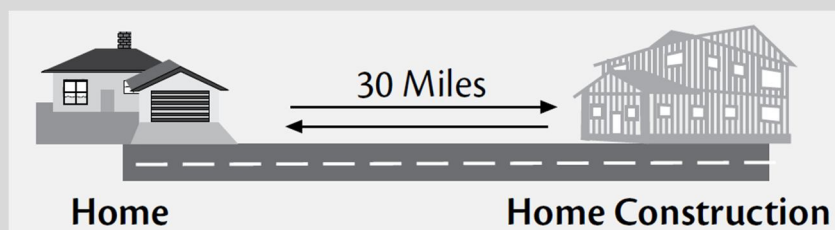
3. Nick is a bookie who works out of his car. One day he drives 20 miles from home to the racetrack. He then drives 15 miles from the track to the homes of three customers to make collections. At the end of the day, he drives ten miles to get back home. That evening, he drives 15 miles from home to the house of an associate for a business meeting and then drives back home. Total business miles _____.

Answer: 15. Because Nick has no fixed business location, he may not deduct travel from home to his first business location or back to home from his last business location. Thus, he cannot deduct the 20-mile trip to the track or the ten miles back home from the customer's house. Nor could he deduct the 30 miles round-trip later that night from home to the business meeting. He can only deduct the mileage for the two middle collection calls that he made.



4. Gloria runs her home construction business from an outside office. She has no home office. One day she drives from home to a site 30 miles away where her company is building a house and then drives back home at the end of the day. The project is expected to last six months. Total business miles _____.

Answer: 60. Gloria is working at a temporary work location. Her travel from home to the building site is not considered commuting.



The Standard Mileage Rate

If you drive a car, SUV, van, pickup, or panel truck for business (as most people do), you have two options for deducting your vehicle expenses: You can use the standard mileage rate, or you can deduct your actual expenses.

Let's start with the easy one: the standard mileage rate. This method works best for people that don't want to bother with a lot of record keeping or calculations. But this ease comes at a price—it often results in a lower deduction than you might otherwise be entitled to with the actual expense method. However, this isn't always the case. The standard mileage rate may give you a larger deduction if you drive many business miles each year, especially if you drive an inexpensive car. (See “How to Maximize Your Car Expense Deduction,” below.) But, even if the standard mileage rate does give you a lower deduction, the difference is often so small that it doesn't justify the extra record keeping you will have to do using the actual expense method.

How the Standard Mileage Rate Works

Under the standard mileage rate, you deduct a specified number of cents for every business mile you drive. The IRS sets the standard mileage rate each year. For 2013, the standard mileage rate is 56.5 cents per mile.

To figure out your deduction, simply multiply your business miles by the standard mileage rate for the year. The rate is the same whether you own or lease your car.

EXAMPLE: Ed, a self-employed salesperson, drove his car 20,000 miles for business during 2013. To determine his car expense deduction, he simply multiplies his business mileage by 56.5 cents. His deduction for 2013 is \$11,300 (56.5 cents x 20,000 = \$11,300).

The big advantage of the standard mileage rate is that it requires very little record keeping. You only need to keep track of how many business miles you drive, not the actual expenses for your car, such as gas, maintenance, or repairs.

If you choose the standard mileage rate, you cannot deduct actual car operating expenses—for example, maintenance and repairs, gasoline and its taxes, oil, insurance, and vehicle registration fees. All of these items are factored into the rate set by the IRS. And you can't deduct the cost of the car through depreciation or Section 179 expensing, because the cars depreciation is also factored into the standard mileage rate (as are lease payments for a leased car).

The only expenses you can deduct (because these costs aren't included in the standard mileage rate) are:

- interest on a car loan
- parking fees and tolls for business trips (but you can't deduct parking ticket fines or the cost of parking your car at your place of work), and
- personal property tax that you paid when you bought the vehicle, based on its value—this is often included as part of your auto registration fee.

Auto loan interest is usually the largest of these expenses. Unfortunately, many people fail to deduct it because of confusion about the tax law. Taxpayers are not allowed to deduct interest on a loan for a car that is for personal use, so many people believe they also can't deduct interest on a business car. This is not the case. You may deduct interest on a loan for a car you use in your business. You can even deduct the interest if you take out a home equity loan to buy a business vehicle. But there is one exception: If you're an employee, you may not deduct interest on a car loan even if you use the car 100% for your job.

If you use your car for both business and personal trips, you can deduct only the business use percentage of interest and taxes.

EXAMPLE: Ralph uses his car 50% for his printing business and 50% for personal trips. He uses the standard mileage rate to deduct his car expenses. He pays \$3,000 a year in interest on his car loan. He may deduct 50% of this amount, or \$1,500, as a business operating expense in addition to his business mileage deduction.

Requirements to Use the Standard Mileage Rate

Not everyone can use the standard mileage rate. You won't be able to use it (and will have to use the actual expense method instead) if you can't meet the following requirements.

First-Year Rule

You must use the standard mileage rate in the first year you use a car for business, or you are forever foreclosed from using that method for that car. If you use the standard mileage rate the first year, you can switch to the actual expense method in a later year, and then switch back and forth between the two methods after that, provided the requirements listed below are met. For this reason, if you're not sure which method you want to use, it's a good idea to use the standard mileage rate the first year you use the car for business. This leaves all your options open for later years. However, this rule does not apply to leased cars. If you lease your car and you use the standard mileage rate for the first year, you must use it for the entire lease period.

If you switch to the actual expense method after using the standard mileage rate, you'll have to reduce the tax basis of your car by a portion of the standard mileage rate deductions you already received. This will reduce your depreciation deduction. (See "Vehicle Depreciation Deductions," below.)

There are restrictions on switching back to the standard mileage rate after you have used the actual expense method. You can't switch back to the standard mileage rate after using the actual expense method if you took accelerated depreciation, a Section 179 deduction, or bonus depreciation on the car. You can switch back to the standard mileage rate only if you used the straight-line method of depreciation during the years you used the actual expense method. This depreciation method gives you equal depreciation deductions every year, rather than the larger deductions you get in the early years using accelerated depreciation methods.

However, these restrictions on depreciation are often academic. Because of the severe annual limits on the depreciation deduction for passenger automobiles, it often makes no difference which depreciation method you use—you'll get the same total yearly deduction. So using straight-line depreciation poses no hardship.

Five-Car Rule

You can't use the standard mileage rate if you have five or more cars that you use for business simultaneously. When the IRS says "simultaneously," it means simultaneously. You're barred from using the standard mileage rate only if you operate five or more cars for business *at the exact same time* (for example, in a fleet operation).

Corporation Employees

If you've incorporated your business and work as its employee, you can't use the standard mileage rate if:

- your corporation supplies you with a car, or
- you use your own car for business and your corporation reimburses you for your business mileage.

This rule applies to any employee who owns more than 10% of the company stock or is a close relative of a 10% or more owner—a brother, sister, parent, spouse, grandparent, or other lineal ancestor or descendent. In these instances, the employee must keep receipts for all business-related car expenses.

You may use the standard mileage rate if you own your own car and your corporate employer does not reimburse you for your business driving; however, this is not advantageous for you tax-wise—see “Reimbursing Employees for Business-Related Expenditures,” in Chapter 11.

Stop That Cab!

Taxi drivers and others who hire out their vehicles for business can’t use the standard mileage rate. They must use the actual expense method, as described in the following section.

The Actual Expense Method

Instead of using the standard mileage rate, you can deduct the actual cost of using your car for business. This requires more record keeping, but it often results in a higher deduction. However, you may conclude that the amount of the increased deduction won’t be enough to outweigh the extra record keeping you must do to qualify for the deduction.

Business Travel by Motorcycle

You must use the actual expense method if you ride a motorcycle or bicycle—the standard mileage rate is only for passenger vehicles. However, the limits on depreciation for passenger automobiles discussed in “Vehicle Depreciation Deductions,” below, do not apply to bicycles or motorcycles. You may depreciate these items just like any other business property. Or, if you wish, you can deduct the cost of a motorcycle or bicycle in the year that you purchase it under Section 179. (See Chapter 5 for more on Section 179.)

How the Actual Expense Method Works

As the name implies, under the actual expense method, you deduct the actual costs you incur each year to operate your car, plus depreciation. If you use this method, you must keep careful track of all the costs you incur for your car during the year, including:

- gas and oil
- repairs and maintenance
- depreciation of your original vehicle and improvements
- car repair tools
- license fees
- parking fees for business trips
- registration fees
- tires
- insurance
- garage rent
- tolls for business trips
- car washing
- lease payments
- interest on car loans
- towing charges, and
- auto club dues.

Watch Those Tickets

You may not deduct the cost of driving violations or parking tickets, even if you were on business when you got the ticket. Government fines and penalties are never deductible, as a matter of public policy.

When you do your taxes, add up the cost of all these items. For everything but parking fees and tolls, multiply the total cost of all items by your car's business use percentage. You determine your business use percentage by keeping track of all the miles you drive for business during the year and the total mileage driven. You divide the business mileage by your total mileage to figure your business use percentage. For parking fees and tolls that are business-related, include (and deduct) the full cost. The total is your deductible transportation expense for the year.

EXAMPLE: Laura, a salesperson, drove her car 8,000 miles for her business and a total of 16,000 miles. Her business use percentage is 50% ($16,000 \div 8,000 = 50\%$). She can deduct 50% of the actual costs of operating her car, plus the full cost of any business-related tolls and parking fees. Her expenses amount to \$10,000 for the year, so she gets a \$5,000 deduction, plus \$500 in tolls and parking for business.

If you have a car that you use only for business, you may deduct 100% of your actual car costs. Be careful, though. If you own just one car, it's usually hard to claim that you use it only for business. The IRS is not likely to believe that you walk or take public transportation everywhere except when you're on business. If you're a sole proprietor, the IRS will know how many cars you own, because sole proprietors who claim transportation expenses must provide this information on their tax returns.

Record-Keeping Requirements

When you deduct actual car expenses, you must keep records of all the costs of owning and operating your car. This includes not only the number of business miles and total miles you drive, but also gas, repairs, parking, insurance, tolls, and any other car expenses. Record keeping for car expenses is covered in Chapter 15.

Vehicle Depreciation Deductions

Using the actual expense method, you can deduct the cost of your vehicle. However, you can't deduct the entire cost in the year when you purchase your car. Instead, you must deduct the cost a portion at a time over several years, using a process called depreciation. (For more on depreciation generally, see Chapter 5.) Although the general concept of depreciation is the same for every type of property, special rules apply to depreciation deductions for cars. These rules give you a lower deduction for cars than you'd be entitled to using the normal depreciation rules.

This section focuses on the depreciation rules for passenger automobiles, as defined by the IRS. To understand the depreciation rules discussed in this section, you will need to be familiar with the general depreciation rules, covered in Chapter 5.

Is Your Vehicle a Passenger Automobile?

First, you must figure out whether your vehicle is a passenger automobile as defined by the IRS. A passenger automobile is any four-wheeled vehicle made primarily for use on public streets and highways that has an unloaded gross weight of 6,000 pounds or less. The vehicle weight includes any part or other item physically attached to the automobile, or usually included in the purchase price of an automobile. This definition includes virtually all automobiles.

However, if your vehicle is classified as a truck or van by the manufacturer, it is a passenger automobile only if it has a gross loaded vehicle weight of 6,000 pounds or less. The truck or van classification can apply not only to traditional trucks or vans, but to other vehicles such as SUVs, minivans, and crossover vehicles. This is based on Department of Transportation rules that all car manufacturers must follow.

The gross loaded weight is based on how much the manufacturer says the vehicle can carry and is different from unloaded weight—that is, the vehicle’s weight without any passengers or cargo.

You can find out your vehicle’s gross loaded and unloaded weight by looking at the metal plate in the driver’s side door jamb, looking at your owner’s manual, checking the manufacturer’s website or sales brochure, or asking an auto dealer. The gross loaded weight is usually called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR for short). The gross unloaded weight is often called the curb weight.

Vehicles that would otherwise come within the passenger automobile definition are excluded if they are not likely to be used more than a minimal amount for personal purposes—for example, moving vans, construction vehicles, ambulances, hearses, tractors, and taxis and other vehicles used in a transportation business. Also excluded are trucks and vans that have been specially modified so they are not likely to be used more than a minimal amount for personal purposes—for example, by installation of permanent shelving, or painting the vehicle to display advertising or a company’s name. The restrictions on depreciation discussed in this section don’t apply to these vehicles.

Passenger Automobiles Are Listed Property

All passenger automobiles are listed property: property that is often used for personal purposes. As explained in Chapter 5, the IRS imposes more stringent requirements on deductions for listed property to discourage fraudulent deduction claims. Because passenger automobiles are listed property, you must keep mileage records showing how much you use your car for business and personal purposes, and you must file IRS Form 4562, *Depreciation and Amortization*, with your annual tax return. (See “Records Required for Specific Expenses,” in Chapter 15.)

Other Vehicles That Are Listed Property

Passenger automobiles are not the only vehicles that are listed property. Trucks, buses, boats, airplanes, motorcycles, and any other vehicles used to transport persons or goods are also listed property. The listed property rules apply to these vehicles even if they weigh more than 6,000 pounds and therefore don’t qualify as passenger automobiles. However, some types of vehicles are not subject to the listed property rules, including vehicles not likely to be used more than a minimal amount for personal purposes (as described in “Is Your Vehicle a Passenger Automobile?,” above) and any vehicle with a loaded gross vehicle weight of more than 14,000 pounds that is designed to carry cargo.

How Much You Can Depreciate

Your depreciation deductions are based on your total investment in a car (also called your basis). You multiply the basis amount by the percentage of business use of the car to determine the total amount you may depreciate. For example, if you use the car 100% for business, you may depreciate its entire basis. If you use it 50% for business, you may depreciate only 50% of its basis. How you determine your car’s basis depends on how you acquired it.

If you buy a passenger automobile and use it for business that same year, your basis is its cost. You include the entire cost, even if you financed part of the purchase with a car loan. The cost also includes sales taxes, destination charges, and other fees the seller charges. It does not, however, include auto license and registration fees.

If you trade in your old car to a dealer to purchase a new car, your basis in the car you purchase is equal to the adjusted basis of the trade-in car, plus the cash you pay (whether out of your own pocket or financed with a car loan).

EXAMPLE: Brenda buys a new pickup for her construction business. The pickup has a \$20,000 sticker price. She trades in her old pickup and pays the dealer \$15,000, all of which she finances with a car loan from her bank. Her trade-in has an adjusted basis of \$3,000. Her basis in the new pickup is \$18,000 (\$3,000 + \$15,000), even though the sticker price on the new pickup was \$20,000.

If you convert a car that you previously owned for personal use to a business car, your basis in the car is the lower of what you paid for it (at the time you purchased it for personal use) or its fair market value at the time you convert it to business use. Your basis will usually be its fair market value, as this is usually the lower number. You can determine the fair market value by checking used car value guides, such as the *Kelley Blue Book*.

Used car price guides often give more than one value—for example, the *Kelley Blue Book* gives a private party value and a retail value. Using the highest value will give you the largest deduction. The best known used car price guides (available free on the Internet) are:

- *Kelley Blue Book*: www.kbb.com
- Edmunds: www.edmunds.com
- NADA guides: www.nadaguides.com.

Look at more than one guide, because the prices can vary.

Annual Depreciation Limits for Vehicles

Passenger automobiles have a five-year recovery period (but it takes six calendar years to depreciate a car; see “Depreciation Methods,” in Chapter 5). As a result, you’d think it would take at most six years to fully depreciate a car. Unfortunately, this is usually not the case. Depreciating a passenger automobile is unique in one very important way: The annual depreciation deduction for automobiles is limited to a set dollar amount each year. The annual limit applies to all passenger vehicles, no matter how much they cost. Because the limits are so low, it can take many years to fully depreciate a car, far longer than the six years it takes to depreciate other assets with a five-year recovery period.

Starting in 2003, the IRS established two different sets of deduction limits for passenger automobiles: one for passenger automobiles other than trucks and vans, and slightly higher limits for trucks and vans that qualify as passenger automobiles. This includes any vehicle that is (1) classified as a truck or van by the manufacturer, and (2) has a gross loaded weight of 6,000 pounds or less.

The charts below show the maximum annual depreciation deduction allowed for passenger automobiles and trucks and vans placed in service from 2009 through 2013. The second chart shows the limits for passenger automobiles that are trucks and vans as defined above. Both charts assume 100% business use of the vehicle. You can find all the deduction limits in IRS Publication 946, *How to Depreciate Property*, and Publication 463, *Travel, Entertainment, Gift, and Car Expenses*.

Depreciation Limits for Passenger Automobiles (must be reduced by percentage of personal use)	
Year placed in service	2012 or 2013
1st tax year	\$11,160 for new cars (\$3,160 + \$8,000 bonus depreciation); \$3,160 for used cars
2nd tax year	\$5,100
3rd tax year	\$3,050
4th and later years	\$1,875

Depreciation Limits for Trucks and Vans (must be reduced by percentage of personal use)		
Year placed in service	2012	2013
1st tax year	\$11,360 for new vehicles (\$3,360 + \$8,000 bonus depreciation); \$3,360 for used vehicles	\$11,360 for new vehicles (\$3,360 + \$8,000 bonus depreciation); \$3,360 for used vehicles
2nd tax year	\$5,300	\$5,400
3rd tax year	\$3,150	\$3,250
4th and later years	\$1,875	\$1,975

The depreciation limits are not reduced if a car is in service for less than a full year. This means that the limit is not reduced when the automobile is either placed in service or disposed of during the year.

Both charts assume 100% business use of the vehicle. If you use the vehicle for personal use as well as business use, the limits are reduced by the percentage of personal use. For example, if you use the vehicle 40% of the time for personal use, your annual deductions are reduced by 40%. This means your deduction for a new passenger automobile for 2013 would be limited to \$6,696 instead of \$11,160, your deduction the next year would be limited to \$3,060, and so on. If business use of a new vehicle is below 50%, it doesn't qualify for bonus depreciation. Thus, its first year deduction would be limited to \$3,160 in 2013. The depreciation limits are not reduced if a car is in service for less than a full year. This means that the limit is not reduced when the automobile is either placed in service or disposed of during the year.

Vehicles Used More than 50% for Business

If you use a new vehicle more than 50% of the time for business, you qualify for bonus depreciation and get \$8,000 added to your depreciation limit the first year you placed the vehicle into service. Thus, the first year depreciation for a passenger automobile placed in service during 2013 and used more than 50% for business is \$8,160, instead of \$3,160. You may combine Section 179 expensing, bonus depreciation, and regular depreciation, in that order. However, your total deduction cannot exceed the annual limits listed in the charts above. You reduce the depreciable basis in the auto after each deduction is taken. However, there is usually no point in using Section 179 for a vehicle, because you'll likely reach the annual limit the first year using bonus depreciation and/or accelerated depreciation. It's best to avoid using Section 179 because it is subject to an annual income limit.

EXAMPLE: Mario buys a \$40,000 new car in 2013, places it into service that year, and uses it 100% for business. The 2013 limit on depreciation for the car is \$11,160. By using 50% bonus depreciation alone, he exceeds this limit. But for the annual limit, he would have been entitled to a \$20,000 first year deduction using bonus depreciation. For 2014 and later years, he may use the 200% declining balance method of accelerated depreciation until he depreciates his entire \$40,000 basis in the car.

Year	Maximum depreciation deduction (200% declining balance method)	Annual Ceiling	Allowable deduction
2014	\$12,800 (32% x \$40,000)	\$5,100	\$5,100
2015	\$7,680 (19.2% x \$40,000)	\$3,050	\$3,050
2016	\$4,600 (11.5% x \$40,000)	\$1,875	\$1,875
2017	\$4,600 (11.5% x \$40,000)	\$1,875	\$1,875
2018	\$2,304 (5.76% x \$40,000)	\$1,875	\$1,875
2019 and later		\$1,875	\$1,875

However, when you claim bonus depreciation, Section 179 expensing, and/or accelerated depreciation for a vehicle, you must use the vehicle at least 50% of the time for business during the entire six-year recovery period. If your business use of a vehicle falls below 50% in the second through sixth years, you'll be subject to recapture. This requires you to recompute your depreciation deductions for the prior years using the straight-line method (see below) and add to your ordinary income the amount of depreciation you took in prior years that exceeded that amount. See Chapter 5 for more details on depreciation recapture.

EXAMPLE: Assume that Mario’s business use of his car falls to 25% in 2016. He must recapture all the depreciation deductions he took in 2013–2015 that exceed what he would have been allowed using the straight-line method.

Year	Maximum depreciation deduction (straight-line method)	Annual Ceiling	Allowable deduction
2013	\$4,000 (10% x \$40,000 basis)	\$3,160	\$3,160
2014	\$8,000 (20% x \$40,000 basis)	\$5,100	\$5,100
2015	\$8,000 (20% x \$40,000 basis)	\$3,050	\$3,050

Mario’s total deductions for 2013–2015 using the straight-line method would have been \$11,310 instead of the \$19,310 he took using bonus depreciation in 2013 and 200% double declining balance accelerated depreciation for 2014–2015. He must therefore recapture \$8,000 on his 2016 taxes—that is, add this amount to his ordinary income for 2016.

Vehicles Used Less Than 50% for Business

If you use a vehicle less than 50% of the time for business, you can’t take advantage of bonus depreciation, accelerated depreciation, or Section 179. Instead, you must depreciate the vehicle using the slowest method: straight-line depreciation, and you’ll have to continue with this method even if your business use rises over 50% in later years.

The following table shows how much of the cost of an automobile may be depreciated each year using the three regular depreciation methods and applying the half-year convention. (If more than 40% of all the depreciable property you placed in service during the year was placed in service during the last quarter of the year, you’ll have to use the midquarter convention; see “Regular Depreciation,” in Chapter 5.)

Automobile Depreciation Table			
Year	200% Declining Balance Method (midyear convention)	150% Declining Balance Method (midyear convention)	Straight-Line Method (midyear convention)
1	20%	15%	10%
2	32%	25.5%	20%
3	19.2%	17.85%	20%
4	11.5%	16.66%	20%
5	11.5%	16.66%	20%
6	5.76%	8.33%	10%

EXAMPLE: Mario buys a new car in 2013 that he uses 25% of the time for business. His low business use of the car means he doesn’t qualify for bonus depreciation, Section 179, or accelerated depreciation. He must depreciate his \$10,000 basis in the car using the straight-line method (see the table above). The following chart shows his annual depreciation deductions:

(continued on next page)

Example continued from previous page

Year	Maximum depreciation deduction (straight-line method)	Annual Ceiling	Allowable deduction
2013	\$1,000 (10% x \$10,000)	\$3,160	\$1,000
2014	\$2,000 (20% x \$10,000)	\$5,100	\$2,000
2015	\$2,000 (20% x \$10,000)	\$3,050	\$2,000
2016	\$2,000 (20% x \$10,000)	\$1,875	\$1,875
2017	\$2,000 (20% x \$10,000)	\$1,875	\$1,875
2018	\$1,000 (10% x \$10,000)	\$1,875	\$1,000
2019		\$1,875	\$250

How Long Do You Depreciate an Auto?

Because of the annual limits on depreciation and Section 179 deductions for passenger automobiles, the maximum amount you can depreciate an automobile over the six-year recovery period is \$24,935. This means that you often won't be able to deduct the entire cost of a car over the six-year recovery period. Don't worry: As long as you continue to use your car for business, you can keep taking annual deductions after the six-year recovery period ends, until you recover your full basis in the car. The maximum amount you can deduct each year is determined by the date you placed the car in service and your business use percentage.

EXAMPLE: In 2013, Kim pays \$50,000 for a car she uses 100% for business. Her depreciable basis in the car is \$50,000. Her maximum depreciation deductions for the car over the next six years are as follows:

2013	\$ 11,160
2014	5,100
2015	3,050
2016	1,875
2017	1,875
2018	<u>1,875</u>
Total	\$24,935

At the end of the depreciation period, she has \$25,065 in unrecovered basis. Even though the depreciation period is over, she may continue to deduct \$1,875 each year until she recovers the remaining \$25,065 (assuming she continues to use the car 100% for business). This will take another 14 years.

If you sell an automobile before it's fully depreciated to a third party unrelated to you, you subtract its adjusted basis from the sales price to determine if you realize a gain (profit) or incur a loss. The adjusted basis is the car's original basis (cost + sales tax + improvements) minus each year's depreciation deductions. If, as most often happens, you incur a loss, the loss is deductible as a business expense.

EXAMPLE: Kim's adjusted basis in her car after six years is \$25,465. She sells the car to a coworker for \$20,000, resulting in a \$5,465 loss. This is a deductible business loss.

You do not get a deductible loss when you trade in an old vehicle for a new one. Instead, when you trade in a car, its adjusted basis becomes the basis of the new car, with the addition of any cash you paid

along with the trade-in. Thus, a trade simply moves the loss to your next vehicle. Make sure you compute the gain or loss on the vehicle before selling or trading it. If the computation produces a loss, you should sell the car to a third party to claim the tax loss.

Heavy Deductions for Heavy Metal: Expensing SUVs and Other Weighty Vehicles

The depreciation limits discussed above apply only to passenger automobiles—that is, passenger vehicles with a gross unloaded weight (curb weight) of less than 6,000 pounds. However, in the case of trucks and vans, the 6,000-pound weight limit is based on gross loaded weight. (See “Is Your Vehicle a Passenger Automobile?” above.) Vehicles that weigh more than this are not subject to the limits. Using bonus depreciation and/or Section 179, you may be able to deduct all or most of the cost of such a vehicle in a single year—a potentially enormous deduction for businesspeople who purchase heavy SUVs and similar vehicles for their business.

Bonus Depreciation

If a more than 6,000-pound vehicle is placed in service during 2013, it will qualify for 50% first-year bonus depreciation. This means you can deduct 50% of the cost in one year if you use the vehicle 100% for business.

Section 179

Until 2004, people who purchased SUVs and other heavy vehicles could claim the full Section 179 deduction as long as they used the vehicle at least 50% for business. However, allowing these huge deductions for Hummers and other SUVs bought for business purposes caused such an uproar that Congress limited the Section 179 deduction for SUVs to \$25,000. The limit applies to any SUV placed in service after October 22, 2004. For these purposes, an SUV is any four-wheeled vehicle primarily designed or used to carry passengers over public streets, roads, or highways that has a gross vehicle weight of 6,000 to 14,000 pounds.

Auto Repairs and Improvements

Auto repairs and maintenance costs are fully deductible in the year they are incurred. You add these costs to your other annual expenses when you use the actual expense method. (You get no extra deduction for repairs when you use the standard mileage rate.) If you fix your car yourself, you may deduct the cost of parts and depreciate or deduct tools, but you get no deduction for your time or labor.

Unlike repairs, improvements to your car must be depreciated over several years, not all deducted in the year when you pay for them. What’s the difference between a repair and an improvement? Good question. Unlike a repair, an improvement:

- makes the vehicle much better than it was before
- restores the vehicle to operating condition after it has fallen into disrepair, or
- adapts the vehicle to a new use.

EXAMPLE 1: Doug spends \$100 to flush the carburetor on his business car. This expense simply keeps the vehicle in good running order. It does not make the car substantially better, restore it, or adapt it to a new use. Thus, the expense is a repair that may be currently deducted in the year it was incurred.

EXAMPLE 2: Doug spends \$2,500 for a brand-new engine for his car. This is an improvement because it makes the vehicle much better than it was before. Doug may not deduct the expense in a single year. Instead, he must depreciate it over five years.

Improvements are depreciated separately from the vehicle itself—that is, they are treated as a separate item of depreciable property. The same rules apply to depreciating improvements as for regular auto depreciation. Depreciation of the original automobile and the later improvements are combined for purposes of the annual depreciation limits. The recovery period begins when the improvement is placed in service.

Leasing a Car

If you lease a car that you use in your business, you can use the actual expense method to deduct the portion of each lease payment that reflects the business percentage use of the car. You cannot deduct any part of a lease payment that is for commuting or personal use of the car.

EXAMPLE: John pays \$400 a month to lease a Lexus. He uses it 50% for his dental tool sales business and 50% for personal purposes. He may deduct half of his lease payments (\$200 a month) as a local transportation expense for his sales business.

Leasing companies typically require you to make an advance or down payment to lease a car. You can deduct this cost, but you must spread out the deduction equally over the entire lease period.

You always have the option of using the standard mileage rate instead of the actual expense method to deduct your business use of a leased car. If you choose the standard mileage method, you deduct a set amount per business mile. You don't get to deduct your lease payments. Whichever method you choose, you must stick with it for the entire term of your lease plus any extensions. You cannot switch.



With the standard mileage method, you don't deduct any portion of your lease payments. Instead, this cost is covered by the standard mileage rate set by the IRS.

Is It Really a Lease?

Some transactions that are called auto leases are really not leases at all. Instead, they are installment purchases—that is, you pay for the car over time, and by the end of the lease term you own all or part of the car. You cannot deduct any payments you make to buy a car, even if the payments are called lease payments. Instead, you have to depreciate the cost of the car as described in “Vehicle Depreciation Deductions,” above.

Should You Lease or Buy Your Car?

When you lease a car, you are paying rent for it—a set fee each month for the use of the car. At the end of the lease term, you give the car back to the leasing company and own nothing. As a general rule, leasing a car instead of buying it makes economic sense only if you absolutely must have a new car every two or three years and drive no more than 12,000 to 15,000 miles per year. If you drive more than 15,000 miles a year, leasing becomes an economic disaster because it penalizes you for higher mileage.

There are numerous financial calculators available on the Internet that can help you determine how much it will cost to lease a car compared to buying one. Be careful when you use these calculators—they are designed based on certain assumptions, and different calculators can give different answers. For a detailed consumer guide to auto leasing created by the Federal Reserve Board, go to the Board's website, at www.federalreserve.gov/pubs/leasing.

Leasing Luxury Cars

If you lease what the IRS considers to be a luxury car for more than 30 days, you may have to reduce your lease deduction. The purpose of this rule is to prevent people from leasing very expensive cars to get

around the limitations on depreciation deductions for cars that are purchased. (See “Vehicle Depreciation Deductions,” above.) A luxury car is currently defined as one with a fair market value of more than \$18,500.

The amount by which you must reduce your deduction (called an inclusion amount) is based on the fair market value of your car and the percentage of time that you use it for business. The IRS recalculates it each year. You can find the inclusion amount for the current year in the tables published in IRS Publication 463, *Travel, Entertainment, Gift, and Car Expenses*. For example, if you leased a \$40,000 car in 2013 and used it solely for business, you would have to reduce your car expense deduction by \$13 for the year. If you used the car only 50% for business, the reduction would be \$6.50. The inclusion amount for the first year is prorated based on the month when you start using the car for business.

How to Maximize Your Car Expense Deduction

Sam and Sue both drive their cars 10,000 miles for business each year. This year, Sam got a \$5,225 auto deduction, while Sue got \$6,000. Why the difference? Sue took some simple steps to maximize her deduction. You can get the largest deduction possible by following these tips.

Use the Method That Gives the Largest Deduction

Most taxpayers choose the standard mileage rate because it’s easier—it requires much less record keeping than the actual expense method. However, will you get a larger deduction if you use the actual expense method? Not necessarily. The American Automobile Association estimated that the average cost of owning a medium sedan car in 2013 was 61 cents per mile. This is not much more than the standard mileage rate for 2013—56.5 cents per mile. Of course, this is just an average; your expenses could be lower, depending on the value of your car and how much you spend for repairs, gas, and other operating costs. The only way to know for sure which method gives you the largest deduction is to do the numbers.

You’re particularly likely to benefit from using the standard mileage rate if you drive an old or relatively inexpensive car. Why? Because you get the same fixed deduction rate no matter how much the car is worth. Twenty-three cents of the 56.5-cent rate is for depreciation in 2013. With an inexpensive car, you benefit from using the standard mileage rate because the car’s actual depreciation will be less than the 23-cent fixed amount.

On the other hand, the actual expense method will likely provide a larger deduction if you drive a very expensive car, spend a lot on maintenance and repairs, or spend a lot on gas because prices are exceptionally high and/or your vehicle gets poor gas mileage.

Keep Good Records

More than anything else, keeping good records is the key to the local transportation deduction. The IRS knows that many people don’t keep good records. When they do their taxes, they make wild guesses about how many business miles they drove the previous year. This is why IRS auditors are more suspicious of this deduction than almost any other.

Record keeping for the transportation deduction doesn’t have to be overly burdensome. If keeping records of gas, oil, repairs, and all your other car expenses is too much trouble (and it can be a pain in the neck), use the standard mileage rate (assuming you qualify for it). That way, you’ll only need to keep track of how many miles you drive for business. Indeed, you might not even have to keep track of your business miles for the entire year; instead, you may be able to use a sample period of three months or one week a month. Remember that keeping track of your actual expenses often gives you a larger deduction. It’s up to you to decide which is more important: your time or your money.

See Chapter 15 for a detailed discussion of how to keep car and mileage records.

Other Local Transportation Expenses

You don’t have to drive a car or other vehicle to get a tax deduction for local business trips. You can deduct the cost of travel by bus or other public transit, taxi, train, ferry, motorcycle, bicycle, or any other

means. However, all the rules limiting deductions for travel by car discussed in “Commuting is Not Deductible,” above, also apply to other transportation methods. This means, for example, that you can’t deduct the cost of commuting from your home to your office or other permanent work location. The same record-keeping requirements apply as well.

When Clients or Customers Reimburse You

Some small business owners have their local travel expenses reimbursed by their clients or customers. This is especially common for professionals, such as lawyers. You need not include such reimbursements in your income if you provide an adequate accounting of the expenses to your client and comply with the accountable plan rules. Basically, this requires that you submit all your documentation to the client in a timely manner, and return any excess payments. Accountable plans are covered in detail in Chapter 11. Record-keeping rules for business driving are covered in Chapter 15.

EXAMPLE: Erica, a sole proprietor accountant, is hired by Acme Corp. to handle an audit. She keeps a complete mileage log showing that she drove 500 miles while working on the audit. Acme reimburses Erica \$250 for the business mileage. Erica need not include this amount in her income for the year. Acme may deduct it as a business expense.

If you do not adequately account to your client for these expenses, you must include any reimbursements or allowances in your income. They should also be included in any 1099-MISC form the client provides to the IRS reporting how much you were paid. The client can still deduct the reimbursement as compensation paid to you. You may deduct the expenses on your own return, but you’ll need documentation to back them up in the event of an audit.

EXAMPLE: Assume that Erica doesn’t keep proper track of her mileage. At the end of the year, she estimates that she drove 500 miles on Acme’s behalf. Acme reimburses Erica \$250, but concludes she didn’t adequately account for her expenses under the IRS rules. It deducts the \$250 on its tax return as compensation paid to Erica, and includes the \$250 on the 1099-MISC form it sends the IRS the following February reporting how much it paid her. Erica deducts the \$250 on her return as a business expense. Two years later, Erica is audited by the IRS. When the auditor asks her for her records showing how many miles she drove while representing Acme, Erica tells him she doesn’t have any. The auditor disallows the deduction.

Reporting Transportation Expenses on Schedule C

If you’re a sole proprietor, you list your car expenses on Schedule C, *Profit or Loss From Business*. Schedule C asks more questions about this deduction than almost any other deduction (reflecting the IRS’s general suspicion about auto deductions).

Part IV of Schedule C is reproduced below. If you answer “yes” to question 45, you cannot claim to use your single car 100% for business. If you answer “no” to questions 47a or 47b, you do not qualify for the deduction.

Part IV		Information on Your Vehicle. Complete this part only if you are claiming car or truck expenses on line 9 and are not required to file Form 4562 for this business. See the instructions for line 13 on page C-5 to find out if you must file Form 4562.
43	When did you place your vehicle in service for business purposes? (month, day, year)	▶/...../.....
44	Of the total number of miles you drove your vehicle during 2009, enter the number of miles you used your vehicle for:	
a	Business	b Commuting (see instructions)
		c Other
45	Was your vehicle available for personal use during off-duty hours?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
46	Do you (or your spouse) have another vehicle available for personal use?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
47a	Do you have evidence to support your deduction?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
b	If "Yes," is the evidence written?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

How to Reduce Your Schedule C Auto Deduction

If you deduct the interest you pay on a car loan, you have the option of reporting the amount in two different places on your Schedule C: You can lump it in with all your other car expenses on line 9 of the schedule, titled "Car and truck expenses," or you can list it separately on line 16b as an "other interest" cost. Reporting your interest expense separately from your other car expenses reduces the total car expense shown on your Schedule C. This can help avoid an IRS audit.

You must also file IRS Form 4562, *Depreciation and Amortization*. This form is used to report your Section 179 and depreciation deductions for the vehicle.

Corporations, LLCs, and Partnerships

If your business is legally organized as a corporation, LLC, or partnership, there are special complications when it comes to deducting car expenses. Moreover, you have the option of having your business own (or lease) the car you use, instead of using your personal car for business driving.

Using Your Own Car

If you use your own car for business driving, how your expenses may be deducted depends on whether your business is a corporation, an LLC, or a partnership.

LLCs and Partnerships

If you have organized your business as an LLC (with more than one member), you'll usually seek reimbursement for your deductible car and other local travel expenses from your business entity. You can use either the standard mileage rate or actual expense method to calculate your expenses.

As long as you comply with the record-keeping rules for car expenses and your reimbursement is made under an accountable plan, any reimbursement you receive will not be taxable income. Basically, you must submit all your documentation to the business in a timely manner and return any excess payments. Accountable plans are covered in detail in Chapter 11.

The business can deduct the amount of the reimbursed car expenses on its tax return (Form 1065) and reduce its taxable profit for the year. Or, in many cases, the business will obtain reimbursement from the client on whose behalf you did your local business travel.

EXAMPLE: Rick, a partner in a CPA firm organized as an LLC, uses his personal car for local business driving. He uses the standard mileage rate and keeps careful track of all of his business mileage. He submits a request for reimbursement to the firm, along with his mileage records. He was entitled to a \$4,050 reimbursement from his firm. This money is not taxable income to Rick, and the firm may list it on its tax return as a business expense or seek reimbursement from Rick's clients.

Instead of seeking reimbursement, you can deduct car expenses on your personal tax return, provided either of the following is true:

- You have a written partnership agreement or LLC operating agreement which provides that the expense will not be reimbursed by the partnership or LLC.
- Your business has an established routine of not reimbursing the expense.

Absent such a written agreement or established routine, *no personal deduction may be taken*. You must seek reimbursement from the partnership or LLC instead. If you take a personal deduction for your car expenses, your business does not list them on its tax return and they do not reduce your business's profits. But they will reduce your taxable income. (See Chapter 11 for a detailed discussion.)

You deduct your unreimbursed car expenses (and any other unreimbursed business expenses) on IRS Schedule E (Part II) and attach it to your personal tax return. You must attach a separate schedule to Schedule E listing the car and other business expenses you're deducting.

EXAMPLE: Assume that Rick's CPA firm has a written policy that all the partners must personally pay for their own car expenses. Instead of seeking reimbursement, Rick lists his \$4,050 car expense on his own tax return, Schedule E, reducing his taxable income by that amount. The law firm does not list the expense on its return, and it does not reduce the firm's income.

Corporations

If your business is legally organized as a corporation (whether a C or S corporation), you are probably working as its employee. Special rules govern all business expense deductions by employees. Your best option is to have your corporation reimburse you for your car expenses. You get reimbursement in the same way as described above for LLCs and partnerships. You must comply with all the documentation rules for car expenses and the accountable plan requirements. If you do, your corporation gets to deduct the expense and you don't have to count the reimbursement as taxable income. If you fail to follow the rules, any reimbursements must be treated as employee income subject to tax (but you may deduct your expenses as described below). (See Chapter 11.)

Using a Company Car

If your business entity buys a car that you use (that is, your business, not you, holds the title to the car), the dollar value of your business driving is a tax-free working condition fringe benefit provided to you by your business. In addition, the business gets to deduct all of its actual car expenses on its tax return—for example, depreciation, interest on a car loan, maintenance, fuel it pays for, and insurance costs.

You get no personal deduction for these expenses; but, of course, if your business is a pass-through entity, the deduction on its return will reduce the amount of taxable profit passed on to your tax return. However, you can personally deduct the actual cost of fuel or maintenance you pay for yourself, and the cost of anything else you buy for the car. You can't use the standard mileage rate to figure your costs. You must keep track of your mileage using one of the methods described above; and, if you personally buy fuel or other items for the car, you must comply with all the documentation rules for car expenses, • covered in Chapter 15.

EXAMPLE: John, a veterinarian, is a one-third owner of a group business organized as an LLC. The LLC buys a \$20,000 car in 2013 that John uses 100% for business driving. In 2013, he drove the car 6,000 miles. The LLC may deduct on its tax return all the expenses it incurs from owning the car:

Interest on car loan	\$ 1,100
Depreciation	11,160
Fuel	1,200
Maintenance	1,000
Insurance	<u>1,000</u>
Total	<u>\$15,460</u>

John’s LLC lists the \$15,460 as a deduction on its tax return. As a result, instead of reporting a \$300,000 annual profit, it has a \$284,540 profit. John pays income and self-employment tax on his distributive share of this amount, which is one-third. John gets no personal deduction for these expenses, but he may personally deduct as a business expense the cost of fuel he paid for using his own money. This gives him a \$400 deduction. John need not pay any tax on the value of having the car because it is a tax-free working condition fringe benefit provided to him by the LLC.

Things get more complicated if, as is often the case, you use a company car for both business and personal driving. The dollar value of your personal use of the car is treated as a taxable fringe benefit. The amount must be added to your annual compensation, and income, Social Security, and Medicare taxes must be paid on it.

EXAMPLE: Assume that John from the above example uses his company car 60% for business driving and 40% for personal driving. His LLC still gets the \$15,460 deduction for its car expenses. However, the dollar value of John’s personal driving is a taxable fringe benefit that must be added to his annual compensation. If the value of his personal driving was \$5,000, he has to pay income and self-employment tax on this amount. He still gets to deduct the cost of fuel he paid for when he drove the car for business.

Here’s a key question: How do you place a dollar value on your personal use of a company car? (This determines how much money must be added to your income for such use.) You may be able to use any of three different methods to figure this out, and they may yield very different results. The easiest way is to use the IRS Annual Lease Value Table, contained in IRS Publication 15-B, *Employers Tax Guide to Fringe Benefits*.

If your company leases a car it provides you, all the rules above still apply. But with a lease, it’s much easier to figure out the value of your personal use of the car—simply multiply the annual lease payments by the percentage of personal use.

Review Questions

1. For a business owner with no regular office, for tax purposes, which location should be considered to be their office?
 - A. Wherever they spend the majority of the day
 - B. The location of their first business contact of the day
 - C. The location of their last business contact of the day
 - D. These types of business owners are not considered to have a location and are not eligible to deduct their travel expenses

2. A temporary work location is any place where an individual can realistically expect to work for less than what period of time?
 - A. 5 years
 - B. 3 years
 - C. 2 years
 - D. 1 year

3. For 2013, what is the standard mileage rate established by the IRS for business travel?
 - A. 14 cents per mile
 - B. 23 cents per mile
 - C. 51 cents per mile
 - D. 56.5 cents per mile

4. Which of the following car-related expenses cannot be deducted when using the standard mileage rate?
 - A. Interest on the car loan
 - B. Parking fees and tolls for a business trip
 - C. Personal property tax paid when the vehicle was purchased
 - D. Depreciation on the vehicle

5. What is the maximum number of cars that a business can simultaneously use before they are prevented from using the standard mileage rate?
 - A. Two
 - B. Three
 - C. Four
 - D. Five

6. In order to be considered a passenger automobile, what must the gross weight of a truck, SUV or van be?
 - A. 6,000 pounds or less
 - B. 5,000 pounds or less
 - C. 4,500 pounds or less
 - D. 3,000 pounds or less

7. For IRS purposes, a luxury car is defined as one with a fair market value in excess of what amount?
 - A. \$13,800
 - B. \$14,100
 - C. \$14,800
 - D. \$18,500

Review Answers

1.
 - A. Incorrect. A business owner without a regular office should not consider the place where they spend the majority of the day as their office.
 - B. **Correct.** A business owner with no regular office should consider the location of their first business contact of the day as their office for tax purposes.
 - C. Incorrect. A business owner without a regular office should not consider the location of their last business contact of the day as their office.
 - D. Incorrect. A business owner with no regular office may be eligible to deduct travel expenses.

2.
 - A. Incorrect. Five years is not the maximum period of time that an individual can travel to a location in order for it to be considered temporary.
 - B. Incorrect. Three years is not the maximum period of time that an individual can travel to a location in order for it to be considered temporary.
 - C. Incorrect. Two years is not the maximum period of time that an individual can travel to a location in order for it to be considered temporary.
 - D. **Correct.** A place will cease to be a temporary work location if an individual continues to go there for more than one year.

3.
 - A. Incorrect. The standard mileage rate established by the IRS for business miles for 2013 is not 14 cents per mile. This is the rate for charitable miles.
 - B. Incorrect. The standard mileage rate established by the IRS for business miles for 2013 is not 23 cents per mile. This is the rate for medical and moving miles.
 - C. Incorrect. The standard mileage rate established by the IRS for business miles for 2013 is not 51 cents per mile. This was the rate for the first half of 2011.
 - D. **Correct.** The standard mileage rate established by the IRS for business miles for 2013 is 56.5 cents per mile.

4.
 - A. Incorrect. Interest on the car loan can be deducted.
 - B. Incorrect. Parking fees and tolls for a business trip can be deducted.
 - C. Incorrect. Personal property tax paid when the vehicle was purchased can be deducted.
 - D. **Correct.** Depreciation on the vehicle cannot be deducted because the car's depreciation is factored into the standard mileage rate.

5.
 - A. Incorrect. The maximum number of cars that a business can simultaneously use before being prevented from using the standard mileage rate is not two.
 - B. Incorrect. The maximum number of cars that a business can simultaneously use before being prevented from using the standard mileage rate is not three.
 - C. **Correct.** The maximum number of cars that a business can simultaneously use before being prevented from using the standard mileage rate is four.
 - D. Incorrect. The maximum number of cars that a business can simultaneously use before being prevented from using the standard mileage rate is not five.

6.
 - A. **Correct.** In order to be considered to be a passenger vehicle, a truck, SUV or van must weigh 6,000 pounds or less.
 - B. Incorrect. The maximum weight that a vehicle can be in order to be considered a passenger vehicle is not 5,000 pounds.
 - C. Incorrect. The maximum weight that a vehicle can be in order to be considered a passenger vehicle is not 4,500 pounds.
 - D. Incorrect. The maximum weight that a vehicle can be in order to be considered a passenger vehicle is not 3,000 pounds.

Chapter 8 – Car and Local Travel Expenses

7.
 - A. Incorrect. \$13,800 is not the amount at which a vehicle is considered to be a luxury car.
 - B. Incorrect. \$14,100 is not the amount at which a vehicle is considered to be a luxury car.
 - C. Incorrect. \$14,800 is not the amount at which a vehicle is considered to be a luxury car.
 - D. **Correct.** A car with a fair market value in excess of \$18,500 is considered to be a luxury car.

Chapter 9

Business Travel

Learning Objectives

- Recognize types of transportation expenses
- Pinpoint the percentage of meal expenses a taxpayer is allowed to deduct while traveling for business

Introduction

If you travel overnight for business, you can deduct your airfare, hotel bills, and other expenses. If you plan your trip right, you can even mix business with pleasure and still get a deduction. However, IRS auditors closely scrutinize these deductions. Many taxpayers claim them without complying with the copious rules the IRS imposes. To avoid unwanted attention, you need to understand the limitations on this deduction and keep proper records.

What Is Business Travel?

For tax purposes, business travel occurs when you travel away from your tax home overnight for your business. You don't have to travel any set distance to get a travel expense deduction. However, you can't take this deduction if you just spend the night in a motel across town. You must travel outside your city limits. If you don't live in a city, you must go outside the general area where your business is located.

You must stay away overnight or at least long enough to require a stop for sleep or rest. You cannot satisfy the rest requirement by merely napping in your car.

EXAMPLE 1: Phyllis, a self-employed salesperson based in Los Angeles, flies to San Francisco to meet potential clients, spends the night in a hotel, and returns home the following day. Her trip is a deductible travel expense.

EXAMPLE 2: Andre, a self-employed truck driver, leaves his workplace on a regularly scheduled round-trip between San Francisco and Los Angeles and returns home 18 hours later. During the run, he has six hours off at a turnaround point where he eats two meals and rents a hotel room to get some sleep before starting the return trip. Andre can deduct his meal and hotel expenses as travel expenses.

If you don't stay overnight, your trip will not qualify as business travel. However, this does not necessarily mean that you can't take a tax deduction. Local business trips, other than commuting, are deductible.

However, you may only deduct your transportation expenses—the cost of driving or using some other means of transportation. You may not deduct meals or other expenses as when you travel for business and stay overnight.

EXAMPLE: Philip drives from his office in Los Angeles to a business meeting in San Diego and returns the same day. His 200-mile round-trip is a deductible local business trip. He may deduct his expenses for the 200 business miles he drove, but he can't deduct the breakfast he bought on the way to San Diego.



RELATED TOPIC

For a detailed discussion of tax deductions for local business travel, see Chapter 8.

Where Is Your Tax Home?

Your tax home is the entire city or general area where your principal place of business is located. This is not necessarily the place where you live.

EXAMPLE: Tim is a political lobbyist who maintains his office in Washington, DC. However, his family lives in New York City. He spends weekends with his family in New York and stays in a hotel during the week when he works in Washington. Tim’s tax home is in Washington, DC. This means that when he travels back and forth between his Washington office and his New York home, his trips are nondeductible commuting. In addition, he gets no travel expense deductions while staying in Washington—for example, he can’t deduct his hotel room or meals as a business travel expense. Because Washington, DC, is his tax home, he’s not traveling while staying there.

The IRS doesn’t care how far you travel for business. You’ll get a deduction as long as you travel outside your tax home’s city limits and stay overnight. Thus, even if you’re just traveling across town, you’ll qualify for a deduction if you manage to stay outside your city limits.

EXAMPLE: Pete, a tax adviser, has his office in San Francisco. He travels to Oakland for an all-day meeting with a client. At the end of the meeting, he decides to spend the night in an Oakland hotel rather than brave the traffic back to San Francisco. Pete’s stay qualifies as a business trip even though the distance between his San Francisco office and the Oakland business meeting is only eight miles. Pete can deduct his hotel and meal expenses.

If you don’t live in a city, your tax home covers the general area where your business is located. This general area is anywhere within about 40 miles of your principal place of business.

Multiple Work Locations

If you work in more than one location, your tax home is your main place of business. To determine this, consider:

- the total time you spend in each place
- the level of your business activity in each place, and
- the amount of income you earn from each place.

EXAMPLE: Lee, a dentist, has his own dental office in Houston, Texas. In addition, he works in his father’s dental office in Dallas, Texas. He spends three weeks a month in Houston and one week in Dallas. He makes \$150,000 per year from his Houston practice and \$50,000 per year from his work in Dallas. Houston—where he spends more time and makes more money—is his tax home.

No Main Place of Business

Some people have no main place of business—for example, a salesperson who is always on the road, traveling from sales contact to sales contact. In this event, your home (main residence) can qualify as your tax home, as long as you:

Chapter 9 – Business Travel

1. perform part of your business there and live at home while doing business in that area
2. have living expenses at your home that you must duplicate because your business requires you to travel away from home, and
3. satisfy one of the following three requirements:
 - You have not abandoned the area where your home is located—that is, you work in the area or have other contacts there.
 - You have family living at the home.
 - You often live in the home yourself.

EXAMPLE: Ruth is a liquor salesperson whose territory includes the entire southern United States. She has a home in Miami, Florida, where her mother lives. Ruth’s sales territory includes Florida. She uses her home for her business when making sales in the Miami area and lives in it when making sales calls in the area. She spends about 12 weeks a year at home and is on the road the rest of the time. Ruth’s Miami home is her tax home because she satisfies all three factors listed above: (1) she does business in the Miami area and stays in her Miami home when doing so; (2) she has duplicate living expenses; and (3) she has family living at the home.

Even if you satisfy only two of the three factors, your home may still qualify as your tax home, depending on all the facts and circumstances.

EXAMPLE: Assume that Ruth in the above example has the Northeast as her sales territory and does not work in the Miami area where her home is located. She fails the first factor but still satisfies the other two. Her Miami home would probably qualify as her tax home.

If you can satisfy none or only one of the three factors, you have no tax home. You are a transient for tax purposes. If you’re a transient, you may not deduct any travel expenses, because you are never considered to be traveling away from home. Obviously, this is not a good situation to find yourself in, tax-wise.

EXAMPLE: James Henderson was a stagehand for a traveling ice skating show. He spent most of his time on the road, but spent two to three months a year living rent-free in his parents’ home in Boise, Idaho. Both the IRS and the courts found that he was a transient for tax purposes because he failed to satisfy the first two of the three criteria listed above. Namely, he did no work in Boise and he had no home living expenses that he had to duplicate while on the road because he didn’t pay rent to his parents. Thus, Henderson was not entitled to a tax deduction for his travel expenses. (*Henderson v. Commissioner*, 143 F.3d 497 (9th Cir. 1998).)

If you travel a lot for business, you should do everything you can to avoid being considered a transient. This means you must take steps to satisfy at least two of the three factors listed above. For example, James could avoid his transient status if he performed work in the Boise area, paid his parents for his room (thereby resulting in duplicate expenses), and spent more time at his parents’ home.

Temporary Work Locations

You may regularly work at your tax home and also work at another location. It may not always be practical to return from this other location to your tax home at the end of each workday. Your overnight stays at these temporary work locations qualify as business travel as long as your work there is truly temporary—that is, it is reasonably expected to last no more than one year. If that is the case, your tax home does not

change and you are considered to be away from home for the entire period you spend at the temporary work location.

EXAMPLE: Betty is a self-employed sexual harassment educator. She works out of her home office in Chicago, Illinois. She is hired to conduct sexual harassment training and counseling for a large company in Indianapolis, Indiana. The job is expected to last three months. Betty's assignment is temporary, and Chicago remains her tax home. She may deduct the expenses she incurs traveling to and staying in Indianapolis.

Even if the job ends up lasting more than one year, the job location will be treated as temporary and you can still take your travel deductions, if you reasonably expected the job to last less than one year when you took it. However, if at some later point, the job is expected to exceed one year, then the job location will be treated as temporary only until the earlier of: (1) when your expectations changed, or (2) 12 months.

EXAMPLE: Dominic, a self-employed computer expert who lived in Louisiana, took on a project as an independent contractor for a company located in Houston, about 320 miles away from his home. The project was expected to last nine to ten months, although Dominic was hired on a month-to-month basis. However, due to technological delays, the project ended up taking 13 months. The tax court held that Houston was a temporary work location for Dominic because he reasonably expected the project to last less than one year when he took it. Thus, the court held he was entitled to deduct his travel expenses from Louisiana to Houston for the first 12 months. (*Senulis v. Commissioner*, T.C. Summ. Op. 2009-97 (2009).)

On the other hand, if you reasonably expect your work at the other location to last more than one year, that location becomes your new tax home and you cannot deduct your travel expenses while there.

EXAMPLE: Carl is a plumbing contractor whose place of business is Seattle, Washington. He is hired to install the plumbing in a new subdivision in Boise, Idaho, and the job is expected to take 18 months. Boise is now Carl's tax home, and he may not deduct his travel expenses while staying there.

If you go back to your tax home from a temporary work location on your days off, you are not considered away from home while you are in your hometown. You cannot deduct the cost of meals and lodging there. However, you can deduct your expenses, including meals and lodging, while traveling between your temporary work location and your tax home. You can claim these expenses up to the amount it would have cost you to stay at your temporary work location. In addition, if you keep your hotel room during your visit home, you can deduct that cost.

Your Trip Must Be for Business

Your trip must be primarily for business to be deductible, and you must have a business intent and purpose before leaving on the trip. You have a business purpose if the trip benefits your business in some way. Examples of business purposes include:

- finding new customers or markets for your products or services
- dealing with existing customers or clients
- learning new skills to help in your business
- contacting people who could help your business, such as potential investors, or
- checking out what the competition is doing.

For example, a taxpayer who manufactured and sold weight-lifting equipment was entitled to deduct the cost of attending the summer Olympics in Rome because the purpose of the trip was to find new customers for his product line. (*Hoffman v. Commissioner*, 798 F.2d 784 (3d Cir. 1962).)

It's not sufficient merely to claim that you had a business purpose for your trip. You must be able to prove this by showing that you spent at least part of the time engaged in business activities while at your destination. Acceptable business activities include:

- visiting or working with existing or potential clients or customers
- attending trade shows or conventions, or
- attending professional seminars or business conventions where the agenda is clearly connected to your business.

On the other hand, business activities do not include:

- sightseeing
- recreational activities that you attend by yourself or with family or friends, or
- attending personal investment seminars or political events.

Use common sense when deciding whether to claim that a trip is for business. If you're audited, the IRS will likely question any trip that doesn't have some logical connection to your existing business.

Travel for a New Business or Location

You must actually be in business to have deductible business trips. Trips you make to investigate a potential new business or to actually start or acquire a new business are not currently deductible business travel expenses. However, they may be deductible as business start-up expenses, which means you can deduct up to \$5,000 of these expenses the first year you're in business if your total start-up expenses are less than \$50,000. (See Chapter 3 for more on start-up expenses.)

Their European Trip Was Not for Business

Oliver Bentley and his foster son spent approximately \$7,500 for an extensive European trip. When they got back, they tried to make money off their travel by attempting to arrange student tours to Europe. They contacted travel agents and distributed flyers, but the business never got off the ground. When Bentley did his taxes for the year, he took a \$5,127 tax deduction for the trip, claiming it was primarily for this business. The IRS and tax court both disagreed. Bentley could not claim a business travel deduction because he did not have an existing business when he took the trip, and the costs of investigating a new business venture are not currently deductible. (*Bentley v. Commissioner*, TC Memo 1988-444.)

Travel as an Education Expense

You may deduct the cost of traveling to an educational activity directly related to your business. For example, a French translator can deduct the cost of traveling to France to attend formal French language classes. However, you can't take a trip and claim that the travel itself constitutes a form of education and is therefore deductible. For example, a French translator who travels to France may not take a business travel deduction if the purpose of the trip is to see the sights and become familiar with French language and culture. (See Chapter 14 for more on education expenses.)

Visiting Business Colleagues

Visiting business colleagues or competitors may be a legitimate business purpose for a trip. But you can't just socialize with them. You must use your visit to learn new skills, check out what your competitors are doing, seek investors, or attempt to get new customers or clients.

What Travel Expenses Are Deductible

Subject to the limits covered in “How Much You Can Deduct,” below, virtually all of your business travel expenses are deductible. These fall into two broad categories: your transportation expenses and the expenses you incur at your destination.

Transportation expenses are the costs of getting to and from your destination—for example:

- fares for airplanes, trains, or buses
- driving expenses, including car rentals
- shipping costs for your personal luggage or samples, displays, or other things you need for your business, and
- 50% of meals and beverage expense, and 100% of lodging expenses you incur while en route to your final destination.

If you drive your personal car to your destination, you may deduct your costs by using either the standard mileage rate or your actual expenses. You may also deduct your mileage while at your destination. (See Chapter 8 for more on deducting car expenses.)

You may also deduct the expenses you incur to stay alive (food and lodging) and do business while at your destination. Destination expenses include:

- hotel or other lodging expenses for business days
- 50% of meal and beverage expenses (see “How Much You Can Deduct,” below)
- taxi, public transportation, and car rental expenses at your destination
- telephone, Internet, and fax expenses
- computer rental fees
- laundry and dry cleaning expenses, and
- tips you pay on any of the other costs.

You may deduct 50% of entertainment expenses if you incur them for business purposes. You can't deduct entertainment expenses for activities that you attend alone, because this solo entertainment obviously wouldn't be for business purposes. If you want to deduct the cost of a nightclub or ball game while on the road, be sure to take a business associate along. (See Chapter 10 for a detailed discussion of the special rules that apply to deductions for entertainment expenses.)

Traveling First Class or Steerage

To be deductible, business travel expenses must be ordinary and necessary. This means that the trip and the expenses you incur must be helpful and appropriate for your business, not necessarily indispensable. You may not deduct lavish or extravagant expenses, but the IRS gives you a great deal of leeway here. You may, if you wish, travel first class, stay at four-star hotels, and eat at expensive restaurants. On the other hand, you're also entitled to be a cheapskate—for example, you could stay with a friend or relative at your destination to save on hotel expenses and still deduct meals and other expenses.

Taking People With You

You may deduct the expenses you pay for a person who travels with you only if that person:

- is your employee
- has a genuine business reason for going on the trip with you, and
- would otherwise be allowed to deduct the travel expenses. These rules apply to your family as well as to nonfamily members.

This means you can deduct the expense of taking your spouse, child, or other relative only if the person is your employee and has a genuine business reason for going on a trip with you. Typing notes or assisting in entertaining customers is not enough to warrant a deduction; the work must be essential to

your business. For example, if you hire your son as a salesperson for your product or service and he calls on prospective customers during the trip, both your expenses and his are deductible.

However, this doesn't mean that you can't take any deductions at all when you travel with your family. You may still deduct your business expenses as if you were traveling alone—and you don't have to reduce your deductions, even if others get a free ride with you. For example, if you drive to your destination, you can deduct the entire cost of the drive, even if your family rides along with you. Similarly, you can deduct the full cost of a single hotel room even if you obtain a larger, more expensive room for your whole family.

EXAMPLE: Yamiko travels from New Orleans to Sydney, Australia, for her landscape design business. She takes her husband and young son with her. The total airfare expense for her and her family is \$2,500. She may deduct the cost of a single ticket: \$1,000. She spends \$250 per night for a two-bedroom hotel suite in Sydney. She may deduct the cost of a single room for one person: \$100 per night.

How Much You Can Deduct

If you spend all of your time at your destination on business, you may deduct 100% of your expenses (except meal expenses, which are only 50% deductible—see “50% Limit on Meal Expenses,” below). However, things are more complicated if you mix business and pleasure. Different rules apply to your transportation expenses and the expenses you incur while at your destination (“destination expenses”).

Reimbursement for Business Travel Expenses

If a client or customer reimburses you for all or part of your business travel expenses, you get no deduction for the amount of the reimbursement—the client gets the deduction. However, you don't have to count the amounts you're paid as business income.

EXAMPLE: Clarence, a lawyer, travels from Philadelphia to Nashville, Tennessee, to try a case for his client, Acme Corporation. He stays two weeks and incurs \$5,000 in travel expenses. He bills Acme for this amount and receives the reimbursement. Clarence may not deduct the cost of the trip. Acme may deduct the \$5,000 as a business expense. Clarence need not report the \$5,000 reimbursement from Acme as business income.

Travel Within the United States

Business travel within the United States is subject to an all-or-nothing rule: You may deduct 100% of your transportation expenses only if you spend more than half of your time on business activities while at your destination. If you spend more time on personal activities than on business, you get no transportation deduction. In other words, your business days must outnumber your personal days. You may also deduct the destination expenses you incur on the days you do business. Expenses incurred on personal days at your destination are nondeductible personal expenses. (See “Calculating Time Spent on Business,” below, for the rules used to determine what constitutes a business day.)

EXAMPLE: Tom works in Atlanta. He takes the train for a business trip to New Orleans. He spends six days in New Orleans, where he spends all his time on business and spends \$400 for his hotel, meals, and other living expenses. On the way home, he stops in Mobile for three days to visit his parents and spends \$100 for lodging and meals there. His round-trip train fare is \$250. Tom’s trip consisted of six business days and three personal days, so he spent more than half of the trip on business. He can deduct 100% of his train fare and the entire \$400 he spent while on business in New Orleans. He may not, however, deduct the \$100 he spent while visiting his parents. His total deduction for the trip is \$650.

If your trip is primarily a vacation—that is, you spend more than half of your time on personal activities—the entire cost of the trip is a nondeductible personal expense. However, you may deduct any expenses you have while at your destination that are directly related to your business. This includes such things as phone calls or faxes to your office or the cost of renting a computer for business work. It doesn’t include transportation, lodging, or food.

EXAMPLE: Tom (from the above example) spends two days in New Orleans on business and seven days visiting his parents in Mobile. His entire trip is a nondeductible personal expense. However, while in New Orleans he spends \$50 on long distance phone calls to his office—this expense is deductible.

As long as your trip is primarily for business, you can add a vacation to the end of the trip, make a side trip purely for fun, or go to the theater and still deduct your entire airfare. What you spend while having fun is not deductible, but you can deduct all of your business and transportation expenses.

EXAMPLE: Bill flies to Miami for a four-day business meeting. He spends three extra days in Miami swimming and enjoying the sights. Because he spent more than half his time on business—four days out of seven—the cost of his flight is entirely deductible, as are his hotel and meal costs during the business meeting. He may not deduct his hotel, meal, or other expenses during his vacation days.

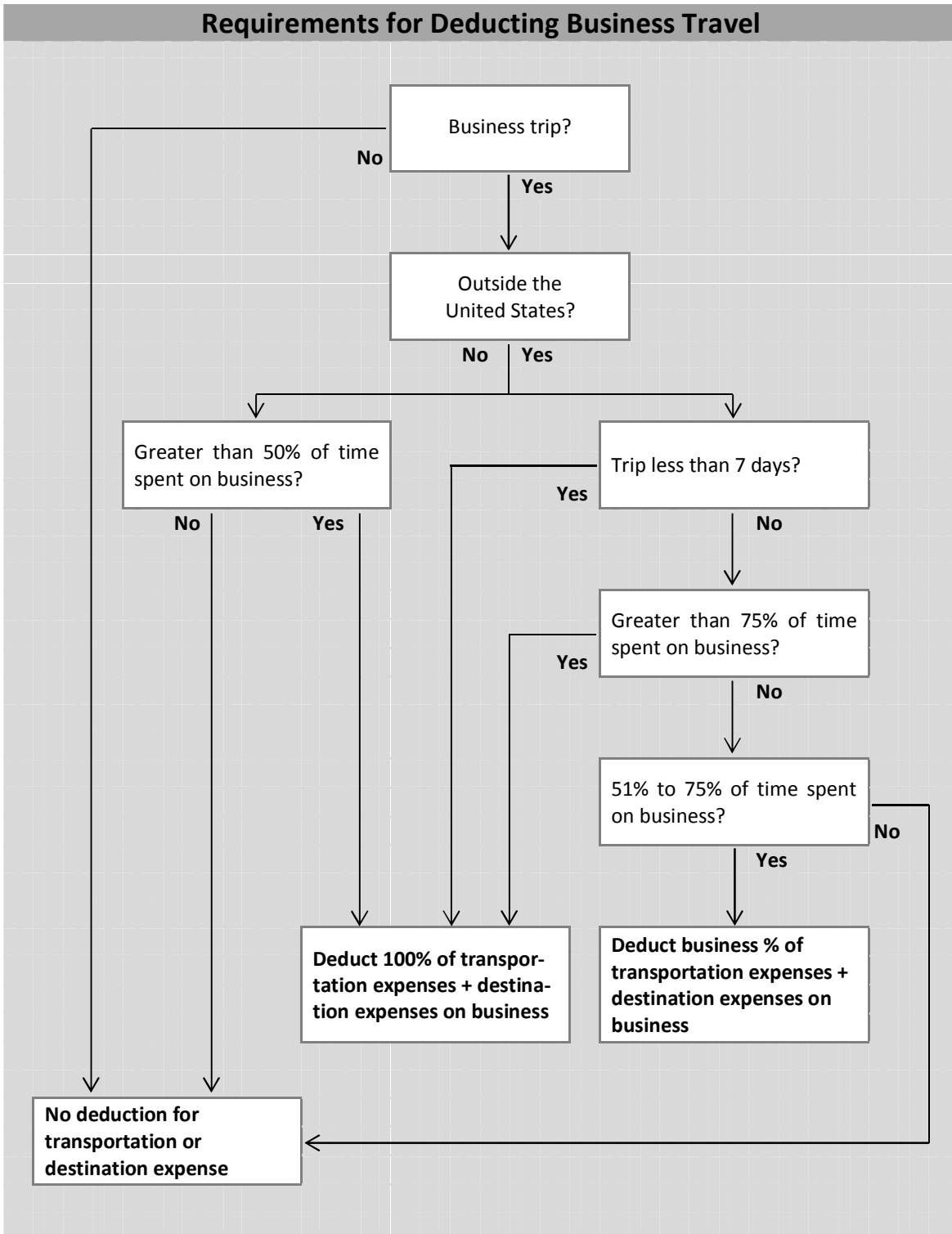
Travel Outside the United States

Travel outside the United States is subject to more flexible rules than travel within the country. The rules for deducting your transportation expenses depend on how long you stay at your destination.

Trips of Up to Seven Days

If you travel outside the United States for no more than seven days, you can deduct 100% of your airfare or other transportation expenses, as long as you spend part of the time on business. You can spend a majority of your time on personal activities, as long as you spend at least some time on business. Seven days means seven consecutive days, not counting the day you leave but counting the day you return to the United States. You may also deduct the destination expenses you incur on the days you do business. (See “Calculating Time Spent on Business,” below, for the rules used to determine what constitutes a business day.)

EXAMPLE: Billie flies from Portland, Oregon, to Vancouver, Canada. She spends four days sightseeing in Vancouver and one day visiting suppliers for her import-export business. She may deduct 100% of her airfare, but she can deduct her lodging, meal, and other expenses from her stay in Vancouver only for the one day she did business.



Trips for More Than Seven Days

The IRS does not want to subsidize foreign vacations, so more stringent rules apply if your foreign trip lasts more than one week. For these longer trips, the magic number is 75%. If you spend more than 75% of your time on business at your foreign destination, you can deduct what it would have cost to make the trip if you had not engaged in any personal activities. This means you may deduct 100% of your airfare or

other transportation expense, plus your living expenses while you were on business and any other business-related expenses.

EXAMPLE: Sean flies from Boston to Dublin, Ireland. He spends one day sightseeing and nine days in business meetings. He has spent 90% of his time on business, so he may deduct 100% of his airfare to Dublin and all of the living and other expenses he incurred during the nine days he was in Dublin on business. He may not deduct any of his expenses (including hotel) for the day he spent sightseeing.

If you spend more than 50%—but less than 75%—of your time on business, you can deduct only the business percentage of your transportation and other costs. You figure out this percentage by counting the number of business days and the number of personal days to come up with a fraction. The number of business days is the numerator (top number), and the total number of days away from home is the denominator (bottom number). For ease in determining the dollar amount of your deduction, you can convert this fraction into a percentage.

EXAMPLE: Sam flies from Las Vegas to London, where he spends six days on business and four days sightseeing. He spends six-tenths (or 60%) of his total time away from home on business. Therefore, he can deduct 60% of his travel costs—that is, 60% of his round-trip airfare, hotel, and other expenses. The trip costs him \$3,000, so he gets an \$1,800 deduction.

If you spend less than 51% of your time on business during foreign travel that lasts more than seven days, you cannot deduct any of your costs.

Side Trips

Expenses you incur if you stop at a nonbusiness (personal) destination en route to, or returning from, your business destination are not deductible. For example, if you stop for three vacation days in Paris on your way to a weeklong business meeting in Bangladesh, you may not deduct your expenses from your Paris stay.

Determining how much of your airfare or other transportation costs are deductible when you make side trips is a three-step process:

1. You must determine the percentage of the time you spent on vacation.
2. You multiply this vacation percentage by what it would have cost you to fly round-trip from your vacation destination to the United States.
3. You subtract this amount from your total airfare expense to arrive at your deductible airfare expense.

EXAMPLE: Jason lives in New York. On May 5, he flew to Paris to attend a business conference that began that same day. The conference ended on May 14. That evening, he flew from Paris to Dublin to visit friends until May 21, when he flew directly home to New York. The entire trip lasted 18 days, 11 of which were business days (the nine days in Paris and the two travel days) and seven of which were vacation days. He spent 39% of his time on vacation ($7 \div 18 = 39\%$). His total airfare was \$2,000. Round-trip airfare from New York to Dublin would have been \$1,000. To determine his deductible airfare, he multiplies \$1,000 by 39% and then subtracts this amount from his \$2,000 airfare expense: $\$1,000 \times 39\% = \390 ; $\$2,000 - \$390 = \$1,610$. His deductible airfare expense is \$1,610.

Conventions

Your travel to, and stay at, a convention is deductible in the same manner as any other business trip, as long as you satisfy the following rules.

Conventions Within North America

You may deduct the expense of attending a convention in North America if your attendance benefits your business. You may not, however, deduct any expenses for your family.

How do you know if a convention benefits your business? Look at the convention agenda or program (and be sure to save a copy).

The agenda does not have to specifically address what you do in your business, but it must be sufficiently related to show that your attendance was for business purposes. Examples of conventions that don't benefit your business include those for investment, political, or social purposes.

You probably learned in school that North America consists of the United States, Canada, and Mexico. However, for convention expense purposes, North America includes much of the Caribbean and many other great vacation destinations.

Foreign Conventions

More stringent rules apply if you attend a convention outside of North America (as defined above). You can take a deduction for a foreign convention only if both of the following are true:

- The convention is directly related to your business (rather than merely benefiting it).
- It's as reasonable for the convention to be held outside of North America as it is inside North America.

To determine if it's reasonable to hold the convention outside of North America, the IRS looks at the purposes of the meeting and the sponsoring group, the activities at the convention, where the sponsors live, and where other meetings have been or will be held.

As a general rule, if you want a tax deduction, avoid attending a convention outside of North America unless there is a darn good reason for holding it there. For example, it would be hard to justify holding a convention for New York plumbing contractors in Tahiti. On the other hand, it would probably be okay for a meeting of European and American brain surgeons to be held in Paris.

Travel by Ship

You can deduct travel by ship if a convention or other business event is conducted on board a ship, or if you use a ship as a means of transportation to a business destination. The following additional rules apply to travel by sea.

Shipboard Conventions and Seminars

Forget about getting a tax deduction for a pure pleasure cruise. You may, however, be able to deduct part of the cost of a cruise if you attend a business convention, seminars, or similar meetings directly related to your business while on board. Personal investment or financial planning seminars don't qualify.

But there is a major restriction: You must travel on a U.S.-registered ship that stops only in ports in the United States or its possessions, such as Puerto Rico or the U.S. Virgin Islands. If a cruise sponsor promises you'll be able to deduct your trip, investigate carefully to make sure it meets these requirements.

If you go on a cruise that is deductible, you must file with your tax return a signed note from the meeting or seminar sponsor listing the business meetings scheduled each day aboard the ship and certifying how many hours you spent in attendance. Make sure to get this statement from the meeting sponsor. Your annual deduction for attending conventions, seminars, or similar meetings on ships is limited to \$2,000.

Calculating Time Spent on Business

To calculate how much time you spend on business while on a business trip, you must compare the number of days you spend on business with the days you spend on personal activities. All of the following are considered business days:

- Any day in which you work for more than four hours.

- Any day when you must be at a particular place for your business—for example, to attend a business meeting—even if you spend most of the day on personal activities.
- Any day in which you spend more than four hours on business travel—travel time begins when you leave home and ends when you reach your hotel, or vice versa.
- Any day in which you drive 300 miles for business (you can average your mileage). For example, if you drive 1,500 miles to your destination in five days, you may claim five 300-mile days, even if you drove 500 miles on one of the days and 100 miles on another.
- Any day in which your travel and work time together exceed four hours.
- Any day you are prevented from working because of circumstances beyond your control—for example, a transit strike or terrorist act.
- Any day sandwiched between two workdays if it would have cost more to go home than to stay where you are—this rule can let you count weekends as business days.

EXAMPLE: Mike, a self-employed inventor who hates flying, travels by car from his home in Reno, Nevada, to Cleveland, Ohio, for a meeting with a potential investor concerning his latest invention: diapers for pet birds. He makes the 2,100-mile drive in six days, arriving in Cleveland on Saturday night. He has his meeting with the investor for one hour on Monday. The investor is intrigued with Mike’s idea but wants him to flesh out his business plan. Mike works on this for five hours on Tuesday and three hours on Wednesday, spending the rest of his time resting and sightseeing. He has his second investor meeting, which lasts two hours, on Thursday. He sightsees the rest of the day and then drives straight home on Friday. Mike’s trip consisted of 15 business days: 11 travel days, one sandwiched day (the Sunday before his first meeting), two meeting days, and one day when he worked more than four hours. He had one personal day: the day when he spent only three hours working.

Be sure to keep track of your time while you’re away. You can do this by making simple notes on your calendar or travel diary. (See Chapter 15 for a detailed discussion of record keeping while traveling.)

50% Limit on Meal Expenses

The IRS figures that whether you’re at home or away on a business trip, you have to eat. Because home meals ordinarily aren’t deductible, the IRS won’t let you deduct all of your food expenses while traveling.

Instead, you can deduct only 50% of your meal expenses while on a business trip. There are two ways to calculate your meal expense deduction: You can keep track of your actual expenses or use a daily rate set by the federal government.

Deducting Actual Meal Expenses

If you use the actual expense method, you must keep track of what you spend on meals (including tips and tax) en route to and at your business destination. When you do your taxes, you add these amounts together and deduct half of the total.

EXAMPLE: Frank goes on a business trip from Santa Fe, New Mexico, to Reno, Nevada. He gets there by car. On the way, he spends \$200 for meals. While in Reno, he spends another \$200. His total meal expense for the trip is \$400. He may deduct half of this amount, or \$200.

If you combine a business trip with a vacation, you may deduct only those meals you eat while on business—for example, meals you eat while attending business meetings or doing other business-related work. Meals that are part of business entertainment are subject to the rules on entertainment expenses, covered in Chapter 10.

You do not necessarily have to keep all your receipts for your business meals, but you need to keep careful track of what you spend, and you should be able to prove that the meal was for business. See Chapter 15 for a detailed discussion of record keeping for meal expenses.

Using the Standard Meal Allowance

When you use the actual expense method, you must keep track of what you spend for each meal, which can be a lot of work. So the IRS provides an alternative method of deducting meals: Instead of deducting your actual expenses, you can deduct a set amount for each day of your business trip. This amount is called the standard meal allowance. It covers your expenses for business meals, beverages, tax, and tips. The amount of the allowance varies depending on where and when you travel.

Standard Meal Allowance Can't Be Used by Some Employees

The standard meal allowance may not be used by an employer to reimburse an employee for travel expenses if the employee:

- ◆ owns more than 10% of the stock in an incorporated business, or
- ◆ is a close relative of a 10% or more owner—a brother, sister, parent, spouse, grandparent, or other lineal ancestor or descendent.

In these instances, the employee must deduct actual meal expenses for business-related travel to be reimbursed by the employer. Thus, if you've incorporated your business and work as its employee, you must keep track of what you spend on meals when you travel for business and are reimbursed for your expenses by your corporation. (See "Reimbursing Employees for Business-Related Expenditures," in Chapter 11, for a detailed discussion.)

The good thing about the standard meal allowance is that you don't need to keep track of how much you spend for meals and tips. You only need to keep records to prove the time, place, and business purpose of your travel. (See Chapter 10 for more on meal and entertainment expenses.)

The bad thing about the standard meal allowance is that it is based on what federal workers are allowed to charge for meals while traveling and is therefore relatively modest. In 2013, the daily rates for domestic travel ranged from \$46 per day for travel in the least expensive areas to up to \$71 for high-cost areas, which include most major cities. While it is possible to eat on \$71 per day in places like New York City or San Francisco, you won't have a very good time. If you use the standard meal allowance and spend more than the allowance, you get no deduction for the overage.

The standard meal allowance rates are generally higher for travel outside the continental United States—that is, Alaska, Hawaii, and foreign countries. For example, in 2013 the allowance for Tokyo, Japan was \$196. In contrast, travelers to Baghdad were permitted only \$54 per day.

The standard meal allowance includes \$5 per day for incidental expenses—tips you pay to porters, bellhops, maids, and transportation workers. If you wish, you can use the actual expense method for your meal costs and the \$5 incidental expense rate for your tips. However, you'd have to be a pretty stingy tipper for this amount to be adequate.

The standard meal allowance is revised each year. You can find the current rates for travel within the United States on the Internet at www.gsa.gov (look for the link to "Per Diem Rates") or in IRS Publication 1542. The rates for foreign travel are set by the U.S. State Department and can be found at www.state.gov. When you look at these rate listings, you'll see several categories of numbers. You want the "M & IE Rate"—short for meals and incidental expenses. Rates are also provided for lodging, but these don't apply to nongovernmental travelers.

You can claim the standard meal allowance only for business days. If you travel to more than one location in one day, use the rate in effect for the area where you spend the night. You are allowed to deduct 50% of the standard meal allowance from your taxes as a business expense.

EXAMPLE: Art travels from Los Angeles to Chicago for a three-day business conference. Chicago is a high-cost locality, so the daily meal and incidental expense rate (M&IE) is \$71. Art figures his deduction by multiplying the daily rate by five and multiplying this by 50%: 5 days x \$71= \$355; \$355 x 50% = \$172.50.

If you use the standard meal allowance, you must use it for all of the business trips you take during the year. You can't use it for some trips and then use the actual expense method for others. For example, you can't use the standard allowance when you go to an inexpensive destination and the actual expense method when you go to a pricey one.

Because the standard meal allowance is so small, it's better to use it only if you travel exclusively to low-cost areas or if you are simply unable or unwilling to keep track of what you actually spend for meals.

You Don't Have to Spend Your Whole Allowance

When you use the standard meal allowance, you get to deduct the whole amount, regardless of what you spend. If you spend more than the daily allowance, you are limited to the allowance amount. But if you spend less, you still get to deduct the full allowance amount. For example, if you travel to New York City and live on bread and water, you may still deduct \$36 for each business day. This strategy will not only save you money, you'll lose weight as well.

Maximizing Your Business Travel Deductions

Here are some simple strategies you can use to maximize your business travel deductions.

Plan Ahead

Plan your itinerary carefully before you leave to make sure your trip qualifies as a business trip. For example, if you're traveling within the United States, you must spend more than half of your time on business for your transportation to be deductible. If you know you're going to spend three days on business, arrange to spend no more than two days on personal activities so this rule is satisfied. If you're traveling overseas for more than 14 days, you'll have to spend at least 75% of your time on business to deduct your transportation—you may be able to do this by using strategies to maximize your business days. (See "Maximize Your Business Days," below.)

Make a Paper Trail

If you are audited by the IRS, there is a good chance you will be questioned about business travel deductions. Of course, you'll need to have records showing what you spent for your trips. (See Chapter 15 for a detailed discussion on record keeping.) However, you'll also need documents proving that your trip was for your existing business. You can do this by:

- making a note in your calendar or daily planner of every business meeting you attend or other business-related work you do—be sure to note the time you spend on each business activity
- obtaining and saving business cards from anyone you meet while on business
- noting in your calendar or daily planner the names of all the people you meet for business on your trip
- keeping the program or agenda from a convention or training seminar you attend, as well as any notes you made
- after you return, sending thank-you notes to the business contacts you met on your trips—be sure to keep copies, and
- keeping copies of business-related correspondence or emails you sent or received before the trip.

Maximize Your Business Days

If you mix business with pleasure on your trip, you have to make sure that you have enough business days to deduct your transportation costs. You'll need to spend more than 50% of your days on business for domestic trips and more than 75% for foreign trips of more than 14 days.

You don't have to work all day for that day to count as a business day: Any day in which you work at least four hours is a business day, even if you goof off the rest of the time. The day will count as a business day for purposes of determining whether your transportation expenses are deductible, and you can deduct your lodging, meal, and other expenses during the day, even though you worked only four hours.

You can easily maximize your business days by taking advantage of this rule. For example, you can:

- work no more than four hours in any one day whenever possible
- spread your business over several days—for example, if you need to be present at three meetings, try to spread them over two or three days instead of one, and
- avoid using the fastest form of transportation to your business destination—travel days count as business days, so you'll add business days to your trip if you drive instead of fly. Remember, there's no law that says you have to take the quickest means of transportation to your destination.

Take Advantage of the Sandwich Day Rule

IRS rules provide that days when you do no business-related work count as business days when they are sandwiched between workdays, as long as it's cheaper to spend the off day away than to go back home for them. If you work on Friday and Monday, this rule allows you to count the weekend as business days, even though you did no work.

EXAMPLE: Kim flies from Houston to Honolulu, Hawaii, for a business convention. She arrives on Wednesday and returns the following Wednesday. She does not attend any convention activities during the weekend and goes to the beach instead. Nevertheless, because it was cheaper for her to stay in Hawaii than to fly back to Houston just for the weekend and fly back to Hawaii, she may count Saturday and Sunday as business days. This means she can deduct her lodging and meal expenses for those days (but not the cost of renting a surfboard).

How to Deduct Travel Expenses

How you deduct your travel expenses depends on how your business is legally organized. If you're a sole proprietor, you deduct your expenses on your personal tax return. However, if your business is an LLC or partnership, your expenses may have to be deducted on the LLC or partnership's return, not your personal tax return. If your business is a corporation, any personal deduction will be limited.

Sole Proprietors

If you're a sole proprietor, you will list your travel expenses on Schedule C, *Profit or Loss From Business*. Travel expenses other than meals are listed on line 24a. Meals are listed on lines 24b-d. You list the full amount of meal expenses, but only deduct 50% of the total.

Partnerships and LLCs

If your business is organized as an LLC or partnership, it will ordinarily be taxed as a partnership. Your business can reimburse you for your travel expenses and then deduct them on its tax return; or, in some cases, you can deduct them on your own return.

You're Reimbursed for Your Expenses

Unless one very important exception, noted below, applies, you'll have to seek reimbursement for your deductible travel expenses from your business. The amount of the reimbursement is not taxable income to

you, provided you comply with all required record-keeping rules for car expenses, and the reimbursement is made under an accountable plan. Basically, this requires that you submit all your documentation to the business in a timely manner and return any excess payments. Accountable plans are covered in detail in Chapter 11. The amount of the reimbursed travel expenses is listed on the partnership's tax return (Form 1065) and reduces its taxable profit for the year.

EXAMPLE: Rick, co-owner of a construction business organized as an LLC, flies from Chicago to St. Paul to attend a two-day seminar on marketing for construction contractors. He incurs \$1,500 in travel expenses. He keeps careful track of all of his expenses. After he gets back, he submits a request for reimbursement from the LLC, along with an expense report and all required receipts. The LLC pays him the \$1,500. This money is not taxable income to Rick and the LLC may list it on its tax return as a business expense.

You Take a Personal Deduction for Your Expenses

The exception to the reimbursement rule permits you to deduct your car expenses on your personal tax return. But this is allowed only if: (1) a written partnership agreement or LLC operating agreement provides that the expense will *not* be reimbursed by the partnership or LLC, or (2) your business has an established routine business of not reimbursing the expense. Absent such a written statement or business, *no personal deduction may be taken*. Reimbursement from the partnership or LLC must be sought instead. If you take a personal deduction for your car expenses, your business does not list them on its tax return and they do not reduce your business's profits. But they will reduce your taxable income. (See Chapter 11.)

You deduct your unreimbursed car expenses (and any other unreimbursed business expenses) on IRS Schedule E (Part II) and attach it to your personal tax return. Don't use Schedule C. You must attach a separate schedule to Schedule E listing the car and other business expenses you're deducting.

EXAMPLE: Assume that Rick's LLC has a written policy that all the company's owners must personally pay for their own travel expenses. Instead of seeking reimbursement, Rick lists his \$1,500 travel expense on his own tax return, Schedule E, reducing his taxable income by that amount. The LLC does not list the expense on its return, thus it does not reduce the business's income.

Corporations

If your business is legally organized as a corporation (whether a C or S corporation), you will ordinarily be its employee. Special rules govern all business expense deductions by employees. Your best option is to have your corporation reimburse you for your travel expenses. This process is the same as for LLCs and partnerships, described above. If you comply with all the documentation rules for car expenses and accountable plan requirements, your corporation gets to deduct the expense on its tax return and you don't have to count the reimbursement as income. If you fail to follow the rules, any reimbursements must be treated as employee income subject to tax (but you may deduct your expenses, as described below).

If your corporation won't reimburse you for your travel expenses you may deduct them on your personal tax return. However, this is best avoided because employees can deduct unreimbursed employee expenses only as miscellaneous itemized deductions on Form 1040, Schedule A. Thus, they are deductible only if an employee itemizes his or her deductions and only to the extent that these deductions, along with any other miscellaneous itemized deductions, exceed 2% of the employee's adjusted gross income. For more information, see IRS Publication 17, *Your Federal Income Tax*.

Travel Expenses Reimbursed by Clients or Customers

Business owners who travel while performing services for a client or customer often have their expenses reimbursed by the client. You need not include such reimbursements in your income if you provide an adequate accounting of the expenses to your client and comply with the accountable plan rules. Basically, this requires that you submit all your documentation to the client in a timely manner, and return any excess payments. Accountable plans are covered in detail in Chapter 11. Record-keeping rules for long distance travel are covered in Chapter 15.

EXAMPLE: Farley, an architect, incurs \$5,000 in travel expenses while working on a new shopping center for a client. He keeps complete and accurate records of his expenses and provides it to his client, who reimburses him the \$5,000. Farley need not include the \$5,000 in his income for the year. Farley's client may deduct the reimbursement as a business expense.

If you do not adequately account to your client for these expenses, you must include any reimbursements or allowances in your income, and they should also be included in any 1099-MISC form the client is required to provide to the IRS reporting how much you were paid (see Chapter 11). The client can still deduct the reimbursement as compensation paid to you. You may deduct the expenses on your own return, but you'll need documentation to back them up in the event of an audit.

Review Questions

1. Which of the following statements is false regarding the laws governing business travel deductions?
 - A. Business travel is said to occur when an individual travels away from their tax home overnight for their business
 - B. There is not a minimum distance that must be traveled in order for a trip to qualify as a business trip
 - C. Travel must take the individual outside their city limits
 - D. Local business trips are not tax deductible

2. For the purpose of identifying currently deductible business travel expenses, which of the following is not considered to be an acceptable business activity?
 - A. Trips made to investigate a potential new business
 - B. Visiting or working with existing or potential clients or customers
 - C. Attending trade shows or conventions
 - D. Attending professional seminars or business conventions where the agenda is clearly connected to the individual's business

3. What percentage of entertainment expenses can be deducted provided the expense was incurred for business purposes?
 - A. 25%
 - B. 50%
 - C. 75%
 - D. 100%

4. Which of the following is not one of the characteristics of a business day?
 - A. Any day in which an individual works for more than four hours
 - B. Any day in which an individual is prevented from working because of circumstances beyond their control such as a transit strike
 - C. Any day in which more than four hours are spent on business travel
 - D. Any day in which more than 200 miles are driven for business

5. Based on 2013 regulations, what is the maximum daily meal allowance rate for domestic travel to most major cities?
 - A. \$46
 - B. \$52
 - C. \$57
 - D. \$71

Review Answers

1.
 - A. Incorrect. This is a true statement. In order to qualify for a business travel deduction, the trip must take the individual away from their tax home overnight.
 - B. Incorrect. This is a true statement. It is not necessary to travel a set distance to receive a travel expense deduction.
 - C. Incorrect. This is a true statement. In order to qualify for a business travel deduction, the trip must take the individual outside of their city limits.
 - D. **Correct.** This statement is false. While only overnight night trips may qualify as business travel, local business trips are deductible.

2.
 - A. **Correct.** Trips made to investigate a potential new business are not currently deductible business travel expenses.
 - B. Incorrect. Visiting or working with existing or potential clients or customers is a currently deductible business expense.
 - C. Incorrect. Attending trade shows or conventions is a currently deductible business expense.
 - D. Incorrect. Attending professional seminars or business conventions where the agenda is clearly connected to the individual's business is a currently deductible business expense.

3.
 - A. Incorrect. The percentage of entertainment expenses that can be deducted is not 25%.
 - B. **Correct.** 50% of entertainment expenses can be deducted provided the expense was incurred for business purposes.
 - C. Incorrect. The percentage of entertainment expenses that can be deducted is not 75%.
 - D. Incorrect. The percentage of entertainment expenses that can be deducted is not 100%.

4.
 - A. Incorrect. A business day is defined as any day in which an individual works for more than four hours.
 - B. Incorrect. A business day is defined as any day in which an individual is prevented from working because of circumstances beyond their control, such as a transit strike.
 - C. Incorrect. A business day is defined as any day in which more than four hours are spent on business travel.
 - D. **Correct.** A business day is defined as any day in which more than 300 miles are driven for business.

5.
 - A. Incorrect. \$46 is the 2013 daily meal allowance rate for travel to the least expensive areas of the United States.
 - B. Incorrect. \$52 is not the 2013 maximum daily meal allowance rate for domestic travel to most major cities.
 - C. Incorrect. \$57 is not the 2013 maximum daily meal allowance rate for domestic travel to most major cities.
 - D. **Correct.** \$71 is the 2013 maximum daily meal allowance rate for travel to most major cities in the United States.

Chapter 10

Meal and Entertainment Expenses

Learning Objectives

- Identify expenditures which qualify as business entertainment
- Ascertain when business must be discussed in order to claim an entertainment deduction
- Recognize expenditures which would be subject to the 50% limitation on meals and entertainment

Introduction

Business isn't done only in an office. Some of your most important business meetings, client contacts, and marketing efforts may take place at restaurants, golf courses, or sporting events. The tax law recognizes this and permits you to deduct part of the cost of business-related entertainment. However, because many taxpayers have abused this deduction in the past, the IRS has imposed strict rules limiting the types of entertainment expenses you can deduct and the size of the deduction.

What Is Business Entertainment?

You may deduct only half of the total amount you spend on business entertainment activities. Because ordinary and necessary business activities are usually fully deductible, it's important to be able to distinguish between regular business activities and entertainment.

The basic rule is that entertainment involves something fun, such as:

- dining out
- going to a nightclub
- attending a sporting event
- going to a concert, a movie, or the theater
- visiting a vacation spot (a ski area or beach resort, for example), or
- taking a hunting, yachting, or fishing trip.

Although eating out might fall into other categories of business operating expenses depending on the circumstances, it is by far the number one business entertainment expense.

Activities That Aren't Entertainment

Activities you perform as a regular part of your business are not entertainment. This is true even though these same activities might constitute entertainment for others. For example, the cost of going to the theater would not be entertainment for a professional theater critic.

But if a salesperson invited a client to the theater, the outing would constitute entertainment. The critic could deduct 100% of the cost of theater tickets, while the salesperson could deduct only 50% (provided all the other requirements are met).

Entertainment does not include activities that are for business purposes only and don't involve any fun or amusement, such as:

- providing supper money to an employee working overtime
- paying for a hotel room used while traveling on business, or
- automobile expenses incurred while conducting business.

In addition, meals or other entertainment expenses related to advertising or promotions are not considered entertainment. As a rule, an expense for a meal or other entertainment item will qualify as adver-

tising if you make it available to the general public—for example, if a wine merchant holds wine tastings where he or she provides customers with free wine and food to promote the wine merchant’s business, the costs of the events would not be considered entertainment expenses. These kinds of advertising and promotion costs are fully deductible business operating expenses. (See Chapter 4 for more about business expenses.)

Meals Can Be Travel or Entertainment

A meal can be a travel expense or an entertainment expense, or both. The distinction won’t affect how much you can deduct: Both travel (overnight) and entertainment expenses are only 50% deductible. But different rules apply to the two categories.

A meal is a travel expense if you eat out of necessity while away on a business trip. For example, any meal you eat alone while on the road for business is a travel expense. On the other hand, a meal is an entertainment expense if you treat a client, customer, or other business associate and the purpose of the meal is to benefit your business. A meal is both a travel and an entertainment expense if you treat a client or other business associate to a meal while on the road. However, you may only deduct this cost once—whether you choose to do it as an entertainment or a travel expense, only 50% of the cost is deductible.

Who You Can Entertain

You must be with one or more people who can benefit your business in some way to claim an entertainment expense. This could include current or potential:

- customers
- clients
- suppliers
- employees (see Chapter 11 for special tax rules for employees)
- independent contractors
- agents
- partners, or
- professional advisers.

This list includes almost anyone you’re likely to meet for business reasons. Although you can invite family members or friends along, you can’t deduct the costs of entertaining them, except in certain limited situations.

Deducting Entertainment Expenses

Entertainment expenses, like all business operating expenses, are deductible only if they are ordinary and necessary. This means that the entertainment expense must be common, helpful, and appropriate for your business. Taxpayers used to have to show only that the entertainment wasn’t purely for fun and that it benefited their business in some way. This standard was so easy to satisfy that the IRS imposed additional requirements for deducting these expenses.

Before the IRS made the standard tougher, you could deduct ordinary and necessary entertainment expenses even if business was never discussed. For example, you could deduct the cost of taking a client to a restaurant, even if you spent the whole time drinking martinis and talking about sports (the infamous “three-martini lunch”). This is no longer the case—now you must discuss business with one or more business associates either before, during, or after the entertainment if you want to claim an entertainment deduction (subject to one exception; see “Entertainment in Clear Business Settings,” below).



CAUTION

Who's going to know? The IRS doesn't have spies lurking about in restaurants, theaters, or other places of entertainment, so it has no way of knowing whether you really discuss business with a client or other business associate. You're pretty much on the honor system here. However, be aware that if you're audited, the IRS closely scrutinizes this deduction, because many taxpayers cheat when they take it. You'll also have to comply with stringent record-keeping requirements. (See Chapter 15 for more on record keeping.)

Business Discussions Before or After Entertainment

The easiest way to get a deduction for entertainment is to discuss business before or after the activity. To meet this requirement, the discussion must be “associated” with your business—that is, it must have a clear business purpose, such as developing new business or encouraging existing business relationships. You don't, however, have to expect to get a specific business benefit from the discussion. Your business discussion can involve planning, advice, or simply exchanging useful information with a business associate.

You automatically satisfy the business discussion requirement if you attend a business-related convention or meeting to further your business. Business activities—not socializing—must be the main purpose for the convention. Save a copy of the program or agenda to prove this.

Generally, the entertainment should occur on the same day as the business discussion. However, if your business guests are from out of town, the entertainment can occur the day before or the day after the business talk.

EXAMPLE: Mary, the buyer for a large department store chain, travels from Chicago to New York City to meet with Kim, a dress designer, to look at Kim's fall dress line. Mary arrives on Tuesday evening and Kim treats her to dinner at a nice restaurant that night. The following morning, Mary goes to Kim's office to look at her dresses and discuss buying some. Kim can deduct the dinner they had the night before as an entertainment expense.

You can get a deduction even if the entertainment occurs in a place like a nightclub, theater, or loud sports arena where it's difficult or impossible to talk business. This is because your business discussions occur before or after the entertainment, so the IRS won't be scrutinizing whether or not you actually could have talked business during your entertainment activity.

EXAMPLE: Following lengthy contract negotiations at a prospective client's office, you take the client to a baseball game to unwind. The cost of the tickets is a deductible business expense.

The entertainment can last longer than your business discussions, as long as you don't spend just a small fraction of your total time on business. Thus, it's not sufficient simply to ask an associate, “How's business?” You must have a substantial discussion. Also, your business-related discussions don't have to be face-to-face—they can occur over the telephone or even by email.

Business Discussions During Meals

Another way you can deduct entertainment expenses is to discuss business during a meal at a restaurant. To get the deduction, you must show all of the following:

- The main purpose of the combined business discussion and meal was the active conduct of business—you don't have to spend the entire time talking business, but the main character of the meal must be business.

- You did in fact have a business meeting, negotiation, discussion, or other bona fide business transaction with your guest or guests during the meal.
- You expect to get income or some other specific business benefit in the future from your discussions during the meal—thus, for example, a casual conversation where the subject of business comes up won't do; you have to have a specific business goal in mind.

EXAMPLE: Ivan, a self-employed consultant, has had ongoing email discussions with a prospective client who is interested in hiring him. Ivan thinks he'll be able to close the deal and get a contract signed in a face-to-face meeting. He chooses a lunch meeting because it's more informal and the prospective client will like getting a free lunch. He treats the client to a \$40 lunch at a nice restaurant. During the lunch, they finalize the terms of a contract for Ivan's consulting services and come to a handshake agreement. This meal clearly led to a specific business benefit for Ivan, so he can deduct half of the cost as an entertainment expense.

You don't necessarily have to close a deal, sign a contract, or otherwise obtain a specific business benefit to get a deduction. But you do have to have a reasonable expectation that you can get some specific business benefit through your discussions at the meal—for example, to make progress toward new business, sales of your product, or investment in your business.

No Deductions for Business Discussions During Other Kinds of Entertainment

As a general rule, you can't get a business entertainment deduction by claiming that you discussed business during an entertainment activity other than a meal. In the IRS's view, it's usually not possible to engage in serious business discussions at entertainment venues other than restaurants because of the distractions. Examples of places the IRS would probably find not conducive to serious talk include:

- ◆ nightclubs, theaters, or sporting events
- ◆ cocktail parties or other large social gatherings
- ◆ hunting or fishing trips
- ◆ yachting or other pleasure boat outings, or
- ◆ group gatherings at a cocktail lounge, golf club, athletic club, or vacation resort that include people who are not business associates.

This means, for example, that you usually can't claim that you discussed business during a golf game, even if your foursome consists of you and three business associates. In the IRS's view, golfers are unable to play and talk business at the same time. On the other hand, you could have a business discussion before or after a golf game—for example, in the clubhouse. This might seem ridiculous, but it is the rule.

Entertaining at Home

The cost of entertaining at your home is deductible if it meets either of the above two tests. However, the IRS will be more likely to believe that you discussed business during home entertainment if only a small number of people are involved—for example, if you have a quiet dinner party. A larger gathering—a cocktail party, for example—will probably only qualify as an entertainment expense if you have business discussions before or after the event. (For example, you sign a business contract with a client during the afternoon and invite him to your house for a large party with your business associates and family.) You can't, however, deduct the costs of inviting nonbusiness guests to your house. (See "Who You Can Entertain," above.)

No Deduction for Lawyer’s Birthday Parties

Every year, Joseph Flaig, a successful personal injury lawyer, held birthday parties for himself. He rented a banquet hall and invited more than 1,000 people, including present and former clients and insurance adjusters. The guests were treated to a buffet dinner where champagne was served and an orchestra played dance music. Flaig claimed the \$5,000 to \$7,000 he spent on these parties was a deductible business entertainment expense because he engaged in brief chitchat with clients and potential clients and occasionally had them sign legal documents. The IRS and tax court disagreed. They concluded that the contacts Flaig had with clients at his parties were too insignificant to qualify as business discussions. The parties were primarily personal and social in nature, and therefore not deductible as entertainment expenses. (*Flaig v. Commissioner*, TC Memo 1984-150.)

Entertainment in Clear Business Settings

An exception to the general rule that you must discuss business before, during, or after entertainment is when the entertainment occurs in a clear business setting. For example, this exception applies to:

- the price of renting a hospitality room at a convention where you display or discuss your business products
- entertainment that is mainly a price rebate on the sale of your products—for example, a restaurant owner provides a free meal to a loyal customer, or
- entertainment that occurs under circumstances where there is no meaningful personal relationship between you and the people you entertained—for example, you entertain local business or civic leaders at the opening of a new hotel to get business publicity, rather than to form business relationships with them.

Calculating Your Deduction

Most expenses you incur for business entertainment are deductible, including meals (with beverages, tax, and tips), your transportation expenses (including parking), tickets to entertainment or sporting events, catering costs of parties, cover charges for admission to night-clubs, and rent paid for a room where you hold a dinner or cocktail party.

You are allowed to deduct only 50% of your entertainment expenses. If you spend \$50 for a meal in a restaurant, you can deduct \$25. You must, however, keep track of everything you spend and report the entire amount on your tax return. The only exception to the 50% rule is transportation expenses, which are 100% deductible.

If you have a single bill or receipt that includes some business entertainment as well as other expenses (such as lodging or transportation), you must allocate the expense between the cost of the entertainment and the cost of the other services. For example, if your hotel bill covers meals as well as lodging, you’ll have to make a reasonable estimate of the portion that covers meals. It’s best to try and avoid this hassle by getting a separate bill for your deductible entertainment.

Expenses Must Be Reasonable

Your entertainment expenses must be reasonable—the IRS won’t let you deduct entertainment expenses that it considers lavish or extravagant. There is no dollar limit on what is reasonable; nor are you barred from entertaining at deluxe restaurants, hotels, nightclubs, or resorts. In fact IRS training materials provide that a taxpayer “is entitled to purchase the highest price goods and services ... if that’s his or her preference, and to deduct where otherwise deductible.” The IRS has rarely, if ever, challenged a meal and/or entertainment expense because it was lavish.

Whether your expenses will be considered reasonable depends on the particular facts and circumstances—for example, a \$250 expense for dinner with a client and two business associates at a fancy res-

restaurant would probably be considered reasonable if you closed a substantial business deal during the meal. Because there are no concrete guidelines, you have to use common sense.

Going “Dutch”

You can only deduct entertainment expenses if you pay for the activity. If a client picks up the tab, you obviously get no deduction. If you split the expense, you must subtract what it would have normally cost you for the meal from the amount you actually paid, and then deduct 50% of that total. For example, if you pay \$20 for lunch and you usually pay only \$5, you can deduct 50% of \$15, or \$7.50.

If you go Dutch a lot and are worried that the IRS might challenge your deductions, you can save your grocery bills or receipts from eating out for a month to show what you usually spend. You don't need to keep track of which grocery items you eat for each meal. Instead, the IRS assumes that 50% of your total grocery receipts are for dinner, 30% for lunch, and 20% for breakfast.

Expenses You Can't Deduct

There are certain expenses that you are prohibited from deducting as entertainment.

Entertainment Facilities

You may not deduct the cost of buying, leasing, or maintaining an entertainment facility such as a yacht, swimming pool, tennis court, hunting camp, fishing lodge, bowling alley, car, airplane, hotel suite, apartment, or home in a vacation resort. These entertainment facilities are not considered deductible business assets.

Expenses of Nonbusiness Guests

You may not deduct the cost of entertaining people who are not business associates. If you entertain business and nonbusiness guests at an event, you must divide your entertainment expenses between the two and deduct only the business part.

EXAMPLE: You take three business associates and six friends to dinner. Because there were ten people at dinner, including you, and only four were business-related, 40% of this expense qualifies as business entertainment. If you spend \$200 for the dinner, only \$80 would be business-related. And because entertainment expenses are only 50% deductible, your total deduction for the event is \$40.

Ordinarily, you cannot deduct the cost of entertaining your spouse or the spouse of a business associate. However, there is an exception: You can deduct these costs if you can show that you had a clear business purpose (rather than a personal or social purpose) in having the spouse or spouses join in.

EXAMPLE: You take a customer visiting from out of town to dinner with his wife. The customer's wife joins you because it's impractical (not to mention impolite) to have dinner with the customer and not include his wife. Your spouse joins the party because the customer's spouse is present. You may deduct the cost of dinner for both spouses.

Club Dues and Membership Fees

In the good old days, you could deduct dues for belonging to a country club or other club where business associates gathered. This is no longer possible. The IRS says you cannot deduct dues (including initiation fees) for membership in any club if one of the principal purposes of the club is to:

- conduct entertainment activities for members, or
- provide entertainment facilities for members to use. Thus, you cannot deduct dues paid to country clubs, golf and athletic clubs, airline clubs, hotel clubs, or clubs operated to provide members

with meals. However, you can deduct other expenses you incur to entertain a business associate at a club.

EXAMPLE: Jack, the owner of a chain of dry cleaners, is a member of the Golden Bear Golf Club in Columbus, Ohio. His annual membership dues are \$10,000. One night Jack invites a competitor to dinner at the club's dining room, where they discuss Jack buying him out. Jack pays \$100 for the dinner. Jack's \$10,000 annual dues are not deductible, but his costs for the dinner are.

You can deduct dues to join business-related tax-exempt organizations or civic organizations as long as the organization's primary purpose isn't to provide entertainment. Examples include organizations like the Kiwanis or Rotary Club, business leagues, chambers of commerce, real estate boards, trade associations, and professional associations, such as a medical or bar association.

Entertainment Tickets

You can deduct only the face value of an entertainment ticket, even if you paid a higher price for it. For example, you cannot deduct service fees that you pay to ticket agencies or brokers or any amount over the face value of tickets that you buy from scalpers. However, you can deduct the entire amount you pay for a ticket if it's for an amateur sporting event run by volunteers to benefit a charity.

Ordinarily, you or an employee must be present at an entertainment activity to claim it as a business entertainment expense. This is not the case, however, with entertainment tickets. You can give tickets to clients or other business associates rather than attending the event yourself and still get a deduction. If you don't go to the event, you have the option of treating the tickets as a gift. You can get a bigger deduction this way sometimes. Gifts of up to \$25 are 100% deductible (see Chapter 14 for more on deducting gifts), so with tickets that cost less than \$50, you get a bigger deduction if you treat them as a gift. If they cost more, treat them as an entertainment expense.

EXAMPLE: You pay \$40 to a scalper for a college basketball game ticket that has a face value of only \$30. You give the ticket to a client but don't attend the game yourself. By treating the ticket as a gift, you may deduct \$25 of the expense. If you treated it as an entertainment expense, your deduction would be limited to 50% of \$30, or \$15. However, if you paid \$100 for a ticket with a \$60 face value, you would be better off treating it as an entertainment expense. This way you would be able to deduct 50% of \$60, or \$30. If you treated the ticket as a gift, your deduction would be limited to \$25.

You may also deduct the cost of season tickets at a sports arena or theater. But, if you rent a skybox or other private luxury box, your deduction is limited to the cost of a regular nonluxury box seat. The cost of season tickets must be allocated to each separate event.

EXAMPLE: Jim, an investment counselor, spends \$5,000 for two season tickets to his local professional football team. The tickets entitle him and a guest to attend 16 games. He must allocate the cost game by game. If Jim ends up giving tickets for eight games to clients and uses the others for himself, then 50% of the total cost qualifies as a business expense and Jim may deduct half of that (or \$1,250).

Reimbursed Expenses

If a client or customer reimburses you for entertainment expenses, you don't need to count the reimbursement that you receive as income as long as you give the client an adequate accounting of your expenses and comply with the accountable plan rules. Basically, this requires that you submit all your documentation to the client in a timely manner and return any excess payments. Accountable plans are covered in detail in Chapter 11.

If you comply with the rules, the client gets to deduct 50% of the expenses and you get 100% of your expenses paid for by somebody else. This is a lot better than getting only a 50% entertainment expense deduction. The reimbursement should not be listed by the client on any Form 1099-MISC a client is required to send to the IRS showing the amount paid to you for your services during the year.

EXAMPLE: Philip, a self-employed private detective, takes several people out to lunch to discuss the theft of trade secrets from a biotechnology firm. He bills his client \$200 for the lunches and provides all the proper documentation. The client reimburses Philip \$200. Philip gets no deduction for the lunches, but he also doesn't have to include the \$200 reimbursement in his income for the year; his client may deduct 50% of the expense as a business entertainment expense.

On the other hand, if you don't properly document your expenses and obtain reimbursement from your client, you must report the amount as income on your tax return, and the client should also include it in the Form 1099-MISC it submits to the IRS. You can still deduct the cost as a business entertainment expense on your own tax return, but your deduction will be subject to the 50% limit. The client can deduct the reimbursement as compensation paid to you. The client's deduction is not subject to the 50% limit because the payment is classified as compensation, not reimbursement of entertainment expenses.

EXAMPLE: Assume that Philip from the above example fails to make an adequate accounting of his meal expenses to his client, but the client still reimburses him for the full \$200. The client may deduct the entire \$200, and must include this amount in the 1099-MISC form it provides the IRS reporting how much it paid Philip during the year. Philip must include the \$200 as income on his tax return and pay tax on it. He may list the \$200 as an entertainment expense on his personal tax return, but his deduction is limited to \$100.

Clearly, it's better tax-wise to get your clients to reimburse you for entertainment expenses and keep careful track of the costs.

Meals for Employees

Ordinarily, meal and entertainment expenses for your employees are only 50% deductible, just like your own meal and entertainment expenses. However, you or your business may take a 100% deduction for employee meals:

- provided as part of a company recreational or social activity—for example, a picnic for your employees
- provided on business premises for your convenience—for example, you provide lunch because your employees must remain in the office to be available to work, or
- if the cost is included as part of the employees compensation and reported as such on the employee's W-2.

Reporting Entertainment Expenses on Your Tax Return

How you report your entertainment expenses on your tax return depends on how your business is organized and how you pay for the entertainment.

Sole Proprietors

If you're a sole proprietor, you must list your entertainment expenses on Schedule C, *Profit or Loss From Business*. The schedule contains a line just for this deduction. You list the total amount and then subtract from it the portion that is not deductible: 50%.

Partnerships, LLCs, and LLPs

If you've formed a partnership, LLC, or LLP, entertainment expenses can be paid from your business's bank account or by using a business credit card, or they can be paid by you from your personal funds or by using your personal credit card.

Expenses paid with partnership, LLC, or LLP funds are listed on the information return the entity files with the IRS. Your share of these and all other deductions for your entity pass through and are deducted on your individual tax return on Schedule E.

If you pay for entertainment expenses from your personal funds or credit card and you are reimbursed by your business entity, the expense is handled as if the entity paid it. You do not include the amount of the reimbursement in your income for the year.

If you personally pay for entertainment expenses and are not reimbursed by your business entity, you may directly deduct the expenses on your personal tax return by listing them on Schedule E. They are not included in your business entity's information return.

Corporations

If you've formed a C corporation and the corporation pays for your entertainment expenses, the corporation deducts the expenses on its own tax return. If you've formed an S corporation that pays your expenses, the tax reporting is the same as for a partnership or LLC.

Things are more complicated if you personally pay for entertainment expenses, because usually you will be your corporation's employee and special rules apply to expenses paid by employees. (See Chapter 11.)

Listing Meal and Entertainment Expenses on Tax Returns

Unlike Schedule C, filed by sole proprietors, tax returns filed by partnerships, LLCs, LLPs, and corporations do not contain a specific line to report the amount of deductible entertainment expenses. Instead, you list them as "meals and entertainment" on a separate "Other Expenses" schedule. Be careful never to lump together expenses for meals and entertainment with other expenses, such as those for business travel, lodging, or continuing education. Some taxpayers put all these expenses into a single expense category called "travel and entertainment." This is a mistake because, while meal and entertainment expenses are only 50% deductible, expenses for business travel, lodging, and continuing education are 100% deductible. Both your financial statements and tax returns should use separate expense categories for "travel and lodging," "continuing education," "employee benefits," and "meals and entertainment."

Review Questions

1. Costs incurred to entertain which of the following cannot be claimed as an entertainment expense?
 - A. Current or potential customers
 - B. Family members
 - C. Current or potential clients
 - D. Suppliers

2. In order to deduct the cost of a meal as a business expense, which of the following does not need to be demonstrated?
 - A. That the main purpose of the combined business discussion and meal was the active conduct of business
 - B. That a business meeting, negotiation, discussion or other bona fide business transaction took place
 - C. That the meal resulted in either a closed deal, signed contract, or other specific business benefit
 - D. That income or some other specific business benefit is expected to be obtained in the future and result from the discussions during the meal

3. With respect to entertainment tickets, which of the following qualifies as a deductible expense?
 - A. Service fees paid to ticket agencies or brokers
 - B. Tickets purchased for an amateur sporting event run by volunteers to benefit a charity
 - C. Amounts over the face value of tickets purchased from scalpers
 - D. All types of entertainment tickets are fully deductible

Review Answers

1.
 - A. Incorrect. Costs incurred to entertain current or potential customers can be claimed as an entertainment expense.
 - B. **Correct.** While family members can accompany the business owner or employee to the event, the costs associated with their entertainment cannot be deducted.
 - C. Incorrect. Costs incurred to entertain current or potential clients can be claimed as an entertainment expense.
 - D. Incorrect. Costs incurred to entertain suppliers can be claimed as an entertainment expense.

2.
 - A. Incorrect. In order to deduct the cost of a meal as a business expense, it must be demonstrated that the main purpose of the combined business discussion and meal was the active conduct of business.
 - B. Incorrect. In order to deduct the cost of a meal as a business expense, it must be demonstrated that a business meeting, negotiation, discussion or other bona fide business transaction took place.
 - C. **Correct.** It is not necessary for the meal to result in a closed deal, signed contract or other specific business benefit in order for the meal to be deducted as a business expense.
 - D. Incorrect. In order to deduct the cost of a meal as a business expense, it must be demonstrated that income or some other specific business benefit is expected to be obtained in the future and result from the discussions during the meal.

3.
 - A. Incorrect. Service fees paid to ticket agencies or brokers are not deductible.
 - B. **Correct.** Tickets purchased for an amateur sporting event run by volunteers to benefit a charity are deductible.
 - C. Incorrect. Amounts paid over the face value of tickets that are purchased from a scalper are not deductible.
 - D. Incorrect. There are limitations on the deductibility of entertainment tickets

Chapter 11

Hiring Workers

Learning Objectives

- Identify a situation where a worker would most likely be classified as an employee
- Select the publication where the ceiling for the Social Security tax can be found
- Recognize which benefits businesses are required to provide for full-time employees
- Identify a tax-free employee benefit
- Recognize characteristics of an accountable plan
- Determine which rule should be followed when employing your family

Introduction

This chapter is about the host of tax rules that apply to businesses that hire people to help them, whether as employees or as independent contractors. These rules apply when you hire strangers or family members, or when your incorporated business hires you.

Employees Versus Independent Contractors

As far as the IRS is concerned, there are only two types of people you can hire to help in your business: employees and independent contractors. It's very important to understand the difference between the two, because the tax rules are very different for each. If you hire an employee, you become subject to a wide array of state and federal tax requirements. You must withhold taxes from your employee's pay, and you must pay other taxes yourself. You must also comply with complex and burdensome bookkeeping and reporting requirements. If you hire an independent contractor, none of these requirements applies. Tax deductions for businesses that hire employees and independent contractors differ as well.

Independent contractors (ICs) go by a variety of names: self-employed, freelancers, free agents, consultants, entrepreneurs, or business owners. What they all have in common is that they are people who are in business for themselves. Employees work for someone else's business.

Initially, it's up to you to determine whether any person you hire is an employee or an IC. However, your decision about how to classify a worker is subject to review by various government agencies, including:

- the IRS
- your state's tax department
- your state's unemployment compensation insurance agency, and
- your state's workers' compensation insurance agency.

These agencies are mostly interested in whether you have classified workers as independent contractors when you should have classified them as employees. The reason is that you must pay money to each of these agencies for employees, but not for independent contractors. The more workers are classified as employees, the more money flows into the agencies' coffers. In the case of taxing agencies, employers must withhold tax from employees' paychecks and hand it over to the government; ICs pay their own taxes, which means the government must wait longer to get its money and faces the possibility that ICs won't declare their income or will otherwise cheat on their taxes. An agency that determines that you misclassified an employee as an IC may impose back taxes, fines, and penalties.

Scrutinizing agencies use various tests to determine whether a worker is an IC or an employee. The determining factor is usually whether you have the right to control the worker. If you have the right to direct and control the way a worker performs—both as to the final results and the details of when, where,

and how the work is done—then the worker is your employee. On the other hand, if your control is limited to accepting or rejecting the final results the worker achieves, then that person is an IC.

An employer may not always exercise its right of control. For example, if an employee is experienced and well trained, the employer may not feel the need to closely supervise him or her. But the employer still maintains the right to do so at any time.

EXAMPLE: Mary takes a job as a hamburger cook at the local AcmeBurger. AcmeBurger personnel carefully train her in how to make an AcmeBurger hamburger—including the type and amount of ingredients to use, the temperature at which the hamburger should be cooked, and so forth.

Once Mary starts work, AcmeBurger managers closely supervise how she does her job. Virtually every aspect of Mary’s behavior on the job is under AcmeBurger control, including what time she arrives at and leaves work, when she takes her lunch break, what she wears, and the sequence of tasks she must perform. If Mary proves to be an able and conscientious worker, her supervisors may choose not to look over her shoulder very often. But they have the right to do so at any time. Mary is AcmeBurger’s employee.

In contrast, a worker is an independent contractor if the hiring firm does not have the right to control the person on the job. Because the worker is an independent businessperson not solely dependent on you (the hiring party) for a living, your control is limited to accepting or rejecting the final results the IC achieves.

EXAMPLE: AcmeBurger develops a serious plumbing problem. AcmeBurger does not have any plumbers on its staff, so it hires Plumbing by Jake, an independent plumbing repair business owned by Jake. Jake looks at the problem and gives an estimate of how much it will cost to fix it. The manager agrees to hire him, and Jake and his assistant commence work. Jake is an independent contractor.

In a relationship of this kind where Jake is clearly running his own business, it’s virtually certain that AcmeBurger does not have the right to control the way Jake performs his plumbing services. Its control is limited to accepting or rejecting the final result. If AcmeBurger doesn’t like the work Jake has done, it can refuse to pay him.

The difficulty in applying the right of control test is that control isn’t always easy to determine. Government auditors can’t look into your mind to see if you are controlling a worker. They rely instead on indirect or circumstantial evidence indicating control or lack of it—for example, whether you provide a worker with tools and equipment, where the work is performed, how the worker is paid, and whether you can fire the worker. The following chart shows the primary factors used by the IRS and most other government agencies to determine if you have the right to control a worker.

Part-Timers and Temps Can Be Employees

Don’t think that a person you hire to work part time or for a short period must be an IC. People who work for you only temporarily or part time are your employees if you have the right to control the way they work.

IRS Test for Worker Status		
	Workers will more likely be considered ICs if:	Workers will more likely be considered employees if:
Behavioral Control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ you do not give them instructions ◆ you do not provide them with training 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ you give them instructions they must follow about how to do the work ◆ you give them detailed training
Financial Control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ they have a significant investment in equipment and facilities ◆ they pay business or travel expenses themselves ◆ they make their services available to the public ◆ they are paid by the job ◆ they have opportunity for profit or loss 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ you provide them with equipment and facilities free of charge ◆ you reimburse their business or travel expenses ◆ they make no effort to market their services to the public ◆ you pay them by the hour or other unit of time ◆ they have no opportunity for profit or loss—for example, because they're paid by the hour and have all expenses reimbursed
Relationship Between You and the Worker	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ they don't receive employee benefits such as health insurance ◆ they sign a client agreement with the hiring firm ◆ they can't quit or be fired at will ◆ they perform services that are not part of your regular business activities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ they receive employee benefits ◆ they have no written client agreement ◆ they can quit at any time without incurring any liability to you ◆ they can be fired at any time ◆ they perform services that are part of your core business



RESOURCE

For a detailed discussion of the practical and legal issues hiring firms face when hiring ICs, see *Working With Independent Contractors*, by Stephen Fishman (Nolo).

Tax Deductions for Employee Pay and Benefits

Hiring employees costs you money, but you may deduct most or all of what you pay them as a business expense. Thus, for example, if you pay an employee \$50,000 per year in salary and benefits, you'll ordinarily get a \$50,000 tax deduction. You should factor this into your calculations whenever you're thinking about hiring an employee or deciding how much to pay him or her.

Employee Pay

Employee pay may be in the form of salaries, sales commissions, bonuses, vacation allowances, sick pay (as long as it's not covered by insurance), or fringe benefits. For tax deduction purposes, it doesn't really matter how you measure or make the payments. The amounts you pay an employee may fall into any of the four basic categories of deductible business expenses:

- business operating expenses
- business start-up expenses
- long-term asset purchase expenses, or
- inventory costs.

The general rules for each of these types of expenses are discussed in other chapters. Let's see how employee pay can fall into each category.

Operating Expenses

Most of the time, amounts you pay employees to work in your business will be business operating expenses. These expenses are currently deductible as long as they are:

- ordinary and necessary
- reasonable in amount
- paid for services actually performed, and
- actually paid or incurred in the year the deduction is claimed (as shown by your payroll records).

An employee's services are ordinary and necessary if they are common, accepted, helpful, and appropriate for your business; they don't have to be indispensable. An employee's pay is reasonable if the amount is in the range of what other businesses would pay for similar services. These requirements usually won't pose a problem when you hire an employee to perform any legitimate business function.

EXAMPLE: Ken, the owner of a coffee bar, hires Kim to work as a barista and pays her \$2,000 per month—what baristas are typically paid in the area. Ken can deduct Kim's \$2,000 monthly salary as a business operating expense. If Kim works a full year, Ken will get a \$24,000 deduction.

Payments to employees for personal services are not deductible as business expenses.

EXAMPLE: Ken hires Samantha to work as a live-in nanny for his three children. Samantha is Ken's employee, but her services are personal, not related to his business. Thus, Ken may not deduct her pay as a business expense.

Special rules apply if you hire family members to work in your business or if you hire yourself. (See "Employing Your Family or Yourself," below.)

Start-Up Expenses

Employee compensation for services performed during the start-up phase of your business is a business start-up expense. It is not currently deductible, but you may deduct up to \$5,000 in start-up expenses the first year you're in business, provided your expenses don't exceed \$50,000. Any excess can be deducted over 180 months. (See Chapter 3 for more on deducting start-up expenses.)

EXAMPLE: Michelle, a famous chef, hires Benjamin to work as her full-time personal assistant while she works to start up a new restaurant. Benjamin helps Michelle find and rent a space for the restaurant, hire and train employees, and deal with myriad other details involved in starting such a complex business. Benjamin works for Michelle for four months before the restaurant opens for business in 2013. His salary during this start-up phase—\$10,000—is a business start-up expense from which Michelle may deduct \$5,000 the first year she's in business and the remaining \$5,000 over 180 months (\$333 per calendar year).

Long-Term Asset Expenses

If you pay an employee to help purchase, transport, install, or improve a long-term asset, the payments are not business operating expenses. Instead, they are added to the basis (cost) of the asset. As such, you may either depreciate them over several years or (in most situations) currently deduct them under Section 179. (See Chapter 5 for more on deducting long-term assets.)

EXAMPLE: John owns a fleet of 50 used delivery trucks. He employs Martha, a mechanic, to install new engines in the trucks. The engines are long-term asset purchases. What John pays Martha to install the engines is added to their purchase price to arrive at their value for tax purposes (their taxable basis). John can depreciate this amount over five years or deduct the entire amount in one year under Section 179 (in most situations).

Inventory Costs

If you hire an employee to help you manufacture products for sale to customers, the employee's compensation is not a regular business expense. Instead, it is considered part of the cost of the products. These products are inventory, the cost of which may be deducted only as each item is sold. (See Chapter 6 for more on inventory.)

EXAMPLE: Richard owns a small factory that manufactures clothes hangers for sale to clothing companies. He pays his ten employees a total of \$25,000 each month. He adds this cost to the other costs he incurs to produce the hangers (rent, materials, equipment, electricity, and so forth) to figure his total cost of goods sold. He deducts this amount from his gross income to determine his business's gross profit.

Payroll Taxes

Whenever you hire an employee, you become an unpaid tax collector for the government. You are required to withhold and pay both federal and state taxes for the worker. These taxes are called payroll taxes or employment taxes. Federal payroll taxes consist of:

- Social Security and Medicare taxes—also known as FICA
- unemployment taxes—also known as FUTA, and
- federal income taxes—also known as FITW.

You must periodically pay FICA, FUTA, and FITW to the IRS electronically. You are entitled to deduct as a business expense payroll taxes that you pay yourself. You get no deductions for taxes you withhold from employees' pay.

Every year, employers must file IRS Form W-2, *Wage and Tax Statement*, for each of their workers. The form shows the IRS how much the worker was paid and how much tax was withheld.



RESOURCE

IRS Circular E, *Employer's Tax Guide*, provides detailed information on these requirements. You can get a free copy by downloading it from the IRS website, at www.irs.gov.

Employer's FICA Contributions

FICA is an acronym for Federal Income Contributions Act, the law requiring employers and employees to pay Social Security and Medicare taxes. FICA taxes consist of a 12.4% Social Security tax on income up to an annual ceiling; in 2013 the annual Social Security ceiling was \$113,700. Medicare taxes are levied

at a 2.9% rate, up to an annual ceiling—\$200,000 for single taxpayers and \$250,000 for married couples filing jointly. Income above the ceiling is taxed at a 3.8% rate. This combines to a total 15.3% tax on employment income up to the Social Security tax ceiling.

Employers and employees split the cost of FICA taxes—the employer pays half and withholds the other half from the employee’s pay. This means that the employer and employee each pay 7.65% up to the Social Security tax ceiling. You are entitled to deduct as a business expense the portion of the tax that you pay yourself.

The ceiling for the Social Security tax changes annually. You can find out what the Social Security tax ceiling is for the current year from IRS Circular E, *Employer’s Tax Guide*; the amount is printed right on the first page.

FUTA

FUTA is an acronym for the Federal Unemployment Tax Act, the law that establishes federal unemployment taxes. Most employers must pay both state and federal unemployment taxes. Even if you’re exempt from the state tax, you may still have to pay the federal tax. Employers alone are responsible for FUTA—you may not collect or deduct it from employees’ wages.

You must pay FUTA taxes if either of the following is true:

- You pay \$1,500 or more to employees during any calendar quarter—that is, any three-month period beginning with January, April, July, or October.
- You had one or more employees for at least some part of a day in any 20 or more different weeks during the year. The weeks don’t have to be consecutive, nor does it have to be the same employee each week.

The FUTA tax rate is 6%. However, in practice you rarely pay this much. You are given a credit of 5.4% if you pay the applicable state unemployment tax in full and on time. This means that the actual FUTA tax rate is usually 0.6% for 2013. In 2013, the FUTA tax was assessed on the first \$7,000 of an employee’s annual wages. The FUTA tax, then, is usually \$42 per year per employee in 2013. However, employers in 18 states must pay more than \$42 in FUTA tax in 2013 because their states failed to repay unemployment insurance loans from the federal government. In 2013, the FUTA tax is \$63 in Arizona, Delaware, and Vermont; \$84 in Arkansas, California, Connecticut, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Missouri, Nevada, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, Ohio, Rhode Island, and Wisconsin; and \$105 in Indiana. This amount is a deductible business expense.

FITW

FITW is an acronym for federal income tax withholding. You must calculate and withhold federal income taxes from your employees’ paychecks. Employees are solely responsible for paying federal income taxes. Your only responsibility is to withhold the funds and remit them to the government. You get no deductions for FITW.

State Payroll Taxes

Employers in every state are required to pay and withhold state payroll taxes. These taxes include:

- state unemployment compensation taxes in all states
- state income tax withholding in most states, and
- state disability taxes in a few states.

Employers in every state are required to contribute to a state unemployment insurance fund. Employers make no contributions, except in Alaska, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Rhode Island, where employers must withhold small employee contributions from employees’ paychecks. The employer contributions are a deductible business expense.

If your payroll is very small—below \$1,500 per calendar quarter—you probably won't have to pay unemployment compensation taxes. In most states, you must pay state unemployment taxes for employees if you're paying federal FUTA taxes. However, some states have more strict requirements. Contact your state labor department for the exact rules and payroll amounts.

All states except Alaska, Florida, Nevada, South Dakota, Texas, Washington, and Wyoming have income taxation. If your state has income taxes, you must withhold the applicable tax from your employees' paychecks and pay it to the state taxing authority. Each state has its own income tax withholding forms and procedures. Contact your state tax department for information. Of course, employers get no deductions for withholding their employees' state income taxes.

California, Hawaii, New Jersey, New York, and Rhode Island have state disability insurance that provides employees with coverage for injuries or illnesses that are not related to work. Employers in these states must withhold their employees' disability insurance contributions from their pay. Employers must also make their own contributions in Hawaii, New Jersey, and New York—these employer contributions are deductible.

In addition, subject to some important exceptions, employers in all states must provide their employees with workers' compensation insurance to cover work-related injuries. Workers' compensation is not a payroll tax. Employers must purchase a workers' compensation policy from a private insurer or state workers' compensation fund. Your worker's compensation insurance premiums are deductible as a business insurance expense. (See Chapter 14 for more on deducting business insurance.)



CAUTION

Employers in California must withhold for parental leave. Employers in California are also required to withhold (as part of their disability program) a certain amount for parental leave. For more information on the program, go to www.edd.ca.gov.

Bookkeeping Expenses Are Deductible

Figuring out how much to withhold, doing the necessary record keeping, and filling out the required forms can be complicated. If you have a computer, computer accounting programs such as *QuickBooks* or *QuickPay* can help with all the calculations and print out your employees' checks and IRS forms. You can also hire a bookkeeper or payroll tax service to do the work. Amounts you pay a bookkeeper or payroll tax service are deductible business operating expenses. You can find these services in the phone book or on the Internet under payroll tax services. You can also find a list of payroll service providers on the IRS website, at www.irs.gov.



CAUTION

Be aware, however, that even if you hire a payroll service, you remain personally liable if your payroll taxes are not paid on time. The IRS recommends that employers: (1) keep their company address on file with the IRS, rather than the address of the payroll service provider, so that the company will be contacted by the IRS if there are any problems; (2) require the payroll service provider to post a fiduciary bond to pay any penalties and interest due to IRS deficiency notices in case it defaults on its obligation; and (3) ask the service provider to enroll in and use the Electronic Federal Tax Payment System (EFTPS) so the employer can confirm payments made on its behalf. (See www.eftps.gov for more information.)

Employee Fringe Benefits

There is no law that says you must provide your employees with any fringe benefits—not even health insurance (except in Hawaii and Massachusetts), sick pay, or vacation. But, starting in 2014, large em-

employers (those with at least 50 or more full-time employees) will be required to provide health insurance to their full-time employees or pay a penalty to the IRS. In addition, the tax law encourages you to provide employee benefits by allowing you to deduct the cost as a business expense. (These expenses should be deducted as employee benefit expenses, not employee compensation.) Moreover, your employees do not have to treat the value of their fringe benefits as income on which they need pay tax. So you get a deduction, and your employees get tax-free goodies.

In contrast, if you're a business owner (a sole proprietor, partner in a partnership, 2% or more owner of an S corporation, or LLC member), you must include in your income and pay tax on the value of any fringe benefits your company provides to you—the only exception is for de minimis fringes.

Tax-free employee fringe benefits include:

- health insurance
- accident insurance
- Health Savings Accounts (see Chapter 13)
- dependent care assistance
- educational assistance
- group term life insurance coverage—limits apply based on the policy value
- qualified employee benefits plans, including profit-sharing plans, stock bonus plans, and money purchase plans
- employee stock options
- lodging on your business premises
- moving expense reimbursements
- achievement awards
- commuting benefits
- employee discounts on the goods or services you sell
- supplemental unemployment benefits
- de minimis (low-cost) fringe benefits such as low-value birthday or holiday gifts, event tickets, traditional awards (such as a retirement gift), other special occasion gifts, and coffee and soft drinks, and
- cafeteria plans that allow employees to choose among two or more benefits consisting of cash and qualified benefits.

Small employers (those with 100 or fewer employees) can offer their employees a simple cafeteria plan—a plan not subject to the nondiscrimination requirements of traditional cafeteria plans.

Health insurance is by far the most important tax-free employee fringe benefit; it is discussed in detail in Chapter 13. See IRS Publication 15-B, *Employer's Tax Guide to Fringe Benefits*, for more information on the other types of benefits.

Employees may also be supplied with working condition fringe benefits. These are property and services you provide to employees so that they can perform their jobs. A working condition fringe benefit is tax-free to an employee to the extent the employee would be able to deduct the cost of the property or services as a business or depreciation expense if he or she had paid for it. If the employee uses the benefit 100% for work, it is tax-free. But the value of any personal use of a working condition fringe benefit must be included in compensation, and employees must pay tax on it. The employee must meet any documentation requirements that apply to the deduction.

EXAMPLE: Sam, the owner of a small architecture firm, leases a computer and gives it to his employee Paul so that he can perform design work at home. If Paul uses the computer 100% for his work, it is tax-free to him. But if he uses it only 50% of the time for work and 50% of the time for personal purposes, he would have to pay income tax on 50% of its value.

The value of the personal use is determined according to the benefits fair market value.

EXAMPLE: It cost Sam \$200 a month to rent the computer he gave Paul. If Paul uses the computer 50% of the time for work and 50% of the time for nondeductible personal uses, he would have to add \$100 per month to his taxable compensation.

One of the most common working condition fringe benefits is a company car. If an employee uses a company car part of the time for personal driving, the value of the personal use must be included in the employee's income. The employer determines how to value the use of a car, and there are several methods that may be used. The most common is for the employer to report a percentage of the car's annual lease value as determined by IRS tables. For a detailed discussion of these valuation rules, refer to IRS Publication 15-B.

Reimbursing Employees for Business-Related Expenditures

When you own a business, you generally pay all your business expenses yourself, including expenses you incur to enable your employees to do their work—for example, office space, tools, and equipment. However, there may be times when an employee must pay for a work-related expense. Most commonly, this occurs when an employee is driving, traveling, or entertaining while on the job. Sometimes, depending on the circumstances, an employee could end up paying for almost any work-related expense—for example, an employee might pay for office supplies or parking at a client's office.

All these employee payments have important tax consequences, whatever form they take. The rules discussed below apply whether the expenses are incurred by an employee who is not related to you or by an employee who is your spouse or child. They also apply to a business owner who has incorporated the business and works as its employee.

Accountable Plans

The best way to reimburse or otherwise pay your employees for any work-related expenses is to use an accountable plan. When you pay employees for their expenses under an accountable plan, two great things happen:

- You don't have to pay payroll taxes on the payments.
- The employees won't have to include the payments in their taxable income.

Moreover, the amounts you pay will be deductible by you, just like your other business expenses, subject to the same rules.

EXAMPLE: The Acme Cement Co. decides that Manny, its top salesperson, should attend the Wonderful World of Cement convention in Las Vegas. Manny pays his expenses himself. When he gets back, he fully documents his expenses as required by Acme's accountable plan. These amount to \$2,000 for transportation and hotel and \$1,000 in meal and entertainment expenses. Acme reimburses Manny \$3,000. Acme may deduct as a business expense the entire \$2,000 cost of Manny's flight and hotel and 50% of the cost of the meals and entertainment. Manny need not count the \$3,000 reimbursement as income (or pay taxes on it), and Acme need not include the amount on the W-2 form it files with the IRS reporting how much Manny was paid for the year. Moreover, Acme need not withhold income tax or pay any Social Security or Medicare taxes on the \$3,000.

Requirements for an Accountable Plan

An accountable plan is an arrangement in which you agree to reimburse or advance employee expenses only if the employee:

- pays or incurs expenses that qualify as deductible business expenses for your business while performing services as your employee

- adequately accounts to you for the expenses within a reasonable period of time, and
- returns to you within a reasonable time any amounts received in excess of the actual expenses incurred.

These payments to employees can be made through advances, direct reimbursements, charges to a company credit card, or direct billings to the employer.

These strict rules are imposed to prevent employees from seeking reimbursement for personal expenses (or nonexistent phony expenses) under the guise that they were business expenses. Employees used to do this all the time to avoid paying income tax on the reimbursed amounts (employees must count employer reimbursements for their personal expenses as income, but not reimbursements for the employer's business expenses).

An accountable plan need not be in writing (although it's not a bad idea). All you need to do is set up procedures for your employees to follow that meet the requirements.

Employees Must Document Expenses

Your employees must give you the same documentation for a work-related expense that the IRS requires of you when you claim that expense for your business. This documentation should be provided within 60 days after the expense was incurred.

You need thorough documentation for car, travel, entertainment, and meal expenses—these are the expenses the IRS is really concerned about. (See Chapter 10 for more about deducting meal and entertainment expenses.) However, you can ease up on the documentation requirements if you pay employees a per diem (per day) allowance equal to or less than the per diem rates the federal government pays its workers while traveling. You can find these rates at www.gsa.gov (look for the link to “Per Diem Rates”) or in IRS Publication 1542, *Per Diem Rates*. If you use this method, the IRS will assume that the amounts for lodging, meals, and incidental expenses are accurate without any further documentation. The employee need only substantiate the time, place, and business purpose of the expense. The same holds true if you pay the standard mileage rate for an employee who uses a personal car for business. (See Chapter 8 for more about deducting car expenses.)

However, per diem rates may not be used for an employee who:

- owns more than 10% of the stock in an incorporated business, or
- is a close relative of a 10% or more owner—a brother, sister, parent, spouse, grandparent, or other lineal ancestor or descendent.

In these instances, employees must keep track of the actual cost of all business-related expenses that they want to get reimbursed for by their employer. Any per diem rate reimbursement for a 10% or more owner or owner's relative must be counted as taxable wages for the employee.

The documentation requirements are less onerous for other types of expenses. Nevertheless, the employer must still document the amount of money spent and show that it was for your business. For example, an employee who pays for a repair to an office computer out of his or her own pocket should save the receipt and write “repair of office computer” or something similar to show the business purpose of the payment. It's not sufficient for an employee to submit an expense report with vague categories or descriptions such as “travel” or “miscellaneous business expenses.”

Returning Excess Payments

Employees who are advanced or reimbursed more than they actually spent for business expenses must return the excess payments to the employer within a reasonable time. The IRS says a reasonable time is 120 days after an expense is incurred. Any amounts not returned are treated as taxable wages for the employee and must be added to the employee's income for tax purposes. This means that you, the employer, must pay payroll tax on those amounts.

EXAMPLE: You give your employee a \$1,000 advance to cover her expenses for a short business trip. When she gets back, she gives you an expense report and documentation showing she only spent \$900 for business while on the trip. If she doesn't return the extra \$100 within 120 days after the trip, it will be considered wages for tax purposes and you'll have to pay payroll tax on the amount.

Unaccountable Plans

Any payments you make to employees for business-related expenses that do not comply with the accountable plan rules are deemed to be made under an unaccountable plan. These payments are considered to be employee wages, which means all of the following:

- The employee must report the payments as income on his or her tax return and pay tax on them.
- The employee may deduct the expenses—but only as a miscellaneous itemized deduction. (See “Unreimbursed Employee Expenses,” below.)
- You (the employer) may deduct the payments as wages paid to an employee.
- You (the employer) must withhold the employee's income taxes and share of Social Security and Medicare taxes from the payments.
- You (the employer) must pay the employers 7.65% share of the employee's Social Security and Medicare taxes on the payments.

This is a tax disaster for the employee and not a good result for the employer, either, because you will have to pay Social Security and Medicare tax that you could have avoided if the payments had been made under an accountable plan.

Unreimbursed Employee Expenses

Unless you've agreed to do so, you have no legal obligation to reimburse or pay employees for job-related expenses they incur. Employees are entitled to deduct from their own income ordinary and necessary expenses arising from their employment that are not reimbursed by their employers. In this event, you (the employer) get no deduction, because you haven't paid for the expense.



CAUTION

Some states require reimbursement. Check with your state's labor department to find out the rules for reimbursing employee expenses. You might find that you are legally required to repay employees, rather than letting your employees deduct the expenses on their own tax returns. In California, for example, employers must reimburse employees for all expenses or losses they incur as a direct consequence of carrying out their job duties. (Cal. Labor Code § 2802.)

Employees may deduct essentially the same expenses as business owners, subject to some special rules. For example, there are special deduction rules for employee home office expenses (see Chapter 7). In addition, employees who use the actual expense method for car expenses may not deduct car loan interest.

However, it's much better for the employees to be reimbursed by the employer under an accountable plan and let the employer take the deduction. Why? Because employees can deduct unreimbursed employee expenses only if the employee itemizes his or her deductions and only to the extent these deductions, along with the employee's other miscellaneous itemized deductions, exceed 2% of the employee's adjusted gross income. Adjusted gross income (AGI) is the employee's total income, minus deductions for IRA and pension contributions and a few other deductions (shown on Form 1040, line 35).

These rules apply to all employees, including family members who work as your employees, and to you, if you've incorporated your business and work as its employee.

EXAMPLE: Eric has formed a regular C corporation for his consulting business and works as its sole employee. During the year, he drives his own car 10,000 miles for his business. He pays all his car-related expenses out of his own pocket and does not seek reimbursement from his corporation. He may deduct his business mileage as an unreimbursed employee business expense on his individual tax return. However, he must keep track of his actual car expenses instead of using the standard mileage rate. His actual expenses are \$5,000. He may deduct this amount to the extent that it, and his other miscellaneous itemized deductions, exceeds 2% of his adjusted gross income. Eric’s AGI for the year was \$100,000, and he had no other miscellaneous itemized deductions, so he may only deduct his \$5,000 car expense to the extent it exceeds \$2,000 (2% x \$100,000 = \$2,000). Thus, he may only deduct \$3,000 of his \$5,000 car expense.

An employee’s unreimbursed expense must be listed on IRS Schedule A, Form 1040, as a miscellaneous itemized deduction. Employees must also file IRS Form 2106 reporting the amount of the expense.

Employing Your Family or Yourself

Whoever said “never hire your relatives” must not have read the tax code. The tax law promotes family togetherness by making it highly advantageous for small business owners to hire their spouses or children. If you’re single and have no children, you’re out of luck.

Employing Your Children

Believe it or not, your children can be a great tax savings device. If you hire your children as employees to do legitimate work in your business, you may deduct their salaries from your business income as a business expense. Your child will have to pay tax on the salary only to the extent it exceeds the standard deduction amount for the year: \$6,100 in 2013. Moreover, if your child is under 18, you won’t have to withhold or pay any FICA (Social Security or Medicare) tax on the salary (subject to a couple of exceptions).

These rules allow you to shift part of your business income from your own tax bracket to your child’s bracket, which should be much lower than yours (unless you earn little or no income). This can result in substantial tax savings.

The following chart shows the federal income tax brackets for 2013. A child need only pay a 10% tax on taxable income up to \$8,700—taxable income means total income minus the standard deduction. Thus, a child could earn up to \$15,025 and pay only a 10% income tax. In contrast, if you were married and file jointly, you’d have to pay a 15% federal income tax on taxable income between \$17,851 and \$72,500, and a 25% tax on taxable income from \$72,501 to \$146,400. You’d also have to pay a 15.3% Social Security and Medicare tax (up to an annual ceiling), which your child under the age of 18 need not pay.

2013 Federal Personal Income Tax Brackets		
Tax Bracket	Income If Single	Income If Married Filing Jointly
10%	Up to \$8,925	Up to \$17,850
15%	\$8,926 to \$36,250	\$17,851 to \$72,500
25%	\$36,251 to \$87,850	\$72,501 to \$146,400
28%	\$87,851 to \$183,250	\$146,401 to \$223,050
33%	\$183,251 to \$398,350	\$223,051 to \$398,350
35%	\$398,351 to \$400,000	\$398,351 to \$450,000
39.6%	All over \$400,000	All over \$450,000

EXAMPLE: Carol hires Mark, her 16-year-old son, to perform computer inputting services for her medical record transcription business, which she owns as a sole proprietor. He works ten hours per week and she pays him \$20 per hour (the going rate for such work). Over the course of a year, she pays him a total of \$9,000. She need not pay FICA tax for Mark because he's under 18. When she does her taxes for the year, she may deduct his \$9,000 salary from her business income as a business expense. Mark pays tax on only the portion of his income that exceeds the \$6,100 standard deduction—so he pays federal income tax on only \$2,900 of his \$9,000 salary. With such a small amount of income, he is in the lowest federal income tax bracket: 10%.

He pays \$290 in federal income tax for the year. Had Carol not hired Mark and done the work herself, she would have lost her \$9,000 deduction and had to pay income tax and self-employment taxes on this amount—a 40.3% tax in her tax bracket (25% federal income tax + 15.3% self-employment tax = 40.3%). Thus, she would have had to pay an additional \$3,627 in federal taxes. Depending on the state where Carol lives, she likely would have had to pay a state income tax as well.

What About Child Labor Laws?

You're probably aware that certain types of child labor are illegal under federal and state law. However, these laws generally don't apply to children under 16 who are employed by their parents, unless the children are employed in mining, manufacturing, or a hazardous occupation. Hazardous occupations include driving a motor vehicle; being an outside helper on a motor vehicle; and operating various power-driven machines, including machines for woodworking, metal forming, sawing, and baking; or roofing, wrecking, excavation, demolition, and shipbreaking operations.

A child who is at least 16 may be employed in any nonhazardous occupation. Children at least 17 years of age may spend up to 20% of their time driving cars and trucks weighing less than 6,000 pounds as part of their job if they have licenses and no tickets, drive only in daylight hours, and go no more than 30 miles from home. They may not perform dangerous driving maneuvers (such as towing) or do regular route deliveries. For detailed information, see the Department of Labor website (www.dol.gov).

No Payroll Taxes

As mentioned above, one of the advantages of hiring your child is that you need not pay FICA taxes for your child under the age of 18 who works in your trade or business, or your partnership if it's owned solely by you and your spouse.

EXAMPLE: Lisa, a 16-year-old, makes deliveries for her mother's mail order business, which is operated as a sole proprietorship. Although Lisa is her mother's employee, her mother need not pay FICA taxes on her salary until she turns 18.

Moreover, you need not pay federal unemployment (FUTA) taxes for services performed by your child who is under 21 years old.

However, these rules do not apply—and you must pay both FICA and FUTA—if you hire your child to work for:

- your corporation, or
- your partnership, unless all the partners are parents of the child.

EXAMPLE: Ron works in a computer repair business that is co-owned by his mother and her partner, Ralph, who is no relation to the family. FICA and FUTA taxes must be paid for Ron because he is working for a partnership and not all of the partners are his parents.

You need not pay FICA or FUTA if you've formed a one-member limited liability company and hire your child to work for it. For tax purposes, a one-member LLC is a "disregarded entity"—that is, its treated as if it didn't exist.

No Withholding

In addition, if your child has no unearned income (for example, interest or dividend income), you must withhold income taxes from your child's pay only if it exceeds the standard deduction for the year. The standard deduction was \$6,100 in 2013 and is adjusted every year for inflation. Children who are paid less than this amount need not pay any income taxes on their earnings.

EXAMPLE: Connie, a 15-year-old girl, is paid \$4,000 a year to help out in her parents' bakery shop. She has no income from interest or any other unearned income. Her parents need not withhold income taxes from Connie's salary because she has no unearned income and her salary was less than the standard deduction amount for the year.

However, you must withhold income taxes if your child has more than \$300 in unearned income for the year and his or her total income exceeds \$1,000 (in 2013).

EXAMPLE: If Connie (from the above example) is paid \$4,000 in salary and has \$500 in interest income, her parents must withhold income taxes from her salary because she has more than \$300 in unearned income and her total income for the year was more than \$1,000.

Employing Your Spouse

You don't get the benefits of income shifting when you employ your spouse in your business, because your income is combined when you file a joint tax return. You'll also have to pay FICA taxes on your spouse's wages, so you get no savings there, either. You need not pay FUTA tax if you employ your spouse in your unincorporated business. This tax is usually less than \$50 per year, however, so this is not much of a savings.

The real advantage of hiring your spouse is in the realm of employee benefits. You can provide your spouse with any or all of the employee benefits discussed in "Tax Deductions for Employee Pay and Benefits," above. You'll get a tax deduction for the cost of the benefit, and your spouse doesn't have to declare the benefit as income, provided the IRS requirements are satisfied. This is a particularly valuable tool for health insurance—you can give your spouse health insurance coverage as an employee benefit. (See Chapter 13 for a detailed discussion.)

Another benefit of hiring your spouse is that you can both go on business trips and deduct the cost as a business expense, as long as your spouse's presence was necessary (for your business, not for you personally).

If you work at an outside office or other workspace, there is no law that says your spouse must work there too. After all, having your spouse spend all day with you at your office might constitute too much togetherness. Fortunately, your spouse can work at home—for example, by doing accounting, collections, or marketing work for the family business. All these activities can easily be conducted from a home office.

Having your spouse work at home has tax benefits as well. If you set up a home office for your spouse that is used exclusively for business purposes, you'll get a home office deduction. Your spouse has no outside office, so the home office will easily pass the convenience of the employer test. (See Chapter 7.) Moreover, you can depreciate or deduct under Section 179 the cost of office furniture, computers, additional phone lines, copiers, fax machines, and other business equipment you buy for your spouse's use on the job.

Rules to Follow When Employing Your Family

The IRS is well aware of the tax benefits of hiring a child or spouse, so it's on the lookout for taxpayers who claim the benefit without really having their family members work in their businesses. If the IRS concludes that your children or spouse aren't really employees, you'll lose your tax deductions for their salary and benefits. And they'll have to pay tax on their benefits. To avoid this, you should follow these simple rules.

Rule 1: Your Child or Spouse Must Be a Real Employee

First of all, your spouse or children must be bona fide employees. Their work must be ordinary and necessary for your business, and their pay must be for services actually performed. Their services don't have to be indispensable, only common, accepted, helpful, and appropriate for your business. Any real work for your business can qualify—for example, you could employ your child or spouse to clean your office, answer the phone, stuff envelopes, input data, or make deliveries (a child may only make deliveries by foot or bicycle, not by car; see “Employing Your Children,” above). You get no business deductions when you pay your child for personal services, such as babysitting or mowing your lawn at home. On the other hand, money you pay for yard work performed on business property could be deductible as a business expense.

The IRS won't believe that an extremely young child is a legitimate employee. How young is too young? The IRS has accepted that a seven-year-old child may be an employee (see “Hardworking Seven-Year-Old Was Parents' Employee,” below) but probably won't believe that children younger than seven are performing any useful work for your business.

In addition, where one spouse solely owns a business (usually as a sole proprietor) and the other spouse works as his or her employee, the spouse who owns the business must substantially control the business in terms of management decisions and the employee-spouse must be under that spouse's direction and control. If the employee-spouse has an equal say in the affairs of the business, provides substantially equal services to the business, and contributes capital to the business, that spouse *cannot be treated as an employee*.

Hardworking Seven-Year-Old Was Parents' Employee

Walt and Dorothy Eller owned three trailer parks and a small strip mall in Northern California. They hired their three children, ages seven, 11, and 12, to perform various services for their businesses, including pool maintenance, landscaping, reading gas and electric meters, delivering leaflets and messages to tenants, answering phones, making minor repairs, and sweeping and cleaning trailer pads and parking lots. The children worked after school, on weekends, and during their summer vacations. The Ellers paid each of their children a total of \$5,200, \$4,200, and \$8,400 respectively over a three-year period and deducted the amounts as business expenses. The IRS tried to disallow the deductions, claiming that the children's pay was excessive. The court allowed most of the deductions, noting that these hardworking children performed essential services for their parents' businesses. The court found that the seven-year-old was a bona fide employee but ruled that he should earn somewhat less than his older brother and sister because 11- and 12-year-old children can generally handle greater responsibility and perform greater services than seven-year-old children. Thus, while the older siblings could reasonably be paid \$5,700 for their services over the three years in question, the seven-year-old could only reasonably be paid \$4,000. (*Eller v. Commissioner*, 77 TC 934 (1981).)

You should keep track of the work and hours your children or spouse perform by having them fill out timesheets or timecards. You can find these in stationery stores or make a timesheet yourself. It should list the date, the services performed, and the time spent performing the services. Although not legally required, it's also a good idea to have your spouse or child sign a written employment agreement specifying his or her job duties and hours. These duties should be related only to your business.

Junior's Timesheet — January 20xx

Date	Time In	Time Out	Total Work Time	Services Performed
1/9	3:30 pm	5:30 pm	2 hours	copying, some filing
1/14	3:30 pm	5:00 pm	1 1/2 hours	printed out bills and prepared them for mailing
1/15	3:45 pm	5:15 pm	1 1/2 hours	copying and filing
1/24	10:00 am	3:00 pm	5 hours	answered phones
1/30	3:30 pm	5:30 pm	2 hours	copying and filing
2/1	10:00 am	2:00 pm	4 hours	cleaned office

Rule 2: Compensation Must Be Reasonable

When you hire your children, it is advantageous (tax-wise) to pay them as much as possible. That way, you can shift as much of your income as possible to your children, who are probably in a much lower income tax bracket. Conversely, you want to pay your spouse as little as possible, because you get no benefits from income shifting. This is because you and your spouse are in the same income tax bracket (assuming you file a joint return, as the vast majority of married people do). Moreover, your spouse will have to pay the employee's share of Social Security taxes on his or her salary—an amount that is not tax deductible. This tax is 7.65% up to the annual ceiling. (As your spouse's employer, you'll have to pay employment taxes on your spouse's salary as well, but these taxes are deductible business expenses.) The absolute minimum you can pay your spouse is the minimum wage in your area.

However, you can't just pay any amount you choose: Your spouse's and/or your child's total compensation must be reasonable. Total compensation means the sum of the salary plus all the fringe benefits you provide your spouse, including health insurance and medical expense reimbursements, if any. This is determined by comparing the amount paid with the value of the services performed. You should have no problem as long as you pay no more than what you'd pay a stranger for the same work—don't try paying your child \$100 per hour for office cleaning just to get a big tax deduction. Find out what workers performing similar services in your area are being paid. For example, if you plan to hire your teenager to do computer inputting, call an employment agency or temp agency in your area to see what these workers are being paid.

To prove how much you paid (and that you actually paid it), you should pay your child or spouse by check, not cash. Do this once or twice a month as you would for any other employee. The funds should be deposited in a bank account in your child's or spouse's name. Your child's bank account may be a trust account.

Rule 3: Comply With Legal Requirements for Employers

You must comply with most of the same legal requirements when you hire a child or spouse as you do when you hire a stranger.

- **At the time you hire.** When you first hire your child or spouse, you must fill out IRS Form W-4. You, the employer, use it to determine how much tax you must withhold from the employee's salary. A child who is exempt from withholding should write "exempt" in the space provided and complete and sign the rest of the form. You must also complete U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS) Form I-9, *Employment Eligibility Verification* verifying that the employee is a U.S. citizen or is otherwise eligible to work in the United States. Keep both forms. You must also record your employee's Social Security number. If your child doesn't have a number, you must

apply for one. In addition, you, the employer, must have an Employer Identification Number (EIN). If you don't have one, you may obtain it by filing IRS Form SS-4.

- **Every payday.** You'll need to withhold income tax from your child's pay only if it exceeds a specified amount. (See "Employing Your Children," above.) You don't need to withhold FICA taxes for children younger than 18. You must withhold income tax and FICA for your spouse, but not FUTA tax. If the amounts withheld, plus the employer's share of payroll taxes, exceed \$2,500 during a calendar quarter, you must deposit the amounts monthly by electronically depositing them with the IRS.
- **Every calendar quarter.** If you withhold tax from your child's or spouse's pay, you must deposit it with the IRS or a specified bank. If you deposit more than \$1,000 a year, you must file Form 941, *Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return*, with the IRS showing how much the employee was paid during the quarter and how much tax you withheld and deposited. If you need to deposit less than \$2,500 during a calendar quarter, you can make your payment quarterly along with the Form 941 instead of paying monthly. Employers with total employment tax liability of \$1,000 or less may file employment tax returns once a year instead of quarterly. Use IRS Form 944, *Employer's Annual Federal Tax Return*. You should be notified by the IRS if you're eligible to file Form 944. If you haven't been notified but believe you qualify to file Form 944, call the IRS at 800-829-0115.
- **Each year.** By January 31 of each year, you must complete and give to your employee a copy of IRS Form W-2, showing how much you paid the employee and how much tax was withheld. You must also file copies with the IRS and the Social Security Administration by February 28. You must include IRS Form W-3 with the copy you file with the Social Security Administration. If your child is exempt from withholding, a new W-4 form must be completed each year.

You must also file Form 940, *Employer's Annual Federal Unemployment (FUTA) Tax Return*. The due date is January 31; however, if you deposited all of the FUTA tax when due, you have ten additional days to file. You must file a Form 940 for your child even though you are not required to withhold any unemployment taxes from his or her pay. If your child is your only employee, enter the child's wages as "exempt" from unemployment tax.



RESOURCE

IRS Circular E, *Employer's Tax Guide*, and Publication 929, *Tax Rules for Children and Dependents*, provide detailed information on these requirements. You can get free copies by

downloading them from the IRS website, at www.irs.gov.

Employing Yourself

If you are a sole proprietor, partner in a partnership, or member of a limited liability company (LLC) taxed as a partnership (as most are), you are not an employee of your business. You are a business owner. However, if you have incorporated your business, whether as a regular C corporation or an S corporation, you must be an employee of your corporation if you actively work in the business. In effect, you will be employing yourself. This has important tax consequences.

Your Company Must Pay Payroll Taxes

Your incorporated business must treat you just like any other employee for tax purposes. This means it must withhold income and FICA taxes from your pay and pay half of your FICA tax itself. It must also pay FUTA taxes for you. It gets a tax deduction for its contributions, the same as any other employer. (See "Tax Deductions for Employee Pay and Benefits," above.) Your corporation—not you personally—must pay these payroll taxes.

You can't avoid having your corporation pay payroll taxes by working for free. You must pay yourself at least a reasonable salary—what similar companies pay for the same services.

Tax Deductions for Your Salary and Benefits

When you're an employee, your salary is deductible by your incorporated business as a business expense. However, you must pay income tax on your salary, so there is no real tax savings.

But being an employee can have an upside. You'll be eligible for all of the tax-advantaged employee benefits discussed in "Tax Deductions for Employee Pay and Benefits," above. This means your corporation can provide you with benefits like health insurance and deduct the expense. (See Chapter 13 for more on deducting medical expenses.) If your corporation is a regular C corporation, you won't have to pay income tax on the value of your employee benefits. However, most employees of S corporations must pay tax on their employee benefits, so you probably won't get a tax benefit. The only exception is for employees of an S corporation who own less than 2% of the corporate stock. It isn't likely you'll have this little stock in your own S corporation.

You Can't Deduct Business Owner's "Draws"

If you're a business owner—sole proprietor, partner, or LLC member—you do not pay yourself a salary, as you do when you are employed by your incorporated business. If you want money from your business, you simply withdraw it from your business bank account. This is called a "draw." Because you are not an employee of your business, your draws are not employee compensation and are not deductible as a business expense.

Your Employee Expenses

You have a couple of options for dealing with expenses you incur while working for your corporation—for example, when you travel on company business.

From a tax standpoint, the best option is to have your corporation reimburse you for your expenses. Whether you've formed a C or an S corporation, the rules regarding reimbursement of employee expenses, discussed above, apply to you. If you comply with the requirements for an accountable plan, your corporation gets to deduct the expense and you don't have to count the reimbursement as income to you. If you fail to follow the rules, any reimbursements must be treated as employee income subject to tax.

Another option is simply to pay the expenses yourself and forgo reimbursement from your corporation. This is not a good idea, however—as an employee, you may deduct work-related expenses only to the extent they exceed 2% of your adjusted gross income. (See "Reimbursing Employees for Business-Related Expenditures," above.)

Tax Deductions When You Hire Independent Contractors

As far as tax deductions are concerned, hiring independent contractors is very simple. Most of the time, the amounts you pay to an IC to perform services for your business will be deductible as business operating expenses. These expenses are deductible as long as they are ordinary, necessary, and reasonable in amount.

EXAMPLE: Emily, a graphic designer, hires Don, an attorney, to sue a client who failed to pay her. He collects \$5,000, and she pays him \$1,500 of this amount. The \$1,500 is an ordinary and necessary business operating expense—Emily may deduct it from her business income for the year.

Of course, you get no business deduction if you hire an IC to perform personal services.

EXAMPLE: Emily pays lawyer Don \$2,000 to write her personal will. This is a personal expense. Emily cannot deduct the \$2,000 from her business income.

If you hire an IC to perform services on your behalf in the startup phase of your business, to manufacture inventory, or as part of a long-term asset purchase, the rules for those types of expense must be followed. (See “Tax Deductions for Employee Pay and Benefits,” above.)

EXAMPLE: Don hires Ralph, a business broker, to help him find a good bakery shop to buy. After a long search, Ralph finds the right shop and Don buys it for \$200,000. He pays Ralph a \$12,000 broker’s fee. This fee is a business start-up expense. Don may deduct \$5,000 of the total fee during the first year he’s in business and the remaining \$7,000 over the first 180 months he’s in business.

No Deductions for ICs Taxes

When you hire an independent contractor, you don’t have to withhold or pay any state or federal payroll taxes on the IC’s behalf. Therefore, you get no deductions for the ICs taxes; the IC is responsible for paying them.

However, if you pay an unincorporated IC \$600 or more during the year for business-related services, you must:

- file IRS Form 1099-MISC, telling the IRS how much you paid the IC, and
- obtain the ICs taxpayer identification number.

The IRS may impose a \$250 fine per violation if you intentionally fail to file a Form 1099-MISC when required. But, far more serious, you’ll be subject to severe penalties if the IRS later audits you and determines that you misclassified the worker.

If you’re not sure whether you must file a Form 1099-MISC for a worker, go ahead and file one. You lose nothing by doing so and will save yourself the consequences of not filing if you were legally required to do so.



RESOURCE

For a detailed discussion of how to file a 1099-MISC form and the consequences of not filing one, see *Working With Independent Contractors*, by Stephen Fishman (Nolo).

Paying Independent Contractors’ Expenses

Independent contractors often incur expenses while performing services for their clients—for example, for travel, photocopying, phone calls, or materials. Many ICs want their clients to separately reimburse them for such expenses. The best practice is not to do this. It’s better to pay ICs enough so they can cover their own expenses, rather than paying them less and having them bill you separately for expenses. This is because ICs who pay their own expenses are less likely to be viewed as your employee by the IRS or other government agencies.

However, it’s customary in some businesses and professions for the client to reimburse the IC for expenses. For example, a lawyer who handles a business lawsuit will usually seek reimbursement for expenses such as photocopying, court reporters, and travel. If this is the case, you may pay these reimbursements.

When you reimburse an IC for a business-related expense, you, not the IC, get the deduction for the expense. Unless the IC fails to follow the adequate accounting rules discussed below, you should not include the amount of the reimbursement on the 1099-MISC form you must file with the IRS reporting

how much you paid the IC. The reimbursement is not considered income for the IC. Make sure to require ICs to document expenses with receipts, and save them in case the IRS questions the payments.

Adequate Accounting for Travel and Entertainment Expenses

To make an adequate accounting of travel and entertainment expenses, an IC must comply with all three record-keeping rules applicable to business owners and employees. (See Chapter 15 for more on record keeping.) You are required to save these records. The IRS is particularly suspicious of travel, meal, and entertainment expenses, so there are special documentation requirements for these. You are not required to save the IC's expense records except for records for entertainment expenses. You may deduct the IC's travel, entertainment, and meal expenses as your own business expenses for these items. (But remember that meal and entertainment expenses are only 50% deductible.) You do not include the amount of the reimbursement you pay the IC on the Form 1099-MISC you file with the IRS reporting how much you paid the IC.

EXAMPLE: Tim hires Mary, a self-employed marketing consultant, to help him increase his business's sales. In the course of her work, Mary incurs \$1,000 in meal and entertainment expenses while meeting potential customers. She makes an adequate accounting of these expenses and Tim reimburses her the \$1,000. Tim may deduct 50% of the \$1,000 as a meal and entertainment expense for his business; Mary gets no deduction. When Tim fills out the 1099 form reporting to the IRS how much he paid Mary, he does not include the \$1,000.

No Adequate Accounting for Travel and Entertainment Expenses

If an IC doesn't properly document travel, meal, or entertainment expenses, you probably have no legal obligation to pay them. However, if you decide to pay some of these expenses, you may deduct the full amount as IC payments, provided they are ordinary, necessary, and reasonable in amount. The IC should provide you with some type of records to establish their reasonableness. You are not deducting these expenses as travel, meal, or entertainment expenses, so the 50% limit on deducting meal and entertainment costs does not apply. However, you must include the amount of the reimbursement as income paid to the IC on the IC's 1099-MISC form.

Review Questions

1. Which of the following is not a requirement that must be met in order for an operating expense to be deemed as “ordinary and necessary”?
 - A. The employee’s services must be common
 - B. The employee’s services must be indispensable
 - C. The employee’s services must be appropriate for the business
 - D. The employee’s services must be helpful

2. The salary paid for an employee hired to help manufacture products for sale to customers can be categorized as what type of deductible business expense?
 - A. Business operating expense
 - B. Business start-up expense
 - C. Long-term asset purchase expense
 - D. Inventory cost

3. In which of the following states are employees not required to make contributions to a state unemployment insurance fund?
 - A. Alaska
 - B. New Jersey
 - C. California
 - D. Rhode Island

4. In which state are employers required to provide employees with health insurance?
 - A. Hawaii
 - B. Florida
 - C. California
 - D. Arizona

5. Which of the following is not a requirement for an accountable plan?
 - A. The plan covers employees who pay for or incur expenses that qualify as deductible business expenses for the business while performing services as an employee of the business
 - B. The employee covered by the plan adequately accounts for the expenses within a reasonable period of time
 - C. The parameters of the plan exist in writing
 - D. The employee covered by the plan returns any amounts received that are in excess of the actual expenses incurred

Review Answers

1.
 - A. Incorrect. In order to be deemed “ordinary and necessary,” an employee’s services must be accepted.
 - B. **Correct.** An employee’s services do not need to be indispensable in order to be deemed ordinary and necessary.
 - C. Incorrect. In order to be deemed “ordinary and necessary,” an employee’s services must be appropriate for the business.
 - D. Incorrect. In order to be deemed “ordinary and necessary,” an employee’s services must be helpful.

2.
 - A. Incorrect. The salary paid to an employee hired to help manufacture products for sale to customers should not be categorized as a business operating expense.
 - B. Incorrect. Only employee compensation performed during the start-up phase of a business should be categorized as a business start-up expense.
 - C. Incorrect. Only salary paid to an employee to help purchase, transport, install or improve a long-term asset should be categorized as a long-term asset expense.
 - D. **Correct.** Salary paid to an employee to help manufacture products for sale to customers should be categorized as an inventory cost.

3.
 - A. Incorrect. Employees in the state of Alaska are required to make contributions to a state unemployment insurance fund.
 - B. Incorrect. Employees in the state of New Jersey are required to make contributions to a state unemployment insurance fund.
 - C. **Correct.** Employees in the state of California are not required to make contributions to a state unemployment insurance fund.
 - D. Incorrect. Employees in the state of Rhode Island are required to make contributions to a state unemployment insurance fund.

4.
 - A. **Correct.** Employers in the state of Hawaii are required to provide employees with health insurance.
 - B. Incorrect. Employers in the state of Florida are not required to provide employees with health insurance.
 - C. Incorrect. Employers in the state of California are not required to provide employees with health insurance.
 - D. Incorrect. Employers in the state of Arizona are not required to provide employees with health insurance.

5.
 - A. Incorrect. In order for a plan to be considered to be an accountable plan, it must cover employees who pay for or incur expenses that qualify as deductible business expenses for the business while performing services as an employee of the business.
 - B. Incorrect. In order for a plan to be considered to be an accountable plan, the employee covered by the plan must adequately account for expenses within a reasonable period of time.
 - C. **Correct.** An accountable plan is not required to be in writing.
 - D. Incorrect. In order for a plan to be considered to be an accountable plan, the employee covered by the plan must return any amounts received that are in excess of the actual expenses incurred.

Chapter 12

Retirement Deductions

Learning Objectives

- Recognize what retirement accounts that comply with IRS requirements are called
- Determine the age at which you are permitted to withdraw money from a retirement account
- Pinpoint the age at which you are required to start making withdrawals from your retirement accounts
- Ascertain the penalty for making early withdrawals from your IRA
- Recognize a benefit of Roth IRAs

Introduction

When you own your own business, it's up to you to establish and fund your own pension plan to supplement the Social Security benefits you'll receive when you retire. The tax law helps you do this by providing tax deductions and other income tax benefits for your retirement account contributions and earnings. This chapter provides a general overview of the retirement plan choices you have as a small business owner. Choosing what type of account to establish is just as important as deciding what to invest in once you open your account—if not more so. Once you set up your retirement account, you can always change your investments within the account with little or no difficulty. But changing the type of retirement account you have may prove difficult and costly. So it's best to spend some time up front learning about your choices and deciding which plan will best meet your needs.

RESOURCE

For additional information on the tax aspects of retirement, see:

- ◆ *Nolo's Essential Retirement Tax Guide: Your Health, Home, Investments & More*, by Twila Slesnick and John Suttle (Nolo)
- ◆ *IRAs, 401(k)s & Other Retirement Plans: Taking Your Money Out*, by John C. Suttle and Twila Slesnick (Nolo)
- ◆ IRS Publication 560, *Retirement Plans for Small Business*, and
- ◆ IRS Publication 590, *Individual Retirement Arrangements (IRAs)*.

Two easy-to-understand guides on retirement investing are:

- ◆ *Get a Life: You Don't Need a Million to Retire Well*, by Ralph Warner (Nolo), and
- ◆ *Retire Happy: What You Can Do NOW to Guarantee a Great Retirement*, by Richard Stim and Ralph Warner (Nolo).



CAUTION

You should get professional help with your plan if you have employees (other than a spouse). Having employees makes it much more complicated to set up a retirement plan. (See “Having Employees Complicates Matters—Tremendously,” below). Because of the many complex issues raised by having employees, any business owner with employees should turn to a professional consultant for help in choosing, establishing, and administering a retirement plan.

Why You Need a Retirement Plan (or Plans)

In all likelihood, you will receive Social Security benefits when you retire. However, Social Security will probably cover only half of your needs—possibly less, depending upon your retirement lifestyle. You'll need to make up this shortfall with your own retirement investments.

When it comes to saving for retirement, small business owners are better off than employees of most companies. This is because the government allows small businesses to set up retirement accounts specifically designed for small business owners. These accounts provide enormous tax benefits that are intended to maximize the money you can save during your working years for your retirement years. The amount you are allowed to contribute each year to your retirement account depends upon the type of account you establish and how much money you earn. If your business doesn't earn money, you won't be able to make any contributions—you need income to fund retirement accounts.

The two biggest benefits that most of these plans provide—tax deductions for plan contributions and tax deferral on investment earnings—are discussed in more detail below.

How Much Money Will You Need When You Retire?

How much money you'll need when you retire depends on many factors, including your lifestyle. You could need anywhere from 50% to 100% of the amount you were earning while you were employed. The average is about 70% to 80% of preretirement earnings.

Tax Deduction

Retirement accounts that comply with IRS requirements are called “tax-qualified.”

You can deduct the amount you contribute to a tax-qualified retirement account from your income taxes (except for Roth IRAs and Roth 401(k)s). If you are a sole proprietor, partner in a partnership, or LLC member, you can deduct from your personal income contributions you make to a retirement account. If you have incorporated your business, the corporation can deduct as a business expense contributions that it makes on your behalf. Either way, you or your business get a substantial income tax savings with these contributions.

EXAMPLE: Art, a sole proprietor, contributes \$10,000 this year to a qualified retirement account. He can deduct the entire amount from his personal income taxes. Because Art is in the 28% tax bracket, he saves \$2,800 in income taxes for the year ($28\% \times \$10,000$), and he has also saved \$10,000 toward his retirement.

Tax Deferral

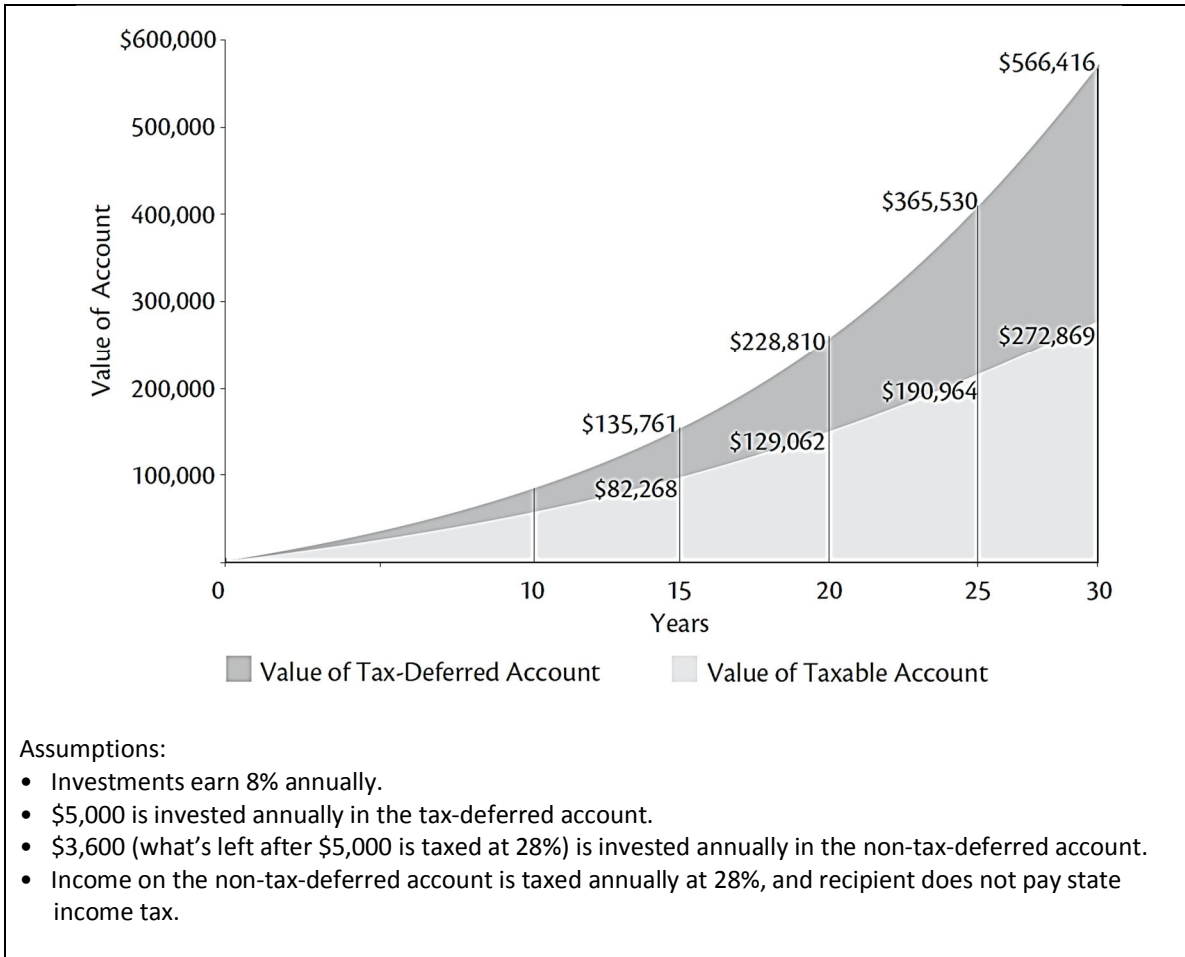
In addition to the tax deduction you receive for putting money into a retirement account, there is another tremendous tax benefit to retirement accounts: tax deferral. When you earn money on an investment, you usually must pay taxes on those earnings in the same year that you earn the money. For example, you must pay taxes on the interest you earn on a savings account or certificate of deposit in the year when the interest accrues. And when you sell an investment at a profit, you must pay income tax in that year on the gain you receive. For example, you must pay tax on the profit you earn from selling stock in the year that you sell the stock.

A different rule applies, however, for earnings you receive from a tax-qualified retirement account. You do not pay taxes on investment earnings from retirement accounts until you withdraw the funds. Because most people withdraw these funds at retirement, they are often in a lower income tax bracket when they pay tax on these earnings. This can result in substantial tax savings for people who would have had to pay higher taxes on these earnings if they paid as the earnings accumulated.

Chapter 12 – Retirement Deductions

EXAMPLE: Bill and Brian both invest in the same mutual fund. Bill has a taxable individual account, while Brian invests through a tax-deferred retirement account. They each invest \$5,000 per year. They earn 8% on their investments each year and pay income tax at the 28% rate. At the end of 30 years, Brian has \$566,416. Bill only has \$272,869. Reason: Bill had to pay income taxes on the interest his investments earned each year, while Brian’s interest accrued tax-free because he invested through a retirement account. Brian must pay tax on his earnings only when he withdraws the money (but he’ll have to pay a penalty tax if he makes withdrawals before age 59½, subject to certain exceptions).

The following chart compares the annual growth of a tax-deferred account and a taxable account.



Having Employees Complicates Matters—Tremendously

If you own your own business and have no employees (other than your spouse), you can probably choose, establish, and administer your own retirement plan with little or no assistance. The instant you add employees to the mix, however, virtually every aspect of your plan becomes more complex. This is primarily due to something called nondiscrimination rules. These rules are designed to ensure that your retirement plan benefits all employees, not just you. In general, the laws prohibit you from doing the following:

- ◆ making disproportionately large contributions for some plan participants (like yourself) and not for others
- ◆ unfairly excluding certain employees from participating in the plan, and
- ◆ unfairly withholding benefits from former employees or their beneficiaries.

If the IRS finds the plan to be discriminatory at any time (usually during an audit), the plan could be disqualified—that is, determined not to satisfy IRS rules. If this happens, you and your employees will owe income tax and probably penalties, as well.

Having employees also increases the plan’s reporting requirements. You must provide employees with a summary of the terms of the plan, notification of any changes you make, and an annual report of contributions. And you must file an annual tax return. Because of all the complex issues raised by having employees, any business owner with employees (other than a spouse) should seek professional help when creating a retirement plan.



RESOURCE

For detailed guidance on distributions from retirement accounts, refer to *IRAs, 401(k)s & Other Retirement Plans: Taking Your Money Out*, by Twila Slesnick and John C. Suttle (No-lo).



CAUTION

Retirement accounts have restrictions on withdrawals. The tax deferral benefits you receive by putting your money in a retirement account come at a price: You’re not supposed to withdraw the money until you are 59½ years old; and, after you turn 70½, you must withdraw a certain minimum amount each year and pay tax on it. Stiff penalties are imposed if you fail to follow these rules. So, if you aren’t prepared to give up your right to use this money freely, you should think about a taxable account instead where there are no restrictions on your use of your money. You should also consider a Roth IRA or Roth 401(k)—you can withdraw your contributions to these accounts (but not earnings) at any time without penalty (see below).

Individual Retirement Accounts—IRAs

The simplest type of tax-deferred retirement account is the individual retirement account, or IRA. An IRA is a retirement account established by an individual, not a business. You can have an IRA whether you’re a business owner or an employee in someone else’s business. Moreover, you can establish an IRA for yourself as an individual and also set up one or more of the other types of retirement plans discussed below, which are just for businesses.

An IRA is a trust or custodial account set up for the benefit of an individual or his or her beneficiaries. The trustee or custodian administers the account. The trustee can be a bank, mutual fund, brokerage firm, or other financial institution (such as an insurance company).

IRAs are extremely easy to set up and administer. You need a written IRA agreement but don't need to file any tax forms with the IRS. The financial institution you use to set up your account will usually ask you to complete IRS Form 5305, *Traditional Individual Retirement Trust Account*, which serves as an IRA agreement and meets all of the IRS requirements. Keep the form in your records—you don't file it with the IRS.

Most financial institutions offer an array of IRA accounts that provide for different types of investments. You can invest your IRA money in just about anything: stocks, bonds, mutual funds, treasury bills and notes, and bank certificates of deposit. However, you can't invest in collectibles such as art, antiques, stamps, or other personal property.

You can establish as many IRA accounts as you want, but there is a maximum combined amount of money you can contribute to all of your IRA accounts each year. This amount goes up every year. Maximum contributions for 2013 are shown in the chart below. The limit is adjusted each year for inflation in \$500 increments.

There are different limits for workers who are at least 50 years old. Anyone at least 50 years old at the end of the year can make increased annual contributions of \$1,000 per year. This rule is intended to allow older people to catch up with younger folks, who will have more years to make contributions at the higher levels.

Annual IRA Contribution Limits		
Tax Year	Under Age 50	Aged 50 or Over
2013	\$5,500	\$6,500

If you are married, you can double the contribution limits. For example, a married couple can contribute up to \$5,500 per spouse into their IRAs, or a total of \$11,000. This is true even if one spouse isn't working. To take advantage of doubling, you must file a joint tax return, and the working spouse must earn at least as much as the combined IRA contribution.

Traditional IRAs

There are two different types of IRAs that you can choose from:

- traditional IRAs, and
- Roth IRAs.

Traditional IRAs have been around since 1974. Anybody who has earned income (from a job, business, or alimony) can have a traditional IRA. As stated above, you can deduct your annual contributions to your IRA from your taxable income. If neither you nor your spouse (if you have one) has another retirement plan, you may deduct your contributions no matter how high your income is.

However, there are income limits on your deductions if you are covered by another retirement plan. For these purposes, being covered by another plan means you have one of the self-employed plans described below (or are covered by an employer plan).

These limits are based on yours and your spouse's annual modified adjusted gross income (MAGI for short). Your MAGI is your adjusted gross income before it is reduced by your IRA contributions and certain other more unusual items. These limits are set forth in the following chart.

Annual Income Limits for IRA Deductions				
Tax Year	Married Filing Jointly		Single Taxpayer	
	Full Deduction	Partial Deduction	Full Deduction	Partial Deduction
2013	Under \$95,000	\$95,000-\$115,000	Under \$59,000	\$59,000-\$69,000

If you aren't covered by a retirement plan at work, but your spouse (with whom you file jointly) is covered, you get a full IRA deduction if your MAGI is under \$178,000. Your deduction is phased out between \$178,000 and \$188,000, and eliminated completely if your MAGI is over \$188,000.

You can still contribute to an IRA even if you can't take a deduction. This is called a nondeductible IRA. Your money will grow in the account tax free; and, when you make withdrawals, you'll only have to pay tax on your account earnings, not the amount of your contributions (which have already been taxed). However, figuring out how much is taxable and how much is tax free can be a big accounting headache.

You may not make any more contributions to a traditional IRA after you reach age 70½. Moreover, you'll have to start making withdrawals from the account after you reach that age.

There are time restrictions on when you can (and when you must) withdraw money from your IRA. You are not supposed to withdraw any money from your IRA until you reach age 59½, unless you die or become disabled. Under the normal tax rules, you are required to start withdrawing at least a minimum amount of your money by April 1 of the year after the year you turn 70. Once you start withdrawing money from your IRA, the amount you withdraw will be included in your regular income for income tax purposes.

As a general rule, if you make early withdrawals, you must pay regular income tax on the amount you take out, plus a 10% federal tax penalty. There are some exceptions to this early withdrawal penalty (for example, if you withdraw money to purchase a first home or pay educational expenses, the penalty doesn't apply—subject to dollar limits). To learn about these and other exceptions in detail, see *IRAs, 401(k)s & Other Retirement Plans: Taking Your Money Out*, by Twila Slesnick and John C. Suttle (Nolo).

Roth IRAs

Like traditional IRAs, Roth IRAs are tax-deferred and allow your retirement savings to grow without any tax burden. Unlike traditional IRAs, however, your contributions to Roth IRAs are not tax deductible. Instead, you get to withdraw your money from the account tax-free when you retire.

Once you have established your account, your ability to contribute to it will be affected by changes in your income level. If you are single and your income reaches \$112,000 in 2013, your ability to contribute to your Roth IRA will begin to phase out. Once your income reaches \$127,000, you will no longer be able to make contributions. If you are married and filing a joint return with your spouse, your ability to contribute to your account will start to phase out when your income reaches \$178,000, and you will be prohibited from making any contributions at all when your income reaches \$188,000. These are the 2013 limits. The limits are adjusted for inflation each year.

You can withdraw the money you contributed to a Roth IRA penalty-free anytime—you already paid tax on it so the government doesn't care. But the earnings on your investments in a Roth IRA are a different matter. You can't withdraw these until after five years. Early withdrawals of your earnings are subject to income tax and early distribution penalties. You are not, however, required to make withdrawals when you reach age 70½. Because Roth IRA withdrawals are tax-free, the government doesn't care if you leave your money in your account indefinitely. However, your investment earnings will be tax-free on withdrawal only if you leave it in your Roth IRA for at least five years.

Is the Roth IRA a good deal? If your tax rate when you retire is higher than your tax rate before retirement, you'll probably be better off with a Roth IRA than a traditional IRA because you won't have to pay tax on your withdrawals at the higher rates. The opposite is true if your taxes go down when you retire. The catch is that nobody can know for sure what their tax rate will be when they retire. You can find several online calculators that will help you compare your results with a Roth IRA versus traditional IRA at www.choosetosave.org/calculators. Much more information on Roth IRAs can be found at www.rothira.com.

Roth IRA Conversions

If the Roth IRA sounds attractive to you, and you already have a traditional IRA, you may convert it to a Roth IRA. This can vastly increase the amount of money in your Roth IRA. However, when you convert to a Roth IRA, you'll have to pay income tax on the amount of the conversion. For example, if you convert \$20,000 from your traditional IRA to a Roth IRA, you'll have to add \$20,000 to your taxable income for the year. If you were in the 25% bracket, this would add \$5,000 to your income taxes. One way to keep these taxes down is to convert only a portion of your traditional IRAs into a Roth each year for several years instead of doing it all at once.

Whether a Roth conversion is a good idea or not depends on many factors, including your age, your current tax rate, and your tax rate upon retirement. You can find an online calculator at <http://dinkytown.net/java/RothTransfer.html> that allows you to compare the results when you convert to a Roth versus leaving your traditional IRAs alone.

Employer IRAs

You can establish an employer IRA as long as you are in business and earn a profit. You don't have to have employees working for you, and it doesn't matter how your business is organized: You can be a sole proprietor, partner in a partnership, member of a limited liability company, or owner of a regular or S corporation.

The great advantage of employer IRAs is that you can contribute more than you can with traditional IRAs and Roth IRAs, both of which have lower annual contribution limits. And as long as you meet the requirements for establishing an employer IRA, you can have this type of IRA in addition to one or more individual IRAs.

There are two kinds of employer IRAs to choose from: SEP-IRAs and SIMPLE IRAs.

SEP-IRAs

SEP-IRAs are designed for the self-employed. Any person who receives self-employment income from providing a service can establish a SEP-IRA. It doesn't matter whether you work full time or part time. You can even have a SEP-IRA if you are covered by a retirement plan at a full-time employee job.

A SEP-IRA is a simplified employee pension. It's very similar to an IRA, except that you can contribute more money under this plan. Instead of being limited to a \$5,500 to \$6,500 annual contribution (2013), you can invest up to 20% of your net profit from self-employment every year, up to a maximum of \$50,000 a year in 2013. You don't have to make contributions every year, and your contributions can vary from year to year. As with other IRAs, you can invest your money in almost anything (stocks, bonds, notes, mutual funds).

You can deduct your contributions to SEP-IRAs from your income taxes, and the interest on your SEP-IRA investments accrues tax-free until you withdraw the money. Withdrawals from SEP-IRAs are subject to the same rules that apply to traditional IRAs. This means that if you withdraw your money from your SEP-IRA before you reach age 59½, you'll have to pay a 10% tax penalty plus regular income taxes on your withdrawal, unless an exception applies. And you must begin to withdraw your money by April 1 of the year after the year you turn 70.

SIMPLE IRAs

Self-employed people and companies with fewer than 100 employees can set up SIMPLE IRAs. If you establish a SIMPLE IRA, you are not allowed to have any other retirement plans for your business (although you may still have an individual IRA). SIMPLE IRAs are easy to set up and administer and will enable you to make larger annual contributions than a SEP or Keogh plan if you earn less than \$10,000 per year from your business.

SIMPLE IRAs may be established only by an employer on behalf of its employees. If you are a sole proprietor, you are deemed to employ yourself for these purposes and may establish a SIMPLE IRA in your own name as the employer. If you are a partner in a partnership, LLC member, or owner of an incorporated business, the SIMPLE IRA must be established by your business, not you personally.

Contributions to SIMPLE IRAs are divided into two parts. You may contribute:

- up to 100% of your net income from your business up to an annual limit—the contribution limit is \$12,000 for 2013 (\$14,500 if you were 50 or older at year-end), and
- a matching contribution which can equal 3% of your net business income.

If you're an employee of your incorporated business, your first contribution (called a salary reduction contribution) comes from your salary, and the matching contribution is paid by your business.

The limits on contributions to SIMPLE IRAs might seem very low, but they could work to your advantage if you earn a small income from your business—for example, if you only work at it part time. This is because you can contribute an amount equal to 100% of your earnings, up to the \$11,500 or \$14,000 limits. Thus, for example, if your net earnings are only \$10,000, you could contribute the entire amount (plus a 3% employer contribution). You can't do this with any of the other plans because their percentage limits are much lower. For example, you may contribute only 20% of your net self-employment income to a SEP-IRA or Keogh, so you would be limited to a \$2,000 contribution if you had a \$10,000 profit.

The money in a SIMPLE IRA can be invested like any other IRA. Withdrawals from SIMPLE IRAs are subject to the same rules as traditional IRAs, with one big exception: Early withdrawals from SIMPLE IRAs are subject to a 25% tax penalty if the withdrawal is made within two years after the date you first contributed to your account. Other early withdrawals are subject to a 10% penalty, the same as traditional IRAs, unless an exception applies.

Keogh Plans

Keogh plans—named after the Congressman who sponsored the legislation that created them—are only for business owners who are sole proprietors, partners in partnerships, or LLC members. You can't have a Keogh if you incorporate your business.

Keoghs require more paperwork to set up than employer IRAs, but they also offer more options: You can contribute more to these plans and still get an income tax deduction for your contributions.

Types of Keogh Plans

There are two basic types of Keogh plans:

- defined contribution plans, in which benefits are based on the amount contributed to and accumulated in the plan, and
- defined benefit plans, which provide for a set benefit upon retirement.

There are two types of defined contribution plans: profit sharing plans and money purchase plans. These plans can be used separately or in tandem with one another.

Setting Up a Keogh Plan

As with individual IRAs and employer IRAs, you can set up a Keogh plan at most banks, brokerage houses, mutual funds, and other financial institutions, as well as trade or professional organizations. You can also choose among a huge array of investments for your money.

To set up your plan, you must adopt a written Keogh plan and set up a trust or custodial account with your plan provider to invest your funds. Your plan provider will ordinarily have an IRS-approved master or prototype Keogh plan for you to sign. You can also have a special plan drawn up for you, but this is expensive and unnecessary for most small business owners.

Profit Sharing Plans

You can contribute up to 20% of your net self-employment income to a profit sharing Keogh plan, up to a maximum of \$51,000 per year in 2013. You can contribute any amount up to the limit each year or not contribute at all.

Money Purchase Plans

In a money purchase plan, you contribute a fixed percentage of your net self-employment earnings every year. You decide how much to contribute each year. Make sure you will be able to afford the contributions each year because you can't skip them, even if your business earns no profit for the year. In return for giving up flexibility, you can contribute a higher percentage of your earnings with a money purchase plan: the lesser of 25% of your compensation or \$51,000 in 2013 (the same maximum amount as the profit sharing plan).

Withdrawing Your Money

You may begin to withdraw your money from your Keogh plan after you reach age 59½. If you have a profit sharing plan, early withdrawals are permitted without penalty in cases of financial hardship, if you become disabled, or if you have to pay health expenses in excess of 7.5% of your adjusted gross income. If you have a money purchase plan, early withdrawals are permitted if you become disabled, leave your business after you turn 55, or make child support or alimony payments from the plan under a court order. Otherwise, early withdrawals from profit sharing and money purchase Keogh plans are subject to a 10% penalty.

Solo 401(k) Plans

Most people have heard of 401(k) plans—they are retirement plans established by businesses for their employees. 401(k)s are a type of profit sharing plan in which a business's employees make plan contributions from their salaries and the business makes a matching contribution. These plans are complex to establish and administer and are generally used only by larger businesses. Until recently, self-employed people and businesses without employees rarely used them, because they offered no benefit over other profit sharing plans that are much easier to set up and run.

However, things have changed. Now, any business owner who has no employees (other than a spouse) can establish a solo self-employed 401(k) plan (also called a one-person or individual 401(k)). Solo 401(k) plans are designed specifically for business owners without employees.

Solo 401(k) plans have the following advantages over other retirement plans:

- You can make very large contributions—as much as 20% of your net profit from self-employment, plus an elective deferral contribution of up to \$17,500 in 2013. The maximum contribution per year is \$51,000 (2013) (the same maximum amount as for profit sharing and money purchase plans discussed in “Keogh Plans,” above). Business owners over 50 may make additional catch-up contributions of up to \$5,000 per year that are not counted toward the \$50,000 limit.
- You can borrow up to \$50,000 from your solo 401(k) plan, as long as you repay the loan within five years (you cannot borrow from a traditional IRA, Roth IRA, SEP-IRA, or SIMPLE IRA).

As with other plans, you must pay a 10% penalty tax on withdrawals you make before age 59½, but you may make penalty-free early withdrawals for reasons of personal hardship (defined as an “immediate financial need” that can't be met any other way).

You can set up a solo 401(k) plan at most banks, brokerage houses, mutual funds, and other financial institutions and invest the money in a variety of ways. You must adopt a written plan and set up a trust or custodial account with your plan provider to invest your funds.

Financial institutions that offer solo 401(k) plans have preapproved ready-made plans that you can use.



CAUTION

Beware of retirement account deadlines. If you want to establish any of the retirement accounts discussed in this chapter and take a tax deduction for the year, you must meet specific deadlines. The deadlines vary according to the type of account you set up, as shown in the following chart. Once you establish your account, you have until the due date of your tax return for the year (April 15 of the following year, plus any filing extensions) to contribute to your account and take a deduction.

Retirement Account Deadlines	
Plan Type	Deadline for Establishing Plan
Traditional IRA	Due date of tax return (April 15)
Roth IRA	Due date of tax return (April 15 plus extensions)
SEP-IRA	Due date of tax return (April 15 plus extensions)
SIMPLE IRA	October 1
Keogh Profit Sharing Plan	December 31
Keogh Money Purchase Plan	December 31
Keogh Defined Benefit Plan	December 31
401(k) Plan	December 31

Review Questions

1. Retirement accounts that comply with IRS requirements are referred to as being what?
 - A. Tax qualified
 - B. Tax deferred
 - C. Qualified deductions
 - D. IRS favored

2. Which type of entity is permitted to establish an individual retirement account?
 - A. Partnership
 - B. LLC
 - C. C corporation
 - D. Individual

3. A SIMPLE IRA can be established by self-employed people and companies with up to how many employees?
 - A. 400
 - B. 300
 - C. 200
 - D. 100

Review Answers

1.
 - A. **Correct.** Retirement accounts that comply with IRS requirements are called tax qualified.
 - B. Incorrect. The money that is placed in these types of accounts is said to be tax deferred.
 - C. Incorrect. Retirement accounts that comply with IRS requirements are not called qualified deductions.
 - D. Incorrect. Retirement accounts that comply with IRS requirements are not called IRS favored.

2.
 - A. Incorrect. An individual retirement account cannot be established in the name of a partnership.
 - B. Incorrect. An individual retirement account cannot be established in the name of an LLC.
 - C. Incorrect. An individual retirement account cannot be established in the name of a C corporation.
 - D. **Correct.** An individual retirement account can be established in the name of an individual.

3.
 - A. Incorrect. A SIMPLE IRA cannot be established by companies with up to 500 employees.
 - B. Incorrect. A SIMPLE IRA cannot be established by companies with up to 300 employees.
 - C. Incorrect. A SIMPLE IRA cannot be established by companies with up to 200 employees.
 - D. **Correct.** A SIMPLE IRA can be established by companies with up to 100 employees.

Chapter 13

Medical Expenses

Learning Objectives

- Determine who is permitted to deduct health insurance premiums
- Identify who may be excluded from a medical reimbursement plan
- Pinpoint the age at which you can withdraw HAS funds without penalty

Introduction

When you own your own business, you don't have an employer to provide you with health insurance. You must obtain health insurance and pay for it and other health care costs on your own. Many self-employed individuals obtain coverage through a spouse whose employer provides family coverage. Many others who don't have this option can afford only limited major medical coverage or go without health insurance entirely. Affordable coverage has been particularly difficult to obtain for those with preexisting medical conditions.

As a result of the Obamacare health care reforms that take effect in 2014, every self-employed person and small business owner, even those with preexisting conditions, will be able obtain health insurance coverage. Obamacare may not make health insurance any cheaper, however. Indeed, health insurance rates may go up for some people. Nevertheless, business owners have an advantage most others don't when it comes to paying for health care: They can deduct many of their medical expenses from their taxes, including the cost of health insurance.

This chapter shows how Obamacare affects small business owners, and how they can use an array of tax deductions and strategies to help lower their health care costs.

The Health Care Reform Act

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act enacted by Congress in 2010—commonly referred to as “Obamacare”—takes effect starting in 2014. Obamacare affects all businesses, no matter how large or small. However, it is particularly significant for the self-employed—especially those who have had trouble obtaining affordable health insurance. For these individuals, Obamacare creates revolutionary changes in the health insurance system, changes that will enable every self-employed person and small business owner to obtain health insurance on their own.

Obamacare includes the following five momentous changes to our health care system:

- Every person may be required to have at least minimal health insurance coverage or pay a tax penalty.
- Employers with a certain minimum number of employees will be required to provide health insurance to their employees or pay penalties (the “employer mandate”).
- Health insurers will not be able to deny coverage due to preexisting conditions or base insurance rates on health status.
- Self-employed people and small businesses will be able to purchase health insurance through state health insurance exchanges.
- Moderate and low-income individuals may qualify for tax credits to help pay for their health insurance.

All of these changes go into effect on January 1, 2014, except for the employer mandate which has been delayed for one year and will go into effect on January 1, 2015.

**RESOURCE**

For more information on all aspects of Obamacare, see www.healthcare.gov.

1.5 Million More Self-Employed Due to Obamacare?

A study by the nonpartisan Center on Health Insurance Reforms concluded that as a result of the new Obamacare laws, about 1.5 million additional American workers will choose to become self-employed. They will be willing to leave their jobs because they'll be able to obtain affordable health insurance on their own through state health insurance exchanges. Obamacare will eliminate the current "job lock" phenomenon that exists: people staying in jobs to hold on to their health insurance because of preexisting conditions or the cost of getting new coverage, or because they don't want to lose access to a trusted provider.

Health Insurance Mandate

One of the most significant changes created by Obamacare is the health insurance mandate: the requirement that, subject to certain exceptions, all Americans must have at least minimal comprehensive health insurance coverage by January 1, 2014 or they will be required to pay a penalty to the IRS. Before 2014, there was no federal law requiring individuals to have any health coverage. The health insurance mandate applies to the self-employed as well as everybody else. This is true whether you're a self-employed sole proprietor, a partner in a partnership or limited liability company, or an employee of your own small corporation. If you already have health insurance coverage, you can keep it if you wish. There is no need to change anything. Your existing plan will likely be "grandfathered"—that is, it will continue in effect and be exempt from some of the changes required by Obamacare. Check your plan's materials to see if your plan is grandfathered.

Exemptions From the Mandate

Several groups of people are exempt from the mandate. As a result, the Congressional Budget Office says that of the 30 million nonelderly Americans it estimates will not have health insurance in 2016, only about six million will be subject to the penalty tax. The most significant exemptions are based on income.

8%-of-income threshold. Anyone who would have to pay over 8% of his or her household income to obtain the minimal coverage required by law is exempt. For example, if your annual out-of-pocket cost for the least expensive coverage obtainable through your state exchange is \$5,500, you'll be exempt if your household income is below \$68,750. (To determine your out-of-pocket costs, you must subtract the amount of any premium credits you qualify for from the total premiums.)

People who qualify for Medicaid. Anyone whose income is below 138% of the federal poverty level (as of 2013, \$15,856 for an individual, and \$32,499 for a family of four) will qualify for Medicaid in many states and be automatically exempt from the mandate. However, not all states plan to implement this element of Obamacare.

Tax Penalty for Noncompliance

If you're not exempt from the health insurance mandate and fail to obtain at least minimal coverage by January 1, 2014, you'll become subject to a tax penalty (officially called a "shared responsibility payment"). This is the only punishment for those who flout the mandate. There are no criminal or other penalties for noncompliance.

The exact amount of the penalty is based on household income and will be prorated based on the number of months during the year that you're uninsured. However, you will not be subject to the penalty if you're uninsured for less than three months in a given year.

The amount of the penalty is scheduled to be phased in over the next several years as follows:

- for 2014, the penalty is the greater of \$95 or 1% of income

- for 2015, the greater of \$325 or 2% of income
- for 2016, the greater of \$695 or 2.5% of income, and
- the \$695 amount is indexed for inflation after 2016.

The penalty is enforced by the IRS and is assessed as a federal tax liability that you're supposed to pay when you file your tax return. However, the only power the IRS has to collect the penalty from people who don't pay it is to withhold it from their tax refunds, if any.

The Employer Mandate

Businesses with at least 50 full-time employees (or a combination of full-time and part-time employees that's "equivalent" to at least 50 full-time employees), will have to decide whether to "pay or play." That is, they'll have to decide whether to (1) provide at least 95% of their employees and their families with "minimum essential healthcare coverage," or (2) provide no or inadequate coverage and pay a tax penalty. Employers who provide no coverage at all will have to pay a penalty to the IRS equal to \$2,000 per employee minus 30 employees. The penalty is smaller for employers who provide coverage that doesn't meet the minimum standards. Employees can be required to help contribute toward their coverage, but the amount of any employee contributions is capped at 9.5% of household income.

The employer mandate was supposed to go into effect on January 1, 2014 with the rest of the Obamacare provisions. However, the Obama administration decided to delay implementation of the employer mandate for one year until January 1, 2015. Other than the delay of this one provision that affects businesses with 50 or more employees, the rest of Obamacare will go into effect as scheduled on January 1, 2014.

Smaller employers—those with fewer than 50 full-time equivalent employees—are not subject to the pay-or-play rules. However, if they do elect to provide their employees with health coverage, they may qualify for tax credits. (See "Tax Credits for Employee Health Insurance," below.) Moreover, smaller employers will be able to purchase coverage through state small business health insurance exchanges (also called "SHOP exchanges"). This will help keep their costs down because they'll become part of a much larger risk pool.

What Is Required Under the New Law

To help everyone obtain coverage, starting in 2014, Obamacare imposes some revolutionary reforms on all health insurers and the coverage they provide.

No preexisting condition exclusions. First, health insurers will not be allowed to use your health status to deny you coverage. This means you'll be able to purchase health insurance regardless of any current or past health conditions.

Insurance premium rates. Insurers may vary their premiums based on the following factors only: your age (older people may be charged up to 300% more than the young), tobacco use, geography, and the number of family members covered. They may not charge you more based on your health status.

Minimal comprehensive coverage. All health insurers must offer comprehensive health insurance that provides at least the following ten essential health benefits:

- ambulatory ("walk-in") patient services
- emergency services
- hospitalization
- maternity/newborn care
- mental health and substance use disorder services (including behavioral health treatment)
- prescription drugs
- rehab and habilitative services/devices
- lab services
- preventive/wellness services and chronic disease management

- pediatric services (including oral and vision care).

No rescission. Starting in 2014, your insurer can't cancel your insurance if you get sick.

No dollar caps. Health insurers cannot impose lifetime or annual dollar limits on their coverage. This means that no matter how much your health care costs, your insurer must pay for it all once you've paid your total annual out-of-pocket limit.

State Health Insurance Exchanges

To help individuals and small businesses obtain health coverage, each state is required to establish an online health insurance exchange by October 1, 2013. These exchanges are not health insurance companies. Rather, they are a competitive marketplace set up by the government through which private insurers offer insurance to the public.

You'll be able to compare the benefits and costs of the plans being offered and apply for health coverage and insurance premium credits through the exchange. Because multiple insurers will be competing for your business, the exchanges are expected to help keep insurance costs down.

You aren't required to obtain your health insurance through your state's exchange. You can obtain it on your own or through an insurance broker. You may have more choices if you shop outside your state's exchange, but you'll probably have to pay more. Moreover, you must obtain your insurance through a state exchange to qualify for health insurance premium credits.

The health insurance plans offered through state exchanges will all be standardized to enable consumers to better compare their costs. Four levels of coverage are available, each of which covers a specified percentage of an individual enrollee's covered benefits:

- bronze, which covers 60% of covered benefits
- silver, which covers 70% of covered benefits
- gold, which covers 80% of covered benefits, and
- platinum, which covers 90% of covered benefits.

The law also requires that plans cap the maximum annual out-of-pocket costs for enrollees, based on the out-of-pocket limits in high-deductible plans that are eligible to be paired with Health Savings Accounts. These limits for 2014 are \$6,350 for individuals and \$12,700 for families.

Thus, for example, a single person with a silver plan that covers 70% of expenses will pay 30% of covered expenses out of his or her own pocket through some combination of deductibles, co-pays, and coinsurance, up to a maximum of no more than \$6,350 per year.

In addition, people under 30 and some people with limited incomes will be able to buy "catastrophic" health plans. These are low-cost plans with a large deductible intended to protect you from very high medical costs in case you have a serious medical problem.

Open enrollment for health insurance coverage through the exchanges begins October 1, 2013 and runs through March 31, 2014 for coverage starting as early as January 1, 2014. After the open enrollment period ends, you won't be able to obtain health insurance through your state exchange for that year unless a "qualifying life event" occurs—for example, you lose your job and health coverage, move to another state your existing insurer doesn't cover, your insurer goes out of business, you get divorced or married, or you have a child. Starting in 2015, the open enrollment period will last from October 15 to December 7 of the previous year.

Health Insurance Premium Tax Credits

Health insurance will be available through the state exchanges to everyone who can't get affordable coverage elsewhere. However, it won't necessarily be cheap. The CBO estimates that the lowest-cost bronze coverage will be \$4,500 to \$5,000 per person and \$12,000 to \$12,500 per family in 2016, with the costs rising thereafter.

Chapter 13 – Medical Expenses

To help moderate and low-income people afford this coverage, a premium assistance credit will be provided for those who purchase health insurance from a state exchange. The purpose of the credits is to ensure that moderate and lower-income people don't have to spend more than a specified percentage of their household income on health insurance. These percentages range from 3.0% to 9.5%, depending on household income.

You'll be eligible for the premium credit if:

- your household income is between 100% and 400% of the federal poverty level (FPL)
- you are not eligible for other affordable coverage, and
- you file a joint tax return if you're married.

Almost half of American households have household incomes below 400% of FPL and can potentially qualify for these credits. The following chart shows the 2013 federal poverty levels:

Household Size	400% of Federal Poverty Level (2013)
1	\$45,960
2	\$62,040
3	\$78,120
4	\$94,200
5	\$110,280
6	\$126,360
7	\$142,440
8	\$158,520
For each additional person, add	\$16,080

Based on 2013 FPL, the credit would be available for individuals with household incomes below \$45,960 and families of four with incomes below \$94,200.

If you already have health coverage through an employer or your spouse's employer, you won't qualify for the health insurance credits, subject to two important exceptions:

- your employer's health plan covers less than 60% of the cost of covered benefits, or
- your share of the employer's premium that you must pay from your own pocket is over 9.5% of your household income.

Although they are called credits, these payments are really a government-funded subsidy. You don't need to owe any income taxes to receive the credit. Moreover, the full credit amount for the year is paid by the federal government directly to your health insurance company when you enroll in your health insurance plan. This means that you will not need to wait until your taxes have been filed and processed to receive the credit; nor will you need to pay the full premium when you purchase health insurance and then wait to be reimbursed.

Determining Your Household Income

To qualify for an Obamacare tax credit, you'll have to list your estimated household income for the following year in your application. You can base this amount on your most recently filed tax return. To figure your household income, you take your adjusted gross income amount listed on your return and add the following items to determine your modified adjusted gross income (MAGI):

(continued)

- any tax-exempt interest you earned that year
- any nontaxable Social Security payments you received, and
- any foreign income you earned that was excluded from your income.

When you file your tax return the following year, you have to reconcile the MAGI you actually earned with the amount of credits you received. If you earned substantially more than you listed on your application, you may have to pay all or part of your credit payments back to the federal government. On the other hand, if you earned substantially less, you may be entitled to additional credit payments.

The amount of the credit is determined on a sliding scale based on your age, household size, and income. Those with the highest age and lowest incomes will receive the largest tax credits. The credit can be substantial—for example:

- a 50-year-old single person earning \$30,000 per year could qualify for a credit of \$3,800 to help pay for silver plan coverage
- a family of four—ages 40, 35, ten, and five—with a household income of \$80,000 would qualify for a credit of approximately \$3,778; the same family would qualify for an \$8,064 credit if its household income was \$50,000
- a couple age 40 with household income of \$60,000 would qualify for a \$2,014 credit
- a 25-year-old single individual with income of \$30,000 would qualify for a \$550 credit.

You can get an estimate of the credit you qualify for at the Kaiser Health Reform Subsidy Calculator (<http://kff.org/interactive/subsidycalculator>). To obtain the Obamacare credit, you'll need to obtain your health insurance through your state exchange.

The Personal Deduction for Medical Expenses

All taxpayers—whether or not they own a business—are entitled to a personal income tax deduction for medical and dental expenses for themselves and their dependents. Eligible expenses include both health insurance premiums and out-of-pocket expenses not covered by insurance. However, there are two significant limitations on the deduction, which make it virtually useless (unusable) for most taxpayers.

In order to take the personal deduction, you must comply with both of the following requirements:

- You must itemize your deductions on IRS Schedule A. (You can itemize deductions only if all of your itemized deductions exceed the standard deduction for the year: \$12,200 for joint returns and \$6,100 for single returns in 2013.)
- If you're under age 65, starting in 2013 you can deduct only the amount of your medical and dental expenses that is more than 10% of your adjusted gross income (AGI). (Your AGI is your net business income and other taxable income, minus deductions for retirement contributions and one-half of your self-employment taxes, plus a few other items (as shown at the bottom of your Form 1040).) Prior to 2013, the threshold for the itemized medical expense deduction was 7.5% of AGI. The 7.5% threshold continues to apply to people age 65 or older until 2017.

EXAMPLE: Al is a self-employed interior decorator whose adjusted gross income for 2013 is \$80,000. He pays \$350 per month for health insurance for himself and his wife. He spends another \$4,000 in out-of-pocket medical and dental expenses for the year. Al may deduct his medical expenses only if all of his itemized deductions exceed the \$12,200 standard deduction for the year. If they do exceed the standard deduction, his personal medical expense deduction is limited to the amount he paid that's more than \$8,000 ($10\% \times \$80,000 = \$8,000$). Because he paid a total of \$8,200 in medical expenses for the year, his deduction is limited to \$200.

As you can see, unless your medical expenses are substantial, the 10% limitation eats up most or all of your deduction. The more money you make, the less you can deduct. For this reason, most business owners need to look elsewhere for meaningful medical expense deductions.

Deducting Health Insurance Costs

Health insurance premiums are the largest medical expense most people pay. There are several ways that business owners can deduct these costs.

Personal Income Tax Deduction for the Self-Employed

Self-employed people are allowed to deduct health insurance premiums (including dental and long-term care coverage) for themselves, their spouses, and their dependents. Self-employed people who have Medicare coverage may deduct their Medicare premiums as part of the self-employed health insurance deduction—this includes all Medicare Parts (not just Part B). This insurance can also cover their children up to age 27 (26 or younger as of the end of the year), whether or not they are dependents. For these purposes, a child includes a son, daughter, stepchild, adopted child, or eligible foster child. Sole proprietors, partners in partnerships, LLC members, and S corporation shareholders who own more than 2% of the company stock can use this deduction. Basically, any business owner, other than the owner of a regular C corporation, can take this deduction. And you get the deduction whether you purchase your health insurance policy as an individual or have your business obtain it. It's important to understand, however, that this is not a business deduction. It is a special personal deduction for the self-employed. Ordinarily, this deduction applies only to your federal, state, and local income taxes, not to your self-employment taxes.

Self-Employment Tax Primer

Self-employment taxes consist of a 12.4% Social Security tax on income up to an annual ceiling. In 2013, the annual Social Security ceiling was \$113,700. Medicare taxes are levied at a 2.9% rate up to an annual ceiling (\$200,000 for single taxpayers or \$250,000 for married couples filing jointly), and a 3.8% tax on amounts over the ceiling. This combines to a total 15.3% tax on employment or self-employment income up to the Social Security tax ceiling. If you earn more than the ceiling, being able to deduct your health insurance costs from your self-employment income will not give you a very significant tax savings, because you would have had to pay only a 2.9% or 3.8% tax on that income.

EXAMPLE: Kim is a sole proprietor who pays \$10,000 each year for health insurance for herself, her husband, and her three children. Her business earns far more than this amount in profit each year. Every year, she may deduct her \$10,000 annual health insurance expenses from her gross income for federal and state income tax purposes. Because her combined federal and state income tax rate is 30%, this saves her \$3,000 in income taxes each year. Ordinarily, Kim may not deduct her premiums from her income when she figures her self-employment taxes.

Business Income Limitation

There is a significant limitation on the health insurance deduction for the self-employed: You may deduct only as much as you earn from your business. If your business earns no money or incurs a loss, you get no deduction. Thus, if Kim from the above example earned only \$3,000 in profit from her business, her self-employed deduction would be limited to that amount; she wouldn't be able to deduct the remaining \$7,000 in premiums she paid for the year.

If your business is organized as an S corporation, your deduction is limited to the amount of wages you are paid by your corporation.

If you have more than one business, you cannot combine the income from all your businesses for purposes of the income limit. You may only use the income from a single business you designate to be the health insurance plan sponsor.

Designating Your Plan Sponsor

If you purchase your health insurance plan in the name of one of your businesses, that business will be the sponsor. However, the IRS says you may purchase your health coverage in your own name and still get the self-employed health insurance deduction. (IRS Chief Counsel Memo 200524001.) This may be advantageous because it allows you to pick which of your businesses will be the sponsor at the start of each year. Obviously, you should pick the business you think will earn the most money that year.

Moreover, if you have more than one business, you can have one purchase medical insurance and the other purchase dental insurance and deduct 100% of the premiums for each policy, subject to the income limits discussed above. This will be helpful if no single business earns enough income for you to deduct both policies through one business.

EXAMPLE: Robert is a sole proprietor medical doctor who has a sideline business running a medical lab. He purchases a medical insurance policy for himself and his family with his medical practice as the sponsor. He also purchases a dental insurance plan with his lab business as the sponsor. He may deduct 100% of the premiums for each policy, subject to the income limits.

No Other Health Insurance Coverage

You may not take the self-employed health insurance deduction if you are eligible to participate in a health insurance plan maintained by your employer or your spouse's employer. This rule applies separately to plans that provide long-term care insurance and those that do not. Thus, for example, if your spouse has employer-provided health insurance that does not include long-term care, you may purchase your own long-term care policy and deduct the premiums.

Tax Reporting

Because the self-employed health insurance deduction is a personal deduction, you take this deduction directly on your Form 1040 (it does not go on your Schedule C if you're a sole proprietor). If you itemize your deductions and do not claim 100% of your self-employed health insurance costs on your Form 1040, you may include the rest with all other medical expenses on Schedule A, subject to the 10% limit (until 2017, the threshold is 7.5% for taxpayers over age 65). You would have to do this, for example, if your health insurance premiums exceeded your business income.

Deducting Health Insurance as a Business Expense

You can deduct health insurance costs as a currently deductible business expense if your business pays them on behalf of an employee. The benefit to treating these costs as a business expense is that you can deduct them from your business income for tax purposes. The premiums are an employee fringe benefit and are not taxable income for the employee. Thus, if you are an employee of your business, you can have your business pay your health insurance premiums and then deduct the cost as a business expense, reducing both your income and your self-employment taxes.

EXAMPLE: Mona, a sole proprietor data miner, hires Milt to work as an employee in her business. She pays \$250 per month to provide Milt with health insurance. The payments are a business expense that she can deduct from her business income. Milt need not count the value of the insurance as income or pay any tax on it. Mona deducts her \$3,000 annual payments for Milt's insurance from her business income for both income tax and self-employment tax purposes. The \$3,000 deduction saves her \$750 in income taxes (she's in the 25% income tax bracket; $25\% \times \$3,000 = \750). She also saves \$459 in self-employment taxes ($15.3\% \times \$3,000 = \459).

Sole Proprietors, LLCs, S Corporations, Partnerships, and LLPs

Unfortunately, if (like the majority of small business owners) you are a sole proprietor, partner in a partnership, LLC member, or S corporation shareholder with more than 2% of the company stock, you cannot be an employee of your own business for health insurance purposes. If your partnership, LLC, or S corporation buys health insurance on your behalf, it may deduct the cost as a business expense, but it must also add the amount to your taxable income.

If your business is organized as a partnership or LLC, the premiums are ordinarily treated as a guaranteed payment. The business lists the payment on the Schedule K-1 it provides the IRS and you showing your income from the business. You'll then have to pay income and self-employment tax on the amount. You can still take the self-employed health insurance tax deduction, discussed above, which will effectively wipe out the extra income tax you had to pay. But the self-employed health insurance deduction is a personal deduction, not a business deduction, and thus does not reduce your business income for self-employment tax purposes.

EXAMPLE: Jim is a co-owner of a consulting firm organized as an LLC. The firm spends \$10,000 for health insurance for Jim. It treats the money as a guaranteed payment and lists it as income to Jim on the K-1 form it provides the IRS. The LLC gets to deduct the payment as a business expense. Jim must pay income and self-employment tax on the \$10,000. However, he may also deduct the \$10,000 from his income tax as a personal deduction using the self-employed health insurance deduction. The net result is that Jim only pays self-employment tax on the \$10,000. The same result would have been achieved if Jim had purchased his health insurance himself.

Partnerships, LLCs, and LLPs can avoid having to report health insurance payments as income if they don't take a tax deduction for them. This will have the same tax result and make things simpler.

If your business is an S corporation, the insurance costs are added to your employee compensation and are deducted as such by the corporation. However, you have to pay only income taxes on that amount, not employment taxes or unemployment tax. Again, if you qualify, you may take the self-employed health insurance deduction and wipe out the extra income tax you had to pay. To qualify for the deduction, your medical insurance must be either: (1) established by your S corporation, in its own name, and paid for with its funds, or (2) if purchased in your own name, your S corporation either directly pays for the health insurance, or reimburses you for it, and includes the premium payments as wages on your IRS Form W-2, *Wage and Tax Statement*. (IRS Notice 2008-1.) You cannot qualify for the deduction if your S corporation neither pays for the insurance directly with its own funds nor reimburses you for your payments.

C Corporations

If your business is organized as a C corporation, you ordinarily will work as its employee and will be entitled to the full menu of tax-free employee fringe benefits, including health insurance. This means the corporation can purchase health insurance for you, deduct the cost as a business expense, and not have to include the cost in your employee compensation. Your health insurance is completely tax-free.

If you want to convert your health insurance premiums to a tax-free fringe benefit and you don't have a C corporation, you must form one to run your business and have the corporation hire you as its employee. You can do this even if you're running a one-person business.

As an employee of a C corporation, you must be paid a salary, and your corporation must pay Social Security and Medicare taxes on your behalf. Your corporation deducts your health insurance premiums from its taxes—you don't deduct them from your personal taxes. Because you own the corporation, you get the benefit from the deduction.

There are disadvantages to incorporating, however. Incorporating costs money, you'll have to comply with more burdensome bookkeeping requirements, and you will have a more complex tax return. You'll

also have to pay state and federal unemployment taxes for yourself—a tax you don't need to pay if you're not an employee of your business. And, depending on your state's requirements, you may have to provide yourself with workers' compensation coverage.

Because your health insurance is 100% deductible from your income taxes, it may not be worthwhile to incorporate just to save on Social Security and Medicare taxes. This is particularly true if your employee income would substantially exceed the Social Security tax ceiling: \$113,700 in 2013. If you're in this situation, think about obtaining a Health Savings Account instead. (See "Adopting a Medical Reimbursement Plan," below.)

Disability insurance

Disability insurance pays a monthly benefit to employees who are unable to work due to sickness or injury. You may provide disability insurance to your employees, including your spouse, as an employee benefit and deduct the premiums as a business expense. If your business is a C corporation, it may deduct disability payments made for you, its employee. However, any employees who collect disability benefits must include them in their taxable income.

Employing Your Spouse

If you're a sole proprietor or have formed an entity other than an S corporation to run your business, there's another way you can deduct health insurance costs as a business expense: Hire your spouse to work in your business as an employee and provide him or her with health insurance. The insurance should be purchased in the name of the spouse-employee, not in the employer's name. The policy can cover your spouse, you, your children, and other dependents as well. Moreover, this insurance can cover your children up to age 27 (26 or younger as of the end of the year), whether or not they are your dependents. Then you can deduct the cost of the health insurance as a business expense.

EXAMPLE: Joe is a self-employed optometrist. He hires his wife, Martha, to work as his employee assistant. He pays her \$25,000 per year and provides her with a health insurance policy covering both of them and their two children. The annual policy premiums are \$5,000. Joe may deduct the \$5,000 as a business expense for his optometry practice, listing it as an expense on his Schedule C. He gets to deduct the \$5,000 not only from his \$80,000 income for income tax purposes, but also from his self-employment income.

If you do this and you're self-employed, *you should* not take the health insurance deduction for self-employed people discussed above. You're better off tax-wise deducting all your health insurance premiums as a business expense, because a business deduction reduces the amount of your income subject to self-employment taxes. The self-employed health insurance deduction is a personal deduction, not a business deduction, and thus does not reduce your business income for self-employment tax purposes.

There are a couple of catches to this deduction. This method ordinarily doesn't work if you have an S corporation because your spouse is deemed to be a shareholder of the corporation along with you and can't also be a corporate employee. In addition, your spouse must be a bona fide employee. In other words, he or she must do real work in your business, you must pay applicable payroll taxes, and you must otherwise treat your spouse like any other employee. (See Chapter 11 for a detailed discussion.)

You'll probably want to pay your spouse as low a salary as possible, because both of you will have to pay Social Security and Medicare taxes on that salary (but not on employee benefits like health insurance and medical expense reimbursements). You should, however, regularly pay your spouse at least some cash wages, or the IRS could claim your spouse is not a real employee. You can make the cash wages a relatively small part of your spouse's total compensation—wages plus fringe benefits like your medical reimbursement plan.

No matter how you pay your spouse, his or her total compensation must be reasonable—that is, you can't pay more than your spouse's services are worth. For example, you can't pay your spouse at a rate of \$100 per hour for simple clerical work. Total compensation means the sum of the salary plus all the fringe benefits you pay your spouse, including health insurance and medical expense reimbursements, if any. (See "Adopting a Medical Reimbursement Plan," below.)

EXAMPLE: Tina's husband, Tim, works part time as a helper in her wedding photography business. Tina calls a couple of employment agencies and learns that other wedding photography businesses in the area pay helpers like Tim about \$10 per hour, so she decides to pay him at this rate. Tim will work 500 hours per year (10 hours per week, 50 weeks per year), so his total compensation should be about \$5,000 (500 hours x \$10 per hour = \$5,000). Tina wants to provide Tim with a health insurance policy covering him and his family (including Tina) and a medical reimbursement plan. She would like to purchase a health insurance policy for \$7,500 per year, but she knows she can't justify this expense, because Tim's total annual compensation can't be more than about \$5,000. Instead, Tina has her business provide Tim with \$3,500 worth of health insurance, \$500 of medical reimbursements, and \$1,000 in salary. Tina and Tim must pay employment taxes on his \$1,000 in wages. But Tina gets to deduct the wages and the \$4,000 in health insurance and medical reimbursement costs as a business expense. This saves her (and Tim) \$1,500 in federal and state taxes for the year.

Of course, if you're single, you won't be able to hire a spouse to take advantage of this method for turning health insurance costs into a business expense. However, if you're a single parent, you could hire your child and deduct the cost of your child's health insurance as a business expense. But your child's policy cannot also cover you or other family members.

Your Spouse May Not Be Your Partner

A marriage may be a partnership, but you can't be partners with your spouse in your business and also claim he or she is your employee for purposes of health insurance deductions. If your spouse co-owns the business with you, he or she is treated as self-employed—not an employee—for purposes of health insurance. Your spouse is a co-owner if you file partnership returns for your business (IRS Form 1065) listing him or her as a partner, or if your spouse has made a substantial financial investment in your business with the spouse's own money.

Alternatively, spouses who jointly own a business may elect to be taxed as a "qualified joint venture." When this is done, both spouses are treated as sole proprietors for tax purposes. See Chapter 1 for more details.

Tax Credits for Employee Health Insurance

The previous section explained how you can deduct health insurance costs for employees—including your spouse—as a business expense. Tax deductions are all well and good, but there is something even better: tax credits. Unlike a deduction, a tax credit is a dollar-for-dollar reduction in the taxes you owe the IRS. In other words, a \$1,000 credit saves you \$1,000 on your taxes. How much a \$1,000 deduction saves you depends on your top tax bracket, but it will be no more than \$396 as of 2013, because the top federal income tax bracket (for 2013) is 39.6%.

The massive health insurance reform enacted by Congress in 2010 created a brand new tax credit for small employers who pay for health insurance for their employees. From 2010 through 2013, employers who qualify can claim a tax credit of up to 35% of their contributions to their employees' health insurance premiums, subject to certain limits. The percentage increases to 50% for 2014 and 2015. The credit ends in 2016. Obviously, if you qualify for the credit, you can save substantial taxes.

Currently, less than half of all employers with three to nine employees provide their workers with health insurance. One big reason is the cost. Small employers face higher premiums, broker fees, and administrative costs than large firms. As a result, small businesses pay up to 18% more per worker than large firms for the same health insurance policy. The small employer tax credit is intended to level the playing field and enable more small businesses to provide health insurance for their employees.

To qualify for the health insurance credit, you must satisfy three requirements.

Requirement #1: You Must Have Employees

You can qualify for the health insurance credit only if your business has non-owner employees who are not your relatives. You can forget about getting the credit if you're running a one-person operation.

The credit is designed for smaller businesses. The full credit is available only to businesses with ten or fewer full-time employees. It is gradually phased out if you have more than ten full-time employees: It is reduced to 6.67% for each full-time employee over ten. Thus, it is phased out completely for a business with 25 full-time employees ($15 \times 6.67\% = 100\%$).

Your employees can be full-time or part-time workers. Full-time employees work 40 or more hours per week. The credit phaseout is based on the number of full-time employees you have, or the equivalent number of part-time employees—for example, 20 half-time employees equals ten full-time employees for these purposes.

See the IRS's 3 Simple Steps guide for an excellent chart you can use to determine whether you qualify for the credit (available at www.irs.gov/pub/irs-utl/3_simple_steps.pdf).

As is the case with the business tax deduction for health expenses, business owners don't count as employees for these purposes and don't qualify for the tax credit. This includes sole proprietors, partners in partnerships, shareholders owning more than 2% of an S corporation, and any owner of more than 5% of the business. In addition, family members don't count as employees. This includes a spouse; a child (or descendent of a child); a sibling or step-sibling; a parent (or ancestor of a parent); a stepparent; a niece or nephew; an aunt or uncle; or a son-in-law, daughter-in-law, father-in-law, mother-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law. Thus, you can't hire any of these people to work as employees in your business and qualify for the credit.

Requirement #2: Employee Compensation Must Average Less Than \$50,000

The tax credit is intended to help employers pay for health insurance for employees with relatively low salaries. To qualify for the credit, the average annual wages of your employees for the year must be less than \$50,000 per full-time employee. The credit is reduced by 4% for each \$1,000 that the person's average annual compensation exceeds \$25,000. Thus, the credit is completely phased out if your employees are paid \$50,000 or more in annual wages.

The amount of average annual wages is determined by first dividing (1) the total wages paid to employees during the tax year by (2) the number of full-time employees for the year. The result is then rounded down to the nearest \$1,000 (if not otherwise a multiple of \$1,000). For this purpose, wages means wages as defined for FICA purposes (without regard to the wage base limitation).

EXAMPLE: For the 2013 tax year, an employer pays \$224,000 in wages and has ten full-time employees. The employer's average annual wages would be: \$22,000 ($\$224,000 \text{ divided by } 10 = \$22,400$, rounded down to the nearest \$1,000).

Requirement #3: You Must Pay at Least 50% of Employee Health Insurance Premiums

Finally, you must pay at least 50% of the annual premiums for your employees' health insurance. Health insurance for purposes of the credit can take a variety of forms. It's up to the employer to decide what type of coverage to provide. You can pay for the insurance directly or reimburse your employees for their payments. The coverage can be under any hospital or medical service policy, or a health maintenance

organization (HMO) contract offered by a health insurance company. Employers also have the option of providing dental or vision coverage, long-term care, nursing home care, home health care, community-based care, or any combination of these. Medicare supplemental health insurance also qualifies for the credit.

Only the health insurance premiums paid by the employer are counted in calculating the credit. If an employer pays only a portion of the premiums (with employees paying the rest), only that portion is counted. For example, if an employer pays 80% of the premiums for employees' coverage, only that 80% is counted in calculating the credit.

Amount of the Credit

For 2010 through 2013, the credit is equal to 35% of the employers health insurance payments for its employees. This amount is increased to 50% for 2014 and 2015.

However, there is a cap on the amount of premiums that can be used to calculate the credit. This prevents employers from providing their employees with “Cadillac” health care plans and reaping huge tax credits. The cap is equal to the average premium charged in the state's small group health insurance market. This amount is determined by the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS). The instructions for IRS Form 8941 list the average premium for the small group market in each state. You can find it on the IRS website (www.irs.gov). For California, for example, the average premium for employee-only coverage is \$4,999 per year, with \$12,161 for family coverage. These are the maximum amounts that can be used to calculate the credit for California employers.

EXAMPLE: During 2013, Acme Inc. has four full-time employees with average annual wages of \$23,000 per employee. Acme pays \$24,000 in health care premiums for its employees (which does not exceed the average premium cost for the small group market in Acme's state) and otherwise meets the requirements for the credit. Acme health insurance credit for 2013 equals \$8,400 ($35\% \times \$24,000 = \$8,400$). This means Acme may reduce its total tax liability for 2013 by \$8,400.

The health credit is a general business credit you claim on your tax return. If the credit exceeds your tax liability for the year, the unused credit amount can be carried back one year and carried forward 20 years.

It's important to understand that when you take the health credit, your tax deduction for employee health insurance expenditures is reduced by the amount of the credit. For example, Acme Inc., from the example above, took an \$8,400 credit; it can deduct only \$15,600 of the \$24,000 it paid for employee health insurance as a business expense in 2013. It can't also deduct the \$8,400 amount that it got as a credit.

Adopting a Health Reimbursement Arrangement

Health insurance usually doesn't cover all your medical expenses. For example, it doesn't cover preexisting conditions or deductibles or co-payments—that is, amounts you must pay yourself before your insurance coverage kicks in. Many costs aren't covered at all, including ongoing physical therapy, fertility treatment, and optometric care. As a result, the average family of four pays about \$3,500 a year in out-of-pocket health-related expenses. One way to deduct these expenses is to establish a health reimbursement arrangement. Another way is to use a Health Savings Account (discussed below).

What Is a Health Reimbursement Arrangement?

A health reimbursement arrangement (HRA) is a plan under which an employer reimburses its employees for health or dental expenses. These plans are usually self-funded—that is, the employer pays the expenses out of its own pocket, not through insurance.

Why would an employer do this? One good reason is that the reimbursements are tax deductible business expenses for the employer. Also, the employee doesn't have to include the reimbursements as taxable income (as long as the employee has not taken a deduction for these amounts as a personal medical expense).

So how does this help you? Again, your spouse (if you have one) comes to the rescue. You can hire your spouse as your employee and provide him or her with an HRA. The plan may cover not only your spouse, but also you, your children, and other dependents. This allows your business to reimburse your and your family's out-of-pocket medical expenses and deduct the amounts as a business expense. And you need not include the reimbursements in your own taxable income. The IRS has ruled that this is perfectly legal. (Tax Advice Memo 9409006.)

EXAMPLE: Jennifer has her own public relations business. She hires her husband Paul as an employee to work as her part-time assistant. She establishes an HRA covering Paul, herself, and their young child. Paul spends \$6,000 on medical expenses. Jennifer reimburses Paul for the \$6,000 as provided by their plan. Jennifer may deduct the \$6,000 from her business income for the year, meaning she pays neither income nor self-employment tax on that amount. Paul need not include the \$6,000 in his income—it's tax-free to him. The deduction saves Jennifer and Paul \$2,000 in taxes for the year.



CAUTION

Your spouse must be a legitimate employee. Your spouse must be a legitimate employee for your medical reimbursement plan to pass muster with the IRS. You can't simply hire your spouse on paper—he or she must do real work in your business. If you can't prove your spouse is a legitimate employee, the IRS will disallow your deductions in the event of an audit. If you're audited, the IRS will be particularly suspicious if your spouse is your only employee.

EXAMPLE: Mr. Haeder, a sole proprietor attorney who practiced law in his home, claimed that he hired his wife as his employee to answer the telephone, greet visitors, type legal papers, and clean his office. Mrs. Haeder had no employment contract or set work schedule, did not maintain any time records, and did not directly or regularly receive a salary. Instead, Mr. Haeder paid her the maximum amount she could deduct as an IRA contribution. Annually, he transferred money in his brokerage account to an IRA in his wife's name. For all but one of the years eventually audited by the IRS, no W-2 was issued to Mrs. Haeder. Mr. Haeder sponsored an HRA that covered out-of-pocket expenses for his wife, her children, and her spouse—that is, himself. Mrs. Haeder submitted bills for out-of-pocket medical expenses to her husband, which he reimbursed and attempted to deduct as business expenses. The IRS determined Mr. Haeder was not entitled to deduct the reimbursements under the medical reimbursement plan, because Mrs. Haeder was not a bona fide employee. The tax court agreed, finding that there was no credible evidence that Mrs. Haeder performed any services other than those reasonably expected of a family member. (*Haeder v. Commissioner*, TC Memo 2001-7.)

Make sure to comply with all the legal requirements for hiring an employee, including providing workers' compensation insurance (required in many states), paying any state unemployment insurance premiums, and paying and withholding income tax. If this is too much trouble or too expensive, forget about establishing an HRA.

Conversely, you also need to make sure that you and your spouse do not end up being partners (co-owners) in the business. Your spouse cannot be your partner and your employee in the same business. You must own the business and your spouse must work under your direction and control. Factors that

indicate that your spouse is your partner include joint ownership of business assets, joint sharing of profits, and joint control over business operations.

Again, the HRA deduction is available only to your employees, not to you (the business owner). The only way you can qualify as an employee is if your business is a C corporation. (See “Deducting Health Insurance as a Business Expense,” above.) However, if you don’t have a spouse to employ, you could employ your child and provide him or her with a reimbursement plan. But the plan may not cover you or any other family members.

Impact of Obamacare on HRAs

Starting in 2014, most HRAs must comply with the restrictions Obamacare imposes on all health insurance plans. These include a rule that health plans may not impose annual or lifetime dollar limits on essential health benefits for their participants. This requirement is the death knell for most stand-alone HRAs—that is, those that are not coupled with a group health insurance plan. Obviously, an employer cannot promise to reimburse an employee for health expenses with no annual limit because of the potential exposure to the high costs of health care, even with just a few employees. As a result, it’s expected that most stand-alone HRAs will be discontinued as of January 1, 2014.

However, there is an exception for HRAs that cover only one employee—for example, where you hire your spouse as the only employee of your business. One-employee plans are exempt from most of Obamacare’s rules and regulations, including the ban on annual or lifetime limits. (75 Fed. Reg. §§ 34538, 34540.) Thus, an HRA covering only a single employee-spouse is still a practical option, whereas HRAs covering more than one employee will no longer be feasible under the Obamacare rules.

If you have more than one employee, you can’t get around these rules by just providing an HRA for your spouse alone. HRAs are subject to nondiscrimination rules requiring that 70% of all employees be covered. So, if your spouse is your only employee, you can still use the HRA described here. If you have, or might want to have, more than one employee, forget it. And, if you have an existing HRA that covers more than one employee, or employees other than your spouse, you’ll probably want to terminate the plan as of January 1, 2014.

What Expenses May Be Reimbursed?

One of the great things about HRAs is that they can be used to reimburse employees for a wide variety of health-related expenses. Indeed, deductible medical expenses include any expense for the diagnosis, cure, mitigation, treatment, or prevention of disease, or any expense paid to affect the structure or function of the human body. (IRS Reg. 1.213.1(e).)

This includes, of course, premiums in health and accident insurance and health insurance deductibles and co-payments. But it also includes expenses for acupuncture, chiropractors, eyeglasses and contact lenses, dental treatment, laser eye surgery, psychiatric care, and treatment for learning disabilities. It includes prescription medications, but not nonprescription medications. You can draft your plan to include only those expenses you wish to reimburse. Presumably, though, you’d want to include as many expenses as possible if the plan covers only your spouse, yourself, and your family.

How to Establish an HRA

If an HRA sounds attractive to you, you should act to establish one as early in the year as possible, because it applies only to medical expenses incurred after the date the plan is adopted. (Rev. Rul. 2002-58.) Forget about using an HRA to reimburse your spouse or yourself for expenses you have already incurred. If you do, the reimbursement must be added to your spouse’s income for tax purposes, and you must pay employment tax on it.

A written HRA must be drawn up and adopted by your business. If your business is incorporated, the plan should be adopted by a corporate resolution approved by the corporation’s board of directors. You can find a form for this purpose in *The Corporate Records Handbook*, by Anthony Mancuso (Nolo).

Medical Expense Reimbursement Plan

[*Your business name*] (“Employer”) and [*employee’s name*] (“Employee”) enter into this Health Reimbursement Arrangement (“HRA”) under which Employer agrees to reimburse Employee for medical expenses incurred by Employee and Employee’s spouse and dependents, subject to the conditions and limitations set forth below.

1. Uninsured Expenses

Employer will reimburse Employee and Employee’s spouse and dependents only for medical expenses that are not covered by health or accident insurance.

2. Medical Expenses Defined

Medical expenses are those expenses defined by Internal Revenue Code § 213(d).

3. Dependent Defined

Dependent is defined by IRC § 152. It includes any member of an eligible Employee’s family for whom the Employee and his or her spouse provide more than half of the financial support.

4. Submission of Claims

To obtain reimbursement under HRA, Employee shall submit to Employer, at least annually, all bills for medical care, including those for accident or health insurance. Such bills and other claims for reimbursement shall be verified by Employer prior to reimbursement. Employer, in its sole discretion, may terminate Employee’s right to reimbursement if the Employee fails to comply.

5. Payments

At its option, Employer may pay the medical expenses directly to the medical provider or by purchasing insurance that pays Employee’s expenses. Such a direct payment or provision of such insurance shall relieve Employer of all further liability for the expense.

6. Effective Date; Plan Year

This HRA shall take effect on [*date*] and operates on a calendar-year basis thereafter. The HRA year is the same as the tax year of Employer. HRA records shall be kept on a calendar-year basis.

7. Benefits Not Taxable

Employer intends that the benefits under this HRA shall qualify under IRC § 105 so as to be excludable from the gross income of the Employees covered by the HRA.

8. Termination

Employer may terminate this HRA at any time. Medical expenses incurred prior to the date of termination shall be reimbursed by Employer. Employer is under no obligation to provide advance notice of termination.

Employer’s Signature

Date

Employee’s Signature

Date

Sample HRA

A sample HRA is provided above.

Complying with Annual Reporting and Fee Requirements

Some of Obamacare's requirements apply to HRAs that cover only one employee. These include annual IRS reporting and fee requirements.

Annual PCORI Fee

Starting in 2013, health plan sponsors, including employers who establish an HRA, must pay an annual fee to the Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Trust Fund. This fee is used to fund the Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute (PCORI). The institute's mission is to fund research advancing the quality and relevance of evidence-based medicine. The PCORI fee is \$1 per employee. Since your spouse is your only employee, the PCORI fee is \$1 per year. You pay this fee by filing IRS Form 720, *Quarterly Federal Excise Tax Return*. The Form 720 is due on July 31 of each year. Electronic filing is available but not required. You can include your \$1 payment with the form. Deposits are not required for the PCORI fee.

Reporting HRA Coverage on Form W-2

Obamacare requires employers to report the cost of health coverage they provide their employees on each employee's Form W-2, *Wage and Tax Statement*. This reporting requirement is for informational purposes only. It does not affect the employer or employee's tax liability, since health coverage is not taxable. However, until the IRS adopts final rules for this requirement, such reporting is optional for HRAs.

12 Steps to Audit-Proof Your Medical Reimbursement Plan for Your Spouse

Your medical reimbursement plan is subject to attack by the IRS if it doesn't look like a legitimate business expense. Your spouse must be a real employee, you must treat him or her as such, and you must manage your plan in a businesslike manner.

1. Have your spouse sign a written employment agreement specifying his or her duties and work hours.
2. Adopt a written medical reimbursement plan for your business.
3. Use time sheets to keep track of the hours your spouse works.
4. Make sure your spouse's total compensation is reasonable.
5. Have your spouse open a separate bank account to use when he or she pays medical expenses or receives reimbursements from your business.
6. Comply with all payroll tax, unemployment insurance, and workers' compensation requirements for your spouse-employee.
7. Reimburse your spouse for covered expenses by check from a separate business bank account or pay the health care provider directly from your business account. Make a notation on the check that the payment is made under your medical reimbursement plan.
8. Never pay your spouse in cash.
9. Have your spouse submit all bills to be reimbursed or paid by your business at least twice a year, or monthly or quarterly if you prefer. Keep all documentation showing the nature and amounts of the medical expenses paid for by your plan—receipts, canceled checks, and so on, to show that you didn't reimburse your spouse too much and that the payments were for legitimate medical expenses.
10. Don't pay for expenses incurred before the date you adopted your plan.
11. If you have employees other than your spouse, make sure you meet the nondiscrimination requirements.

(continued)

12. Claim your deduction on the correct tax form:

- ◆ sole proprietors—Schedule C, line 14, “Employee benefit programs”
- ◆ LLCs and partnerships—Form 1065, line 19, “Employee benefit programs”
- ◆ C corporations—Form 1120, Line 24, “Employee benefit programs.”

Health Savings Accounts

Another tax-advantaged method of buying health insurance has been available since 2004: Health Savings Accounts (HSAs). HSAs can save you taxes, but they’re not for everybody.

What Are Health Savings Accounts?

The HSA concept is very simple: Instead of relying on health insurance to pay small or routine medical expenses, you pay them yourself. To help you do this, you establish a Health Savings Account with a health insurance company, bank, or other financial institution. Your contributions to the account are tax deductible, and you don’t have to pay tax on the interest or other money you earn on the money in your account. You can withdraw the money in your HSA to pay almost any kind of health-related expense, and you don’t have to pay any tax on these withdrawals.

In case you or a family member gets really sick, you must also obtain a health insurance policy with a high deductible—for 2013, at least \$1,250 for individuals and \$2,500 for families. The money in your HSA can be used to pay this large deductible and any co-payments you’re required to make.

Using an HSA can save you money in two ways:

- You’ll get a tax deduction for the money you deposit in your account.
- The premiums for your high-deductible health insurance policy may be lower than those for traditional comprehensive coverage policies or HMO coverage (perhaps as much as 40% lower).

Establishing Your HSA

To participate in the HSA program, you need two things:

- a high-deductible health plan that qualifies under the HSA rules, and
- an HSA account.

HSA-Qualified Plans

You can’t have an HSA if you’re covered by health insurance other than a high-deductible HSA plan—for example, if your spouse has family coverage for you from his or her job. So you may have to change your existing coverage. However, you may get your own HSA if you are not covered by your spouse’s health insurance. In addition, people eligible to receive Medicare may not participate in the HSA program.

You need to obtain a bare-bones health plan that meets the HSA criteria (is “HSA-qualified”). You may obtain coverage from a health maintenance organization, preferred provider organization, or traditional plan. The key feature of an HSA-qualified health plan is that it has a relatively high annual deductible (the amount you must pay out of your own pocket before your insurance kicks in). In 2013, the minimum annual deductible for a single person was \$1,250, and \$2,500 for families.

Family Deductibles

One attractive feature of HSA plans is that the annual deductible applies to the entire family, not each family member separately. With such a per-family deductible, expenses incurred by each family member accumulate and are credited toward the one family deductible. For example, a family of four would meet the \$2,500 maximum annual deductible if each family member paid \$625 in medical expenses during the year ($4 \times \$625 = \$2,500$). This is a unique feature of HSA plans.

You can have a higher deductible if you wish, but there is an annual ceiling on the total amount you can have for your deductible plus other out-of-pocket expenses you're required to pay before your health plan provides coverage. (Such out-of-pocket expenses include co-payments, but do not include health insurance premiums.) For example, in 2013 the annual ceiling for an individual HSA plan was \$6,250. This means that your annual deductible and other out-of-pocket expenses you're required to pay before your insurance kicks in cannot exceed that amount. Thus, if your annual deductible was \$3,250, your other annual out-of-pocket expenses would have to be limited to \$3,000. In 2013, the maximum limits were \$6,250 for a single person and \$12,500 for families. All these numbers are adjusted for inflation each year.

In addition, your health insurance plan must be "HSA-qualified." To become qualified, the insurer must agree to participate in the HSA program and give the roster of enrolled participants to the IRS. If your insurer fails to report to the IRS that you are enrolled in an HSA-qualified insurance plan, the IRS will not permit you to deduct your HSA contributions.

HSA-qualified health insurance policies should be clearly labeled as such on the cover page or declaration page of the policy. It might be possible to convert a high-deductible health insurance policy you already have to an HSA-qualified health insurance policy; ask your health insurer for details.

You'll be able to obtain an HSA-qualified health plan from health insurers that participate in the program. The U.S. Treasury has an informative website on HSAs at www.treasury.gov/resource-center/tax-policy/pages/Health-Savings-Account.aspx. You can also contact your present health insurer.

The premiums you pay for an HSA-qualified health plan are deductible to the same extent as any other health insurance premiums. This means that, if you're self-employed, you may deduct your entire premium from your federal income tax as a special personal deduction.

You can also deduct your contribution if your business is an LLC or partnership or if you've formed an S corporation. If your partnership or LLC makes the contribution for you, it must be reported as a distribution to you on your Schedule K-1. You still get the self-employed health insurance deduction but will have to pay tax on the distribution if it exceeds your basis (the value of your investment) in your LLC or partnership. Contributions by an S corporation to a shareholder-employee's HSA are treated as guaranteed payments. The S corporation may deduct them, but they must be included in the shareholder-employee's gross income and are subject to income tax. (IRS Notice 2005-8.)

If you've formed a C corporation and work as its employee, your corporation can make a contribution to your HSA and deduct the amount as employee compensation. The contribution is not taxable to you. (See "HSAs for Employees," below.)

HSA Account

Once you have an HSA-qualified health insurance policy, you may open your HSA account. An HSA must be established with a trustee. The HSA trustee keeps track of your deposits and withdrawals, produces annual statements, and reports your HSA deposits to the IRS.

Any person, insurance company, bank, or financial institution already approved by the IRS to be a trustee or custodian of an IRA is approved automatically to serve as an HSA trustee. Others may apply for approval under IRS procedures for HSAs.

Health insurers can administer both the health plan and the HSA. However, you don't have to have your HSA administered by your insurer. You can establish an HSA with banks, insurance companies, mutual funds, or other financial institutions offering HSA products.

Whoever administers your account will usually give you a check-book or debit card to use to withdraw funds from the account. You can also make withdrawals by mail or in person.

Look at the plans offered by several companies to see which offers the best deal. Compare the fees charged to set up the account, as well as any other charges (some companies may charge an annual service fee, for example). Ask about special promotions and discounts. And find out how the account is invested.

HSA's and Obamacare

Unlike what some feared, Obamacare has not eliminated HSA's. They can continue. Moreover, HSA-qualified health plans may be offered on the state health exchanges that begin operation in October 2013. People who already have HSA-qualified plans and HSA accounts may keep them.

Making Contributions to Your HSA

When you have your HSA-qualified health plan and HSA account, you can start making contributions to your account. There is no minimum amount you are required to contribute each year; you may contribute nothing if you wish. If your business is a corporation, partnership, or LLC, you don't have to make all the contributions to your HSA from your personal funds. All or part of your annual contribution can be paid for by your business from its funds. But, as described in the following section, this changes how the contributions are deducted.

There are maximum limits on how much you may contribute each year:

- If you have individual coverage, the maximum you may contribute to your HSA each year is \$3,250.
- If you have family coverage, the maximum you may contribute to your HSA each year is \$6,450.

These maximums are for 2013 and are adjusted for inflation each year.

Taxpayers who have HSA's may make a onetime tax-free rollover of funds from their Individual Retirement Accounts (IRAs) to their HSA. The rollover amount is limited to the maximum HSA contribution for the year (minus any HSA contributions you've already made for the year).

Catch-Up Contributions

Individuals who are 55 to 65 years old can make additional optional tax-free catch-up contributions to their HSA accounts of up to \$1,000 (see the chart below). This rule is intended to compensate for the fact that older folks won't have as many years to fund their accounts as younger taxpayers. If you're in this age group, it's wise to make these contributions if you can afford them, so your HSA account will have enough money to pay for future health expenses.

	Self Only	Family
Maximum Contribution	\$3,250	\$6,450
Catch-Up Contribution (55 and over)	\$1,000	\$1,000
Minimum Deductible	\$1,250	\$2,500
Maximum Out-of-Pocket Payments	\$6,250	\$12,500

Where to Invest Your HSA Contributions

The contributions you make to your HSA account may be invested just like IRA contributions. You can invest in almost anything: money market accounts, bank certificates of deposit, stocks, bonds, mutual funds, Treasury bills, and notes. However, you can't invest in collectibles such as art, antiques, postage stamps, or other personal property. Most HSA funds are invested in money market accounts and certificates of deposit.

Deducting HSA Contributions

The amounts contributed each year to HSA accounts, up to the annual limit, are deductible from federal income taxes.

Individual Contributions

You can deduct HSA contributions made with your personal funds as a personal deduction on the first page of your IRS Form 1040. You deduct the amount from your gross income, just like a business deduction. This means you get the full deduction whether or not you itemize your personal deductions.

EXAMPLE: In 2013, Martin, an actuary, establishes an HSA for himself and his family with a \$2,300 deductible. He contributes the maximum amount to his HSA account—\$6,450. Because he is in the 25% federal income tax bracket, this saves him \$1,612 in federal income tax for 2013.

Contributions by Your Business

If your business is a partnership or LLC and it makes an HSA contribution for you as a distribution of partnership or LLC funds, it is reported as a cash distribution to you on your Schedule K-1 (Form 1065). You may take a personal deduction for the HSA contribution on your tax return (IRS Form 1040) and the contribution is not subject to income or self-employment taxes.

However, the tax result is very different if the contribution is made as a guaranteed payment to the partner or LLC member. A guaranteed payment is like a salary paid to a partner or LLC member for services performed for the partnership or LLC. The amount of a guaranteed payment is determined without reference to the partnership's or LLC's income. The partnership or LLC deducts the guaranteed payment on its return and lists it as a guaranteed payment to you on your Schedule K-1 (Form 1065). You must pay income and self-employment tax on the amount. You may take a personal income tax deduction on your Form 1040 for the HSA contribution.

Contributions by an S corporation to a shareholder-employee's HSA are treated as wages subject to income tax, but they normally are not subject to employment taxes. The shareholder can deduct the contribution on his or her personal tax return (IRS Form 1040) as an HSA contribution.

If you've formed a C corporation and work as its employee, your corporation can make a contribution to your HSA and deduct the amount as employee compensation. The contribution is not taxable to you. However, if you have other employees, similar contributions must be made to their HSAs. You may also make contributions from your own fund.

Withdrawing HSA Funds

If you or a family member needs health care, you can withdraw money from your HSA to pay your deductible or any other medical expenses. You pay no federal tax on HSA withdrawals used to pay qualified medical expenses. However, you cannot deduct qualified medical expenses as an itemized deduction on Schedule A (Form 1040) that are equal to the tax-free distribution from your HSA.

Qualified medical expenses are broadly defined to include many types of expenses ordinarily not covered by health insurance—for example, dental or optometric care. This is one of the great advantages of the HSA program over traditional health insurance. (The lists in “What HSA Funds Can Be Used For,” below, show the type of health expenses that can and cannot be paid with an HSA.)

No Approval Required

HSA participants need not obtain advance approval from their HSA trustee (whether their insurer or someone else) that an expense is a qualified medical expense before they withdraw funds from their accounts. You make that determination yourself. The trustee will report any distribution to you and the IRS on Form 1099-SA, *Distributions From an HSA, Archer MSA, or Medicare Advantage MSA*. You should keep records of your medical expenses to show that your withdrawals were for qualified medical expenses and are therefore excludable from your gross income.

However, you may not use HSA funds to purchase nonprescription medications. The only way to deduct these is to hire your spouse and establish a medical reimbursement plan. (See “Adopting a Medical Reimbursement Plan,” above.)

Tax-Free Withdrawals

If you withdraw funds from your HSA to use for something other than qualified medical expenses, you must pay the regular income tax on the withdrawal plus a 20% penalty. For example, if you were in the 25% federal income tax bracket, you'd have to pay a 40% tax on your nonqualified withdrawals.

Once you reach the age of 65 or become disabled, you can withdraw your HSA funds for any reason without penalty. If you use the money for nonmedical expenses, you will have to pay regular income tax on the withdrawals. When you die, the money in your HSA account is transferred to the beneficiary you've named for the account. The transfer is tax free if the beneficiary is your surviving spouse. Other transfers are taxable.

If you elect to leave the HSA program, you can continue to keep your HSA account and withdraw money from it tax free for health care expenses. However, you won't be able to make any additional contributions to the account.

What HSA Funds Can Be Used For

Health insurance ordinarily may not be purchased with HSA funds. However, there are three exceptions to this general rule. HSA funds can be used to pay for:

- a health plan during any period of continuation coverage required under any federal law—for example, when you are terminated from your job and purchase continuing health insurance coverage from your employer's health insurer, which the insurer is legally required to make available to you under COBRA
- long-term health care insurance, or
- health insurance premiums you pay while you are receiving unemployment compensation.

For a list of all the expenses that may be paid with HSA funds, see IRS Publication 969, *Health Savings Accounts and Other Tax-Favored Health Plans*. You can download it from the IRS website, at www.irs.gov.

Are HSAs a Good Deal?

Should you get an HSA? It depends. HSAs appear to be a very good deal if you're young or in good health and don't go to the doctor often or take many expensive medications. You can purchase a health plan with a high deductible, pay substantially lower premiums, and have the security of knowing you can dip into your HSA if you get sick and have to pay the deductible or other uncovered medical expenses.

If you don't tap into the money, it will keep accumulating free of taxes. You also get the benefit of deducting your HSA contributions from your income taxes. And you can use your HSA funds to pay for many health-related expenses that aren't covered by traditional health insurance.

If you enjoy good health while you have your HSA and don't have to make many withdrawals, you may end up with a substantial amount in your account that you can withdraw without penalty for any purpose once you turn 65. Unlike all other existing tax-advantaged savings or retirement accounts, HSAs provide a tax break when funds are deposited and when they are withdrawn. No other account provides both a "front end" and a "back end" tax break. With IRAs, for example, you must pay tax either when you deposit or when you withdraw your money. This feature can make your HSA an extremely lucrative tax shelter—a kind of super IRA.

On the other hand, HSAs are not for everybody. You could be better off with traditional comprehensive health insurance if you or a member of your family has substantial medical expenses. When you are in this situation, you'll likely end up spending all or most of your HSA contributions each year and earn little or no interest on your account (but you'll still get a deduction for your contributions). Of course, whether traditional health insurance is better than an HSA depends on its cost, including the deductibles and co-payments you must make. In addition, depending on your medical history and where you live, the cost of an HSA-qualified health insurance plan may be too great to make the program cost-effective for you. However, if your choice is an HSA or nothing, get an HSA.

HSAs for Employees

Employers may provide HSAs to their employees. Any business, no matter how small, may participate in the HSA program. The employer purchases an HSA-qualified health plan for its employees, and they establish their own individual HSA accounts. The employer may pay all or part of its employees' insurance premiums and make contributions to their HSA accounts. Employees may also make their own contributions to their individual accounts. The combined annual contributions of the employer and employee may not exceed the limits listed above.

HSAs are portable when an employee changes employers. Contributions and earnings belong to the account holder, not the employer. Employers are required to report amounts contributed to an HSA on the employee's Form W-2.

Health insurance payments and HSA contributions made by businesses on behalf of their employees are currently deductible business expenses. The employees do not have to report employer contributions to their HSA accounts as income. Employers deduct them on the "Employee benefit programs" line of their business income tax return. If filing Schedule C, this is in Part II, line 14.

If you've formed a C corporation and work as its employee, your corporation may establish an HSA on your behalf and deduct its contributions on its own tax return. The contributions are not taxable to you, but you get no personal deduction for them. You do get a deduction, however, if you make contributions to your HSA account from your personal funds. You can't do this if you have an S corporation, LLC, or partnership, because owners of these entities are not considered employees for employment benefit purposes.

Hiring Your Spouse

If you're a sole proprietor or have formed any business entity other than an S corporation, you may hire your spouse as your employee and have your business pay for an HSA-qualified family health plan for your spouse, you, and your children and other dependents. Moreover, your HSA-qualified health plan can cover your children up to age 27 (26 or younger as of the end of the year), whether or not they are your dependents. Your spouse then establishes an HSA, which your business may fully fund each year. The money your business spends for your spouse's health insurance premiums and to fund the HSA is a fully deductible business expense. This allows you to reduce both your income and your self-employment taxes. (See "Personal Income Tax Deduction for the Self-Employed," above.)

Nondiscrimination Rules

If you have employees other than yourself, your spouse, or other family members, you'll need to comply with nondiscrimination rules—that is, you'll have to make comparable HSA contributions for all employees with HSA-qualified health coverage during the year. Contributions are considered comparable if they are either of the same amount or the same percentage of the deductible under the plan. The rule is applied separately to employees who work fewer than 30 hours per week. Employers who do not comply with these rules are subject to a 35% excise tax.

Tax Reporting for HSAs

You must report to the IRS each year how much you deposit to and withdraw from your HSA. You make the report using IRS Form 8889, *Health Savings Accounts*. You'll also be required to keep a record of the name and address of each person or company whom you pay with funds from your HSA.

Review Questions

1. Anyone who would have to pay over _____% of his or her household income to obtain the minimal coverage required by Obamacare is exempt from the mandate.
 - A. 5%
 - B. 7.5%
 - C. 8%
 - D. 20%

2. Which of the following is not a feature of a Health Savings Account?
 - A. The plan assets can be held by the employer
 - B. Contributions to the account are tax deductible
 - C. Money in the account can be withdrawn to pay almost any kind of health-related expense
 - D. Withdrawals made from a Health Savings Account are tax-free

3. What is the amount of the additional optional tax-free catch-up contributions that individuals between the ages of 55 and 65 can make to a Health Savings Account?
 - A. \$700
 - B. \$800
 - C. \$900
 - D. \$1,000

Review Answers

1.
 - A. Incorrect. The income threshold for exemption from Obamacare is greater than 5%.
 - B. Incorrect. The income threshold for exemption from Obamacare is greater than 7.5%.
 - C. **Correct.** Anyone who would have to pay over 8% of his or her household income to obtain the minimal coverage required by law is exempt. For example, if your annual out-of-pocket cost for the least expensive coverage obtainable through your state exchange is \$5,500, you'll be exempt if your household income is below \$68,750.
 - D. Incorrect. The income threshold for exemption from Obamacare is less than 20%.

2.
 - A. **Correct.** A Health Savings Account must be established with a health insurance company, bank or other financial institution.
 - B. Incorrect. Contributions made to a Health Savings Account are tax deductible.
 - C. Incorrect. Money in a Health Savings Account can be withdrawn to pay almost any kind of health-related expense.
 - D. Incorrect. Withdrawals from a Health Savings Account are tax-free events.

3.
 - A. Incorrect. \$700 was the amount of the optional tax-free catch-up contribution for 2006.
 - B. Incorrect. \$800 was the amount of the optional tax-free catch-up contribution for 2007.
 - C. Incorrect. \$900 was the amount of the optional tax-free catch-up contribution for 2008.
 - D. **Correct.** \$1,000 is the current amount of the optional tax-free catch-up contribution.

Chapter 14

Additional Deductions

Learning Objectives

- Recognize an expense which would be deductible as goodwill advertising
- Determine which businesses may deduct charitable contributions as business expenses

Introduction

This chapter looks at some of the most common deductible operating expenses that small businesses incur. These are costs that a business is likely to incur in the normal course of running its operations, such as advertising expenses, insurance, and legal fees. You can deduct these costs as business operating expenses as long as they are ordinary, necessary, and reasonable in amount and meet the additional requirements discussed below.

Advertising

Almost any type of business-related advertising is a currently deductible business operating expense. You can deduct advertising to sell a particular product or service, to help establish goodwill for your business, or just to get your business known. Advertising includes expenses for:

- business cards
- brochures
- advertisements in the local yellow pages
- newspaper and magazine advertisements
- trade publication advertisements
- catalogs
- radio and television advertisements
- advertisements on the Internet
- fees you pay to advertising and public relations agencies
- billboards
- package design costs, and
- signs and display racks.

However, advertising to influence government legislation is never deductible. “Help wanted” ads you place to recruit workers are not advertising costs, but you can deduct them as ordinary and necessary business operating expenses.

Goodwill Advertising

If it relates to business you reasonably expect to gain in the future, you can usually deduct the cost of institutional or “goodwill” advertising meant to keep your name before the public. Examples of goodwill advertising include:

- advertisements that encourage people to contribute to charities, such as the Red Cross or similar causes
- having your business sponsor a Little League baseball team, bowling team, or golf tournament
- giving away product samples, and
- holding contests and giving away prizes—for example, a car dealer can deduct the cost of giving a car away.

In one case, the tax court even allowed a gas station owner to deduct the cost of providing free beer to customers as an advertising expense. The court stated that a small business owner “can offer free beer to beer lovers” to improve business. (*Sullivan v. Commissioner*, TC Memo 1982-150.)

However, you can’t deduct time and labor that you give away as an advertising expense, even though doing so promotes goodwill. You must actually spend money to have an advertising expense. For example, a lawyer who does pro bono work for indigent clients to advertise his law practice may not deduct the cost of his services as an advertising expense.

Giveaway Items

Giveaway items that you use to publicize your business (such as pens, coffee cups, T-shirts, refrigerator magnets, calendars, tote bags, and key chains) are deductible. However, you are not allowed to deduct more than \$25 in business gifts to any one person each year. This limitation applies to advertising giveaway items unless they:

- cost \$4 or less
- have your name clearly and permanently imprinted on them, and
- are one of a number of identical items you distribute widely.

EXAMPLE 1: Acme Press orders 1,000 ballpoint pens with its name and company logo printed on them and distributes them at book fairs, bookstores, and conventions. Each pen costs \$1. The pens do not count toward the \$25 gift limit. Acme may deduct the entire \$1,000 expense for the pens.

EXAMPLE 2: Acme buys a \$200 fountain pen and gives it to its best-selling author. The pen is a business gift to an individual, so Acme can deduct only \$25 of the cost.

Signs, display racks, and other promotional materials that you give away to other businesses to use on their premises do not count as gifts.

Website Development and Maintenance

The costs of developing and maintaining a website for a business vary widely. It can be relatively inexpensive if you use a standard template you purchase from a template company. However, the cost will be much higher if you want to create a custom design.

Many businesses currently deduct all website development and ongoing maintenance expenses as an advertising expense. However, some tax experts believe that the cost of initially setting up a website is a capital expense, not a currently deductible business operating expense, because the website is a long-term asset that benefits the business for more than one year. Under normal tax rules, capital expenses must be deducted over several years. Three years is the most common deduction period used for websites, because this is the same period as for software.

However, even if website development costs are capital expenses, they may be currently deducted in a single year under Section 179, which allows businesses to deduct a substantial amount of capital expenses in a single year (see Chapter 5).

Most tax experts agree that ongoing website hosting, maintenance, and updating costs are a currently deductible operating expense. Money you spend to get people to view your website, such as SEO (search engine optimization) campaigns, is also a currently deductible advertising expense.

Permanent Signs

Signs that have a useful life of less than one year—for example, paper or cardboard signs—are currently deductible as business operating expenses. However, a permanent metal or plastic sign that has a useful life of more than one year is a long-term business asset, which you cannot currently deduct as a business

operating expense. Instead, you must either depreciate the cost over several years or deduct it in one year under Section 179. (See Chapter 5 for more on deducting long-term assets.)

Business Bad Debts

Business bad debts are debts that arise from your business activities, such as:

- lending money for a business purpose
- selling inventory on credit, or
- guaranteeing business-related loans.

You can currently deduct business bad debts as a business operating expense when they become wholly or partly worthless. However, to claim the deduction, you must incur an actual loss of money or have previously included the amount of the debt as income on your tax return. Because of this limitation, many small businesses are unable to deduct bad debts.

Three Requirements to Deduct Bad Debts

Three requirements must be satisfied to deduct a business bad debt as a business operating expense:

- You must have a bona fide business debt.
- The debt must be wholly or partly worthless.
- You must have suffered an economic loss from the debt.

A Bona Fide Business Debt

A bona fide debt exists when someone has a legal obligation to pay you a sum of money—for example, you sell goods or merchandise to a customer on credit. A bona fide debt also exists if there is written evidence to support it—for example, a signed promissory note or other writing stating the amount of the debt, when it is due, and the interest rate (if any). An oral promise to pay may also be legally enforceable but would be looked upon with suspicion by the IRS.

A business debt is a debt that is created or acquired in the course of your business or becomes worthless as part of your business. Your primary motive for incurring the debt must be business related. Debts taken on for personal or investment purposes are not business debts. (Remember, investing is not a business; see Chapter 1.)

EXAMPLE 1: Mark, an advertising agent, lends \$10,000 to his brother-in-law, Scott, to invest in his bird diaper invention. Mark will get 25% of the profits if the invention proves successful. This is an investment, not a business debt.

EXAMPLE 2: Mark lends \$10,000 to one of his best business clients to keep the clients business running. Because the main reason for the loan was business related (to keep his client in business so he will continue as a client), the debt is a business debt.

A Worthless Debt

A debt must be wholly or partly worthless to be deductible. A debt becomes worthless when there is no longer any chance that the amount owed will be paid back to you. You don't have to wait until a debt is due to determine that it is worthless, and you don't have to go to court to try to collect it. You just have to be able to show that you have taken reasonable steps to try to collect the debt or that collection efforts would be futile. For example:

- You've made repeated collection efforts that have proven unsuccessful.
- The debtor has filed for bankruptcy or already been through bankruptcy and had all or part of the debt discharged (forgiven) by the bankruptcy court.

- You've learned that the debtor has gone out of business, gone broke, died, or disappeared.

Keep all documentation that shows a debt is worthless, such as copies of unpaid invoices, collection letters you've sent the debtor, logs of collection calls you've made, bankruptcy notices, and credit reports. You must deduct the entire amount of a bad debt in the year it becomes totally worthless. If only part of a business debt becomes worthless—for example, you received a partial payment before the debt became uncollectible—you can deduct the unpaid portion that year, or you can wait until the following year to deduct it. For example, if you think you might get paid more the next year, you can wait and see what your final bad debt amount is before you deduct it.

An Economic Loss

You are not automatically entitled to deduct a debt because the obligation has become worthless. To get a deduction, you must have suffered an economic loss. According to the IRS, you have a loss only when you:

- have already reported as business income the amount you were supposed to be paid
- paid out cash, or
- made credit sales of inventory that were not paid for.

These rules make it impossible to deduct some types of business debts.

Types of Bad Debts

There are many different types of business debts that small businesses can incur. The sections that follow discuss some of the more common ones.

Sales of Services

Unfortunately, if you're a cash basis taxpayer who sells services to your clients (like many small businesses), you can't claim a bad debt deduction if a client fails to pay you. As a cash basis taxpayer, you don't report income until you actually receive it. As a result, you don't have an economic loss (in the eyes of the IRS) when a client fails to pay.

EXAMPLE: Bill, a self-employed consultant, works 50 hours for a client and bills the client \$2,500. The client never pays. Bill is a cash basis taxpayer, so he doesn't report the \$2,500 as income, because he never received it. As far as the IRS is concerned, Bill has no economic loss and cannot deduct the \$2,500 the client failed to pay.

The IRS strictly enforces this rule (harsh as it may seem). Absent the rule, the IRS fears that businesses will inflate the value of their services in order to get a larger deduction.

Accrual basis taxpayers, on the other hand, report sales as income in the year the sales are made—not the year payment is received. These taxpayers can take a bad debt deduction if a client fails to pay for services rendered, because they have already reported the money due as income. Therefore, accrual taxpayers have an economic loss when their services are not paid for.

EXAMPLE: Acme Consulting Co. bills a client \$10,000 for consulting services it performed during the year. Because Acme is an accrual basis taxpayer, it characterizes the \$10,000 as income on its books and includes this amount in its gross income in the year in which it billed for the services, even though Acme hasn't actually received payment. The client later files for bankruptcy, and the debt becomes worthless. Acme may take a business bad debt deduction to wipe out the \$10,000 in income it previously charged on its books.

There's no point in trying to switch from cash basis to the accrual method to deduct bad debts. The accrual method doesn't result in lower taxes—the bad debt deduction merely wipes out a sale that was previously reported as income.



RELATED TOPIC

Refer to Chapter 15 for a detailed discussion of the cash basis and accrual accounting methods.

Credit Sales of Inventory

Most deductible business bad debts result from credit sales of inventory to customers. If you sell goods on credit to a customer and are not paid, you get a deduction whether you are an accrual or cash basis taxpayer. You deduct the cost of the inventory at the end of the year to determine the cost of goods sold for the year. (See Chapter 6 for more about deducting inventory.)

Cash Loans

Whether you are a cash or accrual basis taxpayer, cash loans you make for a business purpose are deductible as bad debts in the year they become worthless.

EXAMPLE: John, an advertising agent, loaned \$10,000 to one of his best business clients to keep the clients business running. The client later went bankrupt and could not repay him. John may deduct the \$10,000 as a business bad debt.

Business Loan Guarantees

If you guarantee a debt that becomes worthless, it qualifies as a business bad debt only if you:

- made the guarantee in the course of your business
- have a legal duty to pay the debt
- made the guarantee before the debt became worthless, and
- received reasonable consideration (compensation) for the guarantee—you meet this requirement if the guarantee is for a good faith business purpose or according to normal business practices.

EXAMPLE: Jane owns Jane's Dress Co. She guaranteed payment of a \$20,000 note for Elegant Fashions, a dress outlet. Elegant Fashions is one of Jane's largest clients. Elegant later filed for bankruptcy and defaulted on the loan. Jane had to make full payment to the bank. She can take a business bad debt deduction, because her guarantee was made for a good faith business purpose—her desire to retain one of her better clients and keep a sales outlet.

Loans or Guarantees to Your Corporation

If your business is incorporated, you cannot take a bad debt deduction for a loan to your corporation if the loan is actually a contribution to capital—that is, part of your investment in the business. You must be careful to treat a loan to your corporation in the same way that you treat a loan made to a business in which you have no ownership interest. You should have a signed promissory note from your corporation setting forth:

- the loan amount
- the interest rate—which should be a reasonable rate
- the due date, and
- a repayment schedule.

If you are a principal shareholder in a small corporation, you'll often be asked to personally guarantee corporate loans and other extensions of credit. Creditors do this because they want to be able to go after your personal assets if they can't collect from your corporation. If you end up having to make good on your guarantee and can't get repaid from your corporation, you will have a bad debt. You can deduct this bad debt as a business debt if your dominant motive for making the loan or guarantee was to protect your employment status and ensure your continuing receipt of a salary. If your primary motive was to protect your investment in the corporation, the debt is a personal debt. The IRS is more likely to think you are protecting your investment if you receive little or no salary from the corporation or your salary is not a major source of your overall income.

EXAMPLE: Andre is employed by, and the sole shareholder of, Andre's Fashions, Inc. The corporation pays Andre a \$75,000 annual salary, which is his sole source of income. Andre's Fashions applies for a \$50,000 bank loan. Before approving the loan, the bank requires Andre to personally guarantee payment of the loan. Andre's Fashions defaults on the loan and Andre has to make full payment to the bank from his personal funds. Andre is entitled to a business bad debt deduction because his primary motive for guaranteeing the loan was to protect his job with his corporation, not to protect his investment in the corporation.

Personal Debts

The fact that a debt doesn't arise from your business doesn't mean it's not deductible. Bona fide personal debts that become worthless are deductible as *short-term capital losses*. This means they can be deducted only to offset any capital gains you received from the sale of capital assets during the year. (Capital assets include items such as real estate, stocks, and bonds.) Your total deduction for personal debts is limited to \$3,000 per year. Any loss in excess of this limit may be carried over to future years to offset future capital gains. Unlike business bad debts, personal debts are deductible only if they become wholly worthless.

Casualty Losses

Casualty losses are damage to property caused by fire, theft, vandalism, earthquake, storm, floods, terrorism, or some other "sudden, unexpected, or unusual event." There must be some external force involved for a loss to be a casualty loss. Thus, you get no deduction if you simply lose or misplace property or it breaks or wears out over time.

You may take a deduction for casualty losses to business property if, and only to the extent that, the loss is not covered by insurance. Thus, if the loss is fully covered, you'll get no deduction.

Amount of Deduction

How much you may deduct depends on whether the property involved was stolen or completely destroyed or only partially destroyed. However, you must always reduce your casualty losses by the amount of any insurance proceeds you actually receive or reasonably expect to receive. If more than one item was stolen or wholly or partly destroyed, you must figure your deduction separately for each and then add them all together.

Total Loss

If the property is stolen or completely destroyed, your deduction is figured as follows: Adjusted Basis - Salvage Value - Insurance Proceeds = Casualty Loss. (Your adjusted basis is the property's original cost, plus the value of any improvements, minus any deductions you took for depreciation or Section 179 expensing—see Chapter 5.) Obviously, if an item is stolen, there will be no salvage value.

EXAMPLE: Sean’s business computer is stolen from his apartment by a burglar. The computer cost \$2,000. Sean has taken no tax deductions for it because he purchased it only two months ago, so his adjusted basis is \$2,000. Sean is a renter and has no insurance covering the loss. Sean’s casualty loss is \$2,000. ($\$2,000 \text{ Adjusted Basis} - \$0 \text{ Salvage Value} - \$0 \text{ Insurance Proceeds} = \$2,000$.)

Partial Loss

If the property is only partly destroyed, your casualty loss deduction is the lesser of the decrease in the property’s fair market value or its adjusted basis, reduced by any insurance you receive or expect to receive.

EXAMPLE: Assume that Sean’s computer from the example above is partly destroyed due to a small fire in his home. Its fair market value in its partly damaged state is \$500. Because he spent \$2,000 for it, the decrease in its fair market value is \$1,500. The computer’s adjusted basis is \$2,000. He received no insurance proceeds. Thus, his casualty loss is \$1,500.

Special Rules for Losses Related to Federally Declared Disasters

The cost of repairing damaged property is not part of a casualty loss. Neither is the cost of cleaning up after a casualty. Instead, these expenses are deductible in addition to any deductible casualty loss you have. Normally, you have to depreciate over several years the cost to clean up hazardous waste on business property, or any repairs to property or equipment you make that make the property better than it was before it was repaired. However, special rules apply to damage or destruction to business property caused by a federally declared disaster during 2008 through 2011. Under those circumstances, you can currently deduct costs related to the repair of business property damaged by the disaster; the abatement or control of hazardous substances released due to the disaster; or the removal of debris from, or the demolition of structures on, real property damaged or destroyed by the disaster (IRC § 198A). You can currently deduct these expenses, even though normally you would have to depreciate these costs under the regular tax rules.

Inventory

You don’t have to treat damage to or loss of inventory as a casualty loss. Instead, you may deduct it on your Schedule C as part of your cost of goods sold. (See Chapter 6 for a detailed discussion of inventory.) This is advantageous because it reduces your income for self-employment tax purposes, which casualty losses do not. However, if you do this, you must include any insurance proceeds you receive for the inventory loss in your gross income for the year.

Personal Property

You can deduct uninsured casualty losses to personal property—that is, property you don’t use for your business—from your income tax. In 2010 and later, these losses are an itemized deduction and are deductible only to the extent they exceed 10% of your adjusted gross income for the year. For example, if you have \$10,000 in total casualty losses and 10% of your AGI is \$7,000, your loss is limited to \$3,000. In addition, your loss is deductible only to the extent it exceeds \$100—in other words, you must reduce your loss by \$100. This reduction applies to each total casualty or theft loss. It does not matter how many pieces of property are involved in an event. Only a single \$100 reduction applies.

Damage to Your Home Office

If you take the home office deduction, you may deduct losses due to damage or destruction of your home office as part of your deduction. However, your loss is reduced by any insurance proceeds you receive or expect to receive.

You can deduct casualty losses that affect your entire house as an indirect home office expense. The amount of your deduction is based on your home office use percentage.

EXAMPLE: Dana's home is completely destroyed by a fire. Her fire insurance only covered 80% of her loss. Her home office took up 20% of her home. She can deduct 20% of her total casualty loss as an indirect home office deduction.

You can fully deduct casualty losses that affect only your home office—for example, if only your home office is burned in a fire—as direct home office expenses. However, you can't deduct as a business expense casualty losses that don't affect your home office at all—for example, if your kitchen is destroyed by fire.

If the loss involves business property that is in your home office but is not part of your home—for example, a burglar steals your home office computer—it's not part of the home office deduction. (See Chapter 7 for a detailed discussion of the home office deduction.)

Tax Reporting

You report casualty losses to business property on part B of IRS Form 4684, *Casualties and Thefts*, and then transfer the deductible casualty loss to Form 4797, *Sales of Business Property*, and the first page of your Form 1040. The amount of your deductible casualty loss is subtracted from your adjusted gross income for the year. However, casualty losses are not deducted from your self-employment income for Social Security and Medicare tax purposes. These reporting requirements are different from the reporting for other deductions covered in this chapter, which are reported on IRS Schedule C, Form 1040.

Partnerships, S corporations, and LLCs must also fill out Form 4797. The amount of the loss is taken into account when calculating the entity's total business income for the year. This amount is reported on the entity's information tax return (Form 1065 for partnerships and LLCs; Form 1120-S for S corporations). C corporations deduct their casualty losses on their own tax returns (Form 1120).

If you take a casualty loss as part of your home office deduction, you must include it on Form 8829, *Expenses for Business Use of Your Home*.

Charitable Contributions

Many businesses have unsold inventory they want to get rid of. One easy way is to give the inventory to charity. This can result in a charitable tax deduction. The tax treatment of donations depends on how the business making the donation is legally organized.

Contributions by Proprietors, LLCs, Partnerships, and S Corporations

If you are a sole proprietor, partner in a partnership, LLC member, or an S corporation shareholder, the IRS treats any charitable contributions your business makes as a personal contribution by you and your co-owners. As such, the contributions are not business expenses—you can deduct them only as a personal charitable contribution. You may deduct these contributions only if you itemize deductions on your personal tax return; they are subject to certain income limitations. You can deduct the lesser of the cost of donated inventory or its fair market value on the day it's donated.

EXAMPLE: Michele owns a clothing store as a sole proprietor. In December, she donates some unsold inventory to the Salvation Army. The clothing has a fair market value of \$2,000, but it cost Jane only \$1,000. Jane may only deduct \$1,000 as a charitable contribution (assuming she itemizes her deductions).

Charitable contributions are treated very differently for C corporations. C corporations can deduct charitable deductions as a business expense on their own corporate tax returns. C corporations are also subject to the rule regarding the lesser of cost or fair market value. However, there are some special exceptions for C corporations. Namely, if a C corporation contributes inventory to a public charity or operating foundation that uses the items to care for the ill, needy, or infants, it may add 50% of the difference between the inventory's tax basis (cost) and fair market value (up to twice the basis) to the deduction amount. This makes inventory contributions particularly attractive for C corporations.

EXAMPLE: Acme Corporation manufactured 1,000 widgets that it was unable to sell. It cost Acme \$1,000 to manufacture the widgets—this is their basis. They have a fair market value of \$1,500. Acme decides to donate the widgets to a local hospital. Its charitable deduction is equal to the fair market value of the widgets (\$1,500), plus 50% of the difference between the widgets' fair market value and their basis ($\$1,500 - \$1,000 = \$500$; $\$500 \times 50\% = \250). Thus, Acme's total deduction is \$1,750 ($\$1,500 + \$250 = \$1,750$).

There are several organizations that specialize in facilitating charitable donations of unsold inventory by corporations, including the National Association for Exchange of Industrial Resources (NAEIR) at www.naeir.org.



RESOURCE

For detailed guidance on tax deductions for charitable contributions, refer to *Every Non-profit's Tax Guide: How to keep Your Tax Exempt Status and Avoid IRS Problems*, by Stephen Fishman (Nolo).

Clothing

You can deduct the cost of clothing if:

- it is essential for your business
- it is not suitable for ordinary street wear, and
- you don't wear the clothing outside of business.

Thus, for example, you may deduct the cost of uniforms or special work clothes not suitable for personal wear, such as nurse's uniforms, theatrical costumes, and special sanitary clothing or clothing with a company logo. But clothing that you can wear on the street is not deductible—for example, you can't deduct the cost of business suits. Courts have also disallowed deductions for a tennis pro outfit and a house painting uniform because both of these could be worn on the street. If your clothing is deductible, you may also deduct the cost of dry cleaning and other care.

Rock Musician Could Only Deduct Flashy Stage Clothing

Don Teschner, a musician in Rod Stewart’s band, attempted to deduct as a business expense various items of stage clothing, including silk boxers, leather pants, men’s underwear, hats, and a vest. The tax court rejected out of hand any deduction for the silk boxers and underwear, declaring that underwear clearly could not qualify as a business expense. The majority of the remaining clothes were likewise not deductible because they could be adapted for street wear. However, there were some items that the court deemed too “flashy” or “loud” to be acceptable for ordinary wear and it allowed Teschner a \$200 deduction for them. The moral: Wear “loud” clothes on stage if you’re a rock musician and want a tax deduction. (*Teschner v. Commissioner*, TC Memo 1997-498.)

Dues and Subscriptions

Dues you pay to professional, business, and civic organizations are deductible business expenses, as long as the organization’s main purpose is not to provide entertainment facilities to members. This includes dues paid to:

- bar associations, medical associations, and other professional organizations
- trade associations, local chambers of commerce, real estate boards, and business leagues, and
- civic or public service organizations, such as a Rotary or Lions club.

You get no deduction for dues you pay to belong to other types of social, business, or recreational clubs—for example, country clubs or athletic clubs. (See Chapter 10.) For this reason, it’s best not to use the word “dues” on your tax return, because the IRS may question the expense. Use other words to describe the deduction—for example, if you’re deducting membership dues for a trade organization, list the expense as “trade association membership fees.”

You may deduct as a business expense subscriptions to professional, technical, and trade journals that deal with your business field.

Education Expenses

What about deducting the cost of business-related education—for example, a college course or seminar? Such expenses may be deductible, but only in strictly limited circumstances. To qualify for an education deduction, you must be able to show that the education:

- maintains or improves skills required in your existing business, or
- is required by law or regulation to maintain your professional status.

Because of these restrictions, it is usually not possible to deduct undergraduate and graduate tuition. Instead, this deduction is usually used by professionals like doctors and accountants, who can deduct the cost of continuing professional education.

EXAMPLE: Sue is a self-employed attorney. Every year, she is required by law to attend 12 hours of continuing education to keep her status as an active member of the state bar. The legal seminars she attends to satisfy this requirement are deductible education expenses.

If you qualify, deductible education expenses include tuition, fees, books, and other learning materials. They also include transportation and travel (see below). You may also deduct expenses you pay to educate or train your employees.

Lifetime Learning Credit

Instead of taking a tax deduction for your business related education expenses, you may qualify for the lifetime learning credit. A tax credit is a dollar-for-dollar reduction in your tax liability, so it's even better than a tax deduction.

The lifetime learning credit can be used to help pay for any undergraduate or graduate level education, including nondegree education, to acquire or improve job skills (for example a continuing education course). If you qualify, your credit equals 20% of the first \$10,000 of postsecondary tuition and fees you pay during the year, for a maximum credit of \$2,000 per tax return. However, the credit is phased out and then eliminated at certain income levels: It begins to go down if your modified adjusted gross income is more than \$53,000 (\$107,000 for a joint return), and you cannot claim the credit at all if your MAGI is more than \$63,000 (\$127,000 for a joint return). These are the limits for 2013. The limits are adjusted for inflation each year.

You can take this credit not only for yourself, but for a dependent child (or children) for whom you claim a tax exemption, or your spouse as well (if you file jointly). And it can be taken any number of times. However, you can't take the credit if you've already deducted the education cost as a business expense.

EXAMPLE: Bill, a self-employed real estate broker with a \$40,000 AGI, spends \$2,000 on continuing real estate education courses during the year. He may take a \$400 lifetime learning credit ($20\% \times \$2,000 = \400).

Starting a New Business

You cannot currently deduct education expenses you incur to qualify for a new business or profession. For example, courts have held that IRS agents could not deduct the cost of going to law school, because a law degree would qualify them for a new business—being a lawyer. (*Jeffrey L. Weiler*, 54 TC 398 (1970).) On the other hand, a practicing dentist was allowed to deduct the cost of being educated in orthodontia, because becoming an orthodontist did not constitute the practice of a new business or profession for a dentist. (Rev. Rul. 74-78.)

Minimum Educational Requirements

You cannot deduct the cost required to meet the minimum or basic level educational requirements for a business or profession. Thus, for example, you can't deduct the expense of going to law school or medical school.

Can You Deduct Your MBA?

You ordinarily can't deduct the cost of obtaining a degree that leads to a professional license or certification—for example, a law degree, medical degree, or dental degree. However, it may be possible to deduct the cost of obtaining an MBA (a master's degree in business administration) because an MBA is a more general course of study that does not lead to a professional license or certification. The decisive factor is whether you were already established in your trade or business before you obtained the MBA. If so, it is deductible.

In one highly publicized case, for example, a registered nurse was allowed to deduct her \$15,000 tuition cost of obtaining an MBA with a health care management specialization. She worked for many years as a quality control coordinator at various hospitals. The court held that, while the MBA may have improved her skill set, she was already performing the tasks and activities of her trade or business before commencing the MBA program, and continued to do so after receiving the degree. (*Lori A. Singleton-Clarke v. Commissioner*, TC Summ. Op. 2009-182 (2009).)

Traveling for Education

Local transportation expenses paid to get to and from a deductible educational activity are deductible. This includes transportation between either your home or business and the educational activity. Going to or from home to an educational activity does not constitute nondeductible commuting. If you drive, you may deduct your actual expenses or use the standard mileage rate. (See Chapter 8 for more on deducting car expenses.)

There's no law that says you must take your education courses as close to home as possible. You may travel outside your geographic area for education, even if the same or a similar educational activity is available near your home or place of business. Companies and groups that sponsor educational events are well aware of this rule and take advantage of it by offering courses and seminars at resorts and other enjoyable vacation spots such as Hawaii and California. Deductible travel expenses may include airfare or other transportation, lodging, and meals.

You cannot claim travel itself as an education deduction. You must travel to some sort of educational activity. For example, an architect could not deduct the cost of a trip to Paris because he studied the local architecture while he was there—but he could deduct a trip to Paris to attend a seminar on French architecture.

Gifts

If you give someone a gift for business purposes, your business expense deduction is limited to \$25 per person per year. Any amount over the \$25 limit is not deductible. If this amount seems awfully low, that's because it was established in 1954!

EXAMPLE: Lisa, a self-employed marketing consultant, gives a \$200 Christmas gift to her best client. She may deduct \$25 of the cost.

A gift to a member of a customer's family is treated as a gift to the customer, unless you have a legitimate nonbusiness connection to the family member. If you and your spouse both give gifts, you are treated as one taxpayer—it doesn't matter if you work together or have separate businesses.

The \$25 limit applies only to gifts to individuals. It doesn't apply if you give a gift to an entire company, unless the gift is intended for a particular person or group of people within the company. Such company-wide gifts are deductible in any amount, as long as they are reasonable.

EXAMPLE: Bob sells products to the Acme Company. Just before Christmas, he drops off a \$100 cheese basket at the company's reception area for all of Acme's employees. He also delivers an identical basket to Acme's president. The first basket left in the reception area is a company-wide gift, not subject to the \$25 limit. The basket for Acme's president is a personal gift and therefore is subject to the limit.

Insurance for Your Business

You can deduct the premiums you pay for any insurance you buy for your business as a business operating expense. This includes:

- medical insurance for your employees (see Chapter 13)
- fire, theft, and flood insurance for business property
- credit insurance that covers losses from business debts
- liability insurance
- professional malpractice insurance—for example, medical or legal malpractice insurance

- workers' compensation insurance you are required by state law to provide your employees (if you are an employee of an S corporation, the corporation can deduct workers' comp payments made on your behalf, but they must be included in your employee wages)
- business interruption insurance
- life insurance covering a corporation's officers and directors if you are not a direct beneficiary under the policy, and
- unemployment insurance contributions (either as insurance costs or business taxes, depending on how they are characterized by your state's laws).

Homeowners' Insurance for Your Home Office

If you have a home office and qualify for the home office deduction, you may deduct the home office percentage of your homeowners' or renters' insurance premiums. For example, if your home office takes up 20% of your home, you may deduct 20% of the premiums. You can deduct 100% of any special coverage that you add to your homeowners' or renters' policy for your home office and/or business property. For example, if you add an endorsement to your policy to cover business property, you can deduct 100% of the cost.

Car Insurance

If you use the actual expense method to deduct your car expenses, you can deduct as a business expense the cost of insurance that covers liability, damages, and other losses for vehicles used in your business. If you use a vehicle only for business, you can deduct 100% of your insurance costs. If you operate a vehicle for both business and personal use, you can deduct only the part of the insurance premiums that applies to the business use of your vehicle. For example, if you use a car 60% for business and 40% for personal reasons, you can deduct 60% of your insurance costs. (See Chapter 8.)

If you use the standard mileage rate to deduct your car expenses, you get no separate deduction for insurance. Your insurance costs are included in the standard rate. (See Chapter 8.)

Interest on Business Loans

Interest you pay on business loans is usually a currently deductible business expense. It makes no difference whether you pay the interest on a bank loan, personal loan, credit card, line of credit, car loan, or real estate mortgage. Nor does it matter whether the collateral you used to get the loan was business or personal property. If you use the money for business, the interest you pay to get that money is a deductible business expense. It's how you use the money that counts, not how you get it. Borrowed money is used for business when you buy something with the money that's deductible as a business expense.

EXAMPLE: Max, the sole proprietor owner of a small construction company, borrows \$50,000 from the bank to buy new construction equipment. He pays 6% interest on the loan. His annual interest is deductible on his Schedule C, Form 1040, because it is for a business loan.

Your deduction begins only when you spend the borrowed funds for business purposes. You get no business deduction for interest you pay on money that you keep in the bank. Money in the bank is considered an investment—at best, you might be able to deduct the interest you pay on the money as an investment expense. (See “Deducting Investment Interest,” below.)

How to Eliminate Nondeductible Personal Interest

Because interest on money you borrow for personal purposes—like buying clothes or taking vacations—is not deductible, you should avoid paying this type of interest whenever possible. If you own a business, you can do this by borrowing money to pay your business expense and then using the money your business earns to pay off your personal debt. By doing this, you “replace” your nondeductible personal interest expense with deductible business expenses.

Home Offices

If you are a homeowner and take the home office deduction, you can deduct the home office percentage of your home mortgage interest as a business expense. (See Chapter 7 for a detailed discussion of the home office deduction.)

Car Loans

If you use your car for business, you can deduct the interest that you pay on your car loan as an interest expense. You can take this deduction whether you deduct your car expenses using the actual expense method or the standard mileage rate, because the standard mileage rate was not intended to encompass interest on a car loan.

If you use your car only for business, you can deduct all of the interest you pay. If you use it for both business and personal reasons, you can deduct the business percentage of the interest. For example, if you use your car 60% of the time for business, you can deduct 60% of the interest you pay on your car loan.

Loans to Buy a Business

If you borrow money to buy an interest in an S corporation, partnership, or LLC, it’s wise to seek an accountant’s help to figure out how to deduct the interest on your loan. It must be allocated among the company’s assets and, depending on what assets the business owns, the interest might be deductible either as a business expense or as an investment expense, which is more limited. (See “Deducting Investment Interest,” below.)

Interest on money you borrow to buy stock in a C corporation is always treated as investment interest. This is true even if the corporation is small (also called closely held) and its stock is not publicly traded.

Loans From Relatives and Friends

If you borrow money from a relative or friend and use it for business purposes, you may deduct the interest you pay on the loan as a business expense. However, the IRS is very suspicious of loans between family members and friends. You need to carefully document these transactions. Treat the loan like any other business loan: Sign a promissory note, pay a reasonable rate of interest, and follow a repayment schedule. Keep your cancelled loan payment checks to prove you really paid the interest.

Get Separate Credit Cards for Your Business and Car Expenses

If you use the same credit card for your business and nonbusiness expenses, you are theoretically entitled to a business deduction for the credit card interest on your business expenses. However, you’ll have a very difficult time calculating exactly how much of the interest you pay is for business expenses. To avoid this problem, use a separate credit card for business. This can be a special business credit card, but it doesn’t have to be. You can simply designate one of your ordinary credit cards for business use. If you drive for business and use the actual expense method to take your deduction, it’s a good idea to use another credit card just for car expenses. This will make it much easier to keep track of what you spend on your car. Always pay your personal credit cards first, because you can’t deduct the interest you pay on those costs.

Interest You Can't Deduct

You can't deduct interest:

- on loans used for personal purposes
- on debts your business doesn't owe
- on overdue taxes (only C corporations can deduct this interest)
- that you pay with funds borrowed from the original lender through a second loan (but you can deduct the interest once you start making payments on the new loan)
- that you prepay if you're a cash basis taxpayer (but you may deduct it the next year)
- on money borrowed to pay taxes or fund retirement plans, or
- on loans of more than \$50,000 that are borrowed on a life insurance policy on yourself or another owner or employee of your business.

Points and other loan origination fees that you pay to get a mortgage on business property are not deductible business expenses. You must add these costs to the cost of the building and deduct them over time using depreciation. The same is true for interest on construction loans if you are in the business of building houses or other real property. Manufacturers of substantial amounts of goods—defined as goods worth \$1 million or more, with an estimated production period of more than one year—must also depreciate the interest on money borrowed to produce their goods.

Deducting Investment Interest

Investing is not a business, so you get no business expense deduction for interest that you pay on money borrowed to make personal investments. You may take a personal deduction for investment interest, but you may not deduct more than your net annual income from your investments. Any amount that you can't deduct in the current year can be carried over to the next year and deducted then.

EXAMPLE: Donald borrows \$10,000 on his credit card to invest in the stock market. The interest he pays on the debt is deductible as an itemized personal deduction he lists on his Schedule A, Form 1040. He cannot deduct more than he earned during the year from his investments.

Keeping Track of Borrowed Money

As mentioned above, you may deduct interest on borrowed money only if you use the money for business purposes. But if you deposit the money in a bank account that you use to pay both business and personal bills, how do you know what you spent the money on?

EXAMPLE: Linda borrows \$10,000 from the bank and deposits it in her checking account. The account already contains \$5,000. Over the next several months, she writes checks to pay for food, her mortgage, personal clothing, the rent on her office, and office furniture and a computer for her business. How does Linda know whether the money she borrowed was used for her business expenses or personal expenses?

As you might expect, the IRS has plenty of rules to deal with this problem.

30-Day Rule

If you buy something for your business within 30 days of borrowing money, the IRS presumes that the payment was made from those loan proceeds (up to the amount of the loan proceeds). This is true regardless of the method or bank account you use to pay the business expense. If you receive the loan proceeds in cash, you can treat the payment as being made on the date you receive the cash instead of the date you actually make the payment.

EXAMPLE: Frank gets a loan of \$1,000 on August 4 and receives the proceeds in cash. Frank deposits \$1,500 in his bank account on August 18 and on August 28 writes a check on the account for a business expense. Also, Frank deposits his paycheck and other loan proceeds into the account and pays his bills from the account during the same period. Regardless of these other transactions, Frank can treat \$1,000 of the deposit he made on August 18 as being paid on August 4 from the loan proceeds. In addition, Frank can treat the business expense he paid on August 28 as made from the \$1,000 loan proceeds deposited in the account.

Allocation Rules

If you don't satisfy the 30-day rule, special allocation rules determine how loan proceeds deposited in a bank account were spent for tax purposes. Generally, the IRS will assume that loan proceeds were used (spent) before:

- any unborrowed amounts held in the same account, and
- any amounts deposited after the loan proceeds.

EXAMPLE: On January 9, Edith opened a checking account, depositing a \$5,000 bank loan and \$1,000 in unborrowed money. On February 13, Edith takes \$1,000 from the account for personal purposes. On February 15, she takes out \$5,000 to buy equipment for her business. Edith must treat the \$1,000 used for personal purposes as made from the loan proceeds, leaving only \$4,000 of the loan in the account for tax purposes. As a result, she may deduct as a business expense the interest she pays on only \$4,000 of the \$5,000 she used to buy the business equipment.

It's easy to avoid having to deal with these complex allocation rules: If you think you'll need to keep borrowed money in the bank for more than 30 days before you spend it on your business, place it in a separate account.

Legal and Professional Services

You can deduct fees that you pay to attorneys, accountants, consultants, and other professionals as business expenses if the fees are paid for work related to your business.

EXAMPLE: Ira, a freelance writer, hires attorney Jake to represent him in a libel suit. The legal fees Ira pays Jake are a deductible business expense.

Legal and professional fees that you pay for personal purposes generally are not deductible. For example, you can't deduct the legal fees you incur if you get divorced or you sue someone for a traffic accident injury. Nor are the fees that you pay to write your will deductible, even if the will covers business property that you own.

Buying Long-Term Property

If you pay legal or other fees in the course of buying long-term business property, you must add the amount of the fee to the tax basis (cost) of the property. You may deduct this cost over several years through depreciation or deduct it in one year under IRC Section 179. (See Chapter 5 for more on depreciation.)

Starting a Business

Legal and accounting fees that you pay to start a business are deductible only as business start-up expenses. You can deduct \$5,000 of startup expenses the first year you're in business and any excess amounts

over 180 months. The same holds true for incorporation fees or fees that you pay to form a partnership or LLC. (See Chapter 3 for more on start-up expenses.)

Accounting Fees

You can deduct any accounting fees that you pay for your business as a deductible business expense—for example, fees you pay an accountant to set up or keep your business books, prepare your business tax return, or give you tax advice for your business.

Self-employed taxpayers may deduct the cost of having an accountant or other tax professional complete the business portion of their tax returns—Schedule C and other business tax forms—but they cannot deduct the time the preparer spends on the personal part of their returns. If you are self-employed and pay a tax preparer to complete your Form 1040 income tax return, make sure that you get an itemized bill showing the portion of the tax preparation fee allocated to preparing your Schedule C (and any other business tax forms attached to your Form 1040).

Taxes and Licenses

Most taxes that you pay in the course of your business are deductible.

Income Taxes

Federal income taxes that you pay on your business income are not deductible. However, a corporation or partnership can deduct state or local income taxes it pays. Individuals may deduct state and local income taxes only as an itemized deduction on Schedule A, Form 1040. This is a personal, not a business, deduction. However, an individual can deduct state tax on gross business income as a business expense. This tax is a federally deductible business operating expense. Of course, you can't deduct state taxes from your income for state income tax purposes.

Self-Employment Taxes

If you are a sole proprietor, partner in a partnership, or LLC member, you may deduct one-half of your self-employment taxes from your total net business income. This deduction reduces the amount of income on which you must pay personal income tax. It's an adjustment to gross income, not a business deduction. You don't list it on your Schedule C; instead, you take it on page one of your Form 1040.

The self-employment tax is a 15.3% tax, so your deduction is equal to 7.65% of your income. To figure out your income after taking this deduction, multiply your net business income by 92.35% or 0.9235.

EXAMPLE: Billie, a self-employed consultant, earned \$70,000 from her business and had \$20,000 in business expenses. Her net business income was \$50,000. She multiplies this amount by 0.9235 to determine her net self-employment income, which is \$46,175. This is the amount on which Billie must pay federal income tax.

This deduction is intended to help ease the tax burden on the self-employed.

Employment Taxes

If you have employees, you must pay half of their Social Security and Medicare taxes from your own funds and withhold the other half from their pay. Employment taxes (also known as payroll taxes) consist of a 12.4% Social Security tax on income up to an annual ceiling. In 2013, the annual Social Security ceiling was \$113,700. Medicare taxes are levied at a 2.9% rate up to an annual ceiling—\$200,000 for single taxpayers and \$250,000 for marrieds filing jointly; all income above the ceiling is taxed at a 3.8% rate. This combines to a total 15.3% tax on employment income up to the Social Security tax ceiling. You may deduct half of this amount as a business expense. You should treat the taxes you withhold from your employees' pay as wages paid to your employees on your tax return.

EXAMPLE: You pay your employee \$20,000 a year. However, after you withhold employment taxes, your employee receives \$18,470. You also pay an additional \$1,530 in employment taxes from your own funds. You should deduct the full \$20,000 salary as employee wages and deduct the \$1,530 as employment taxes paid.

Sales Taxes

You may not deduct state and local sales taxes on your goods and services that you are required to collect from the buyer and turn over to your state or local government. Do not include these taxes in gross receipts or sales.

However, you may deduct sales taxes that you pay when you purchase goods or services for your business. The amount of the tax is added to the cost of the goods or services for purposes of your deduction for the item.

EXAMPLE: Jean, a self-employed carpenter, buys \$100 worth of nails from the local hardware store. She has to pay \$7.50 in state and local sales taxes on the purchase. She may take a \$107.50 deduction for the nails. She claims the deduction on her Schedule C as a purchase of supplies.

If you buy a long-term business asset, the sales taxes must be added to its basis (cost) for purposes of depreciation or expensing under IRC Section 179.

EXAMPLE: Jean buys a \$2,000 power saw for her carpentry business. She pays \$150 in state and local sales tax. The saw has a useful life of more than one year and is therefore a long-term business asset for tax purposes. She can't currently deduct the cost as a business operating expense. Instead, Jean must depreciate the cost over several years or expense the cost (deduct the full cost in one year) under Section 179. The total cost to be depreciated or expensed is \$2,150.

Real Property Taxes

You can deduct your current year's state and local property taxes on business real property as business expenses. However, if you prepay the next year's property taxes, you may not deduct the prepaid amount until the following year.

Home Offices

The only real property most small businesspeople own is their home. If you are a homeowner and take the home office deduction, you may deduct the home office percentage of your property taxes. However, as a homeowner, you are entitled to deduct all of your mortgage interest and property taxes, regardless of whether you have a home office. Taking the home office deduction won't increase your income tax deductions for your property taxes, but it will allow you to deduct them from your income for the purpose of calculating your self-employment taxes.

Charges for Services

Water bills, sewer charges, and other service charges assessed against your business property are not real estate taxes, but they are deductible as business expenses. If you have a home office, you can deduct your home office percentage of these items.

However, real estate taxes imposed to fund specific local benefits, such as streets, sewer lines, and water mains, are not deductible as business expenses. Because these benefits increase the value of your property, you should add what you pay for them to the tax basis (cost for tax purposes) of your property.

Buying and Selling Real Estate

When real estate is sold, the real estate taxes must be divided between the buyer and seller according to how many days of the tax year each held ownership of the property. You'll usually find information on this in the settlement statement you receive at the property closing.

Other Taxes

Other deductible taxes include:

- excise taxes—for example, Hawaii imposes a general excise tax on businesses ranging from 0.5% to 4% of gross receipts
- state unemployment compensation taxes or state disability contributions
- corporate franchise taxes
- occupational taxes charged at a flat rate by your city or county for the privilege of doing business, and
- state and local taxes on personal property—for example, equipment or machinery that you use in your business.

You can deduct taxes on gasoline, diesel fuel, and other motor fuels that you use in your business. However, these taxes are usually included as part of the cost of the fuel. For this reason, you usually do not deduct these taxes separately on your return. However, you may be entitled to a tax credit for federal excise tax that you pay on fuels used for certain purposes—for example, farming or off-highway business use.

License Fees

License fees imposed on your business by your local or state government are deductible business expenses.

Domestic Production Activities

A new business tax deduction came into effect in 2005: the domestic production activities deduction (IRC § 199). This deduction is intended to give a tax break to businesses that hire employees to produce goods or engage in certain other manufacturing or production activities within the United States, rather than farming out the work overseas. It's very complicated, so we give only a brief overview of how the deduction works.

Activities That Qualify for the Deduction

Domestic production activities consist of:

- Any sale, lease, rental, license, exchange, or other disposition of tangible personal property, computer software, or sound recordings that you manufactured, produced, grew, or extracted, in whole or in significant part, within the United States.
- Construction performed in the United States—including both new buildings and substantial renovations of existing buildings. However, rental income from real property isn't eligible for the deduction.
- Engineering or architectural services performed in the United States for construction projects in the United States.
- Films and videos you produced if at least 50% of the production work was performed in the United States. (Sexually explicit films and videos are excluded.)
- Electricity, natural gas, or potable water you produced in the United States.

The first category mentioned above—the tangible personal property category—is by far the broadest and most inclusive category. If you produce any tangible personal property “in significant part” in the

United States and later dispose of it by sale or otherwise in the course of your business, you may be entitled to a deduction. According to the IRS, “significant part” means that the labor and overhead incurred in the United States was at least 20% of the total cost of the property. (IRS Notice 2005-14.)

Tangible personal property is any tangible property other than land, buildings, and structural components of buildings, including:

- clothing
- goods
- food
- books
- magazines
- newspapers
- production machinery
- printing presses
- transportation and office equipment
- testing equipment
- display racks and shelves
- neon and other signs
- hydraulic car lifts, and
- automatic vending machines.

Many businesses other than traditional manufacturers fall under this broad definition. Almost any activity relating to manufacturing, producing, growing, extracting, installing, developing, improving, or creating tangible personal property qualifies for the deduction. This includes making tangible property from new or raw material, or by combining or assembling two or more articles.

EXAMPLE: Barbee owns a crafts business. She has two employees who make leather belts from raw leather Barbee purchases. The belts qualify as tangible personal property produced in significant part in the United States. Barbee’s activity qualifies for the domestic production deduction.

Excluded Activities

Design and development costs, including packaging, labeling, and minor assembly operations, are not domestic production activities. Also not included is personal property you lease, license, or rent to a person related to you. The deduction also does not apply to income derived from the sale of food and beverages you prepare at a retail establishment.

Tangible Personal Property Mixed With Services

If you produce tangible personal property as part of a service you provide customers, you can still obtain the deduction. But you must separately allocate the income you earn from your service and from your production activities. Only the production activity income qualifies for the deduction. However, an exception applies if you earn less than 5% of your gross receipts from providing a service.

Amount of Deduction

For 2013, the deduction is 9% of the income you earn from your domestic production activities. Income means your gross receipts from a production activity reduced by the cost of goods sold and related expenses, including the cost of production and a portion of your indirect expenses such as rent.

Limits on the Deduction

The domestic production activities deduction is intended to encourage businesses to hire more employees in the United States and thereby benefit the American public. Thus, a business can qualify for the deduc-

tion only if it has employees. For example, if you have a one-person business and do all the work yourself or use independent contractors to do the work you don't do, you get no deduction, because you have no employees.

Whether a person is an employee is determined according to common law rules. Under these rules, anyone you have the right to control on the job is your employee. People who work for you that you don't control are independent contractors, not employees. (See Chapter 11.)

If you have employees, you can get the deduction if you meet all the other requirements. However, it cannot exceed 50% of the total wages you paid to employees engaged in domestic production activities. For example, if your total annual payroll is \$100,000, your total domestic production activities deduction is limited to \$50,000. Obviously, you can increase your deduction limit if you hire more employees instead of doing work yourself or hiring independent contractors. However, the value of the deduction may not justify the increased expense of having employees.

There is one more significant limitation on the deduction: It may not exceed your adjusted gross income if you're a sole proprietor or the owner of an LLC, partnership, or S corporation. If you own a C corporation, the deduction may not exceed the corporation's taxable income. Thus, businesses that don't earn a profit and pay no taxes get no domestic production activities deduction.



CAUTION

If you want to take this deduction, seek guidance from a tax professional. It may increase your bookkeeping and accounting burdens. It could also subject you to the uniform capitalization rules. (IRC § 263A.) These rules prevent you from taking a current business deduction for the direct, and some indirect, costs incurred in production activities. Thus, for example, you could be prohibited from currently deducting all or part of your labor and overhead costs. Instead, you recover the costs through depreciation, amortization, or deducting the cost of goods sold when you sell or otherwise dispose of the property. This can take much longer than obtaining a current deduction.

Review Questions

1. Which of the following types of advertising is not deductible?
 - A. Business cards
 - B. Newspaper and magazine advertisements
 - C. Advertising that is done to influence government legislation
 - D. Fees paid to advertising and public relations agencies

2. What is the annual maximum per-person deduction that can be taken for business gifts?
 - A. \$10
 - B. \$25
 - C. \$50
 - D. \$75

3. Which of the following statements regarding casualty losses is false?
 - A. A casualty loss is caused by some external force
 - B. A casualty loss can be taken if the loss only for the amount not covered by insurance
 - C. A casualty loss is caused by some “sudden, unexpected, or unusual” event
 - D. A casualty loss is the result of property being misplaced

4. Which of the following is not a deductible business expense?
 - A. Dues paid to bar associations, medical associations and other professional organizations
 - B. Dues paid to social, business or recreational clubs
 - C. Dues paid to trade associations, local chambers of commerce, real estate boards, and business leagues
 - D. Dues paid to civic or public service organizations

5. Which of the following is not considered to be a domestic production activity?
 - A. Design and development costs, including packaging, labeling, and minor assembly operations
 - B. Any sale, lease, rental, license, exchange or other disposition of tangible personal property, computer software, or sound recordings manufactured, produced, grown, or extracted in whole or significant part, within the United States
 - C. Electricity, natural gas, or potable water produced in the United States
 - D. Engineering or architectural services performed in the United States for construction projects in the United States

Review Answers

1.
 - A. Incorrect. The cost of producing business cards is a deductible expense.
 - B. Incorrect. The cost associated with newspaper and magazine advertising is a deductible expense.
 - C. **Correct.** Advertising that is done to influence government legislation is not a deductible expense.
 - D. Incorrect. Fees paid to advertising and public relations agencies are a deductible expense.

2.
 - A. Incorrect. The maximum annual per-person deduction that can be taken for business gifts is not \$10.
 - B. **Correct.** The maximum annual per-person deduction that can be taken for business gifts is \$25.
 - C. Incorrect. The maximum annual per-person deduction that can be taken for business gifts is not \$50.
 - D. Incorrect. The maximum annual per-person deduction that can be taken for business gifts is not \$75.

3.
 - A. Incorrect. A casualty loss occurs when the loss is caused by some external force.
 - B. Incorrect. A casualty loss deduction can be taken when the loss is not covered by insurance.
 - C. Incorrect. A casualty loss occurs as the result of some “sudden, unexpected, or unusual” event.
 - D. **Correct.** A loss cannot be deemed a casualty loss when the loss is the result of property being misplaced.

4.
 - A. Incorrect. Dues paid to bar associations, medical associations, and other professional organizations are deductible business expenses.
 - B. **Correct.** Dues paid to social, business or recreational clubs are not deductible business expenses.
 - C. Incorrect. Dues paid to trade associations, local chambers of commerce, real estate boards, and business leagues are deductible business expenses.
 - D. Incorrect. Dues paid to civic or public service organizations are deductible business expenses.

5.
 - A. **Correct.** Design and development costs, including packaging, labeling, and minor assembly operations are not domestic production activities.
 - B. Incorrect. These activities are considered to be domestic production activities.
 - C. Incorrect. These activities are considered to be domestic production activities.
 - D. Incorrect. These activities are considered to be domestic production activities.

Chapter 15

Record Keeping and Accounting

Learning Objectives

- Discern the dollar value below which the IRS does not require taxpayers to keep receipts, canceled checks, credit card slips, or any other supporting documents for entertainment, meal, gift, or travel expenses
- Recognize the rule which can be useful if a taxpayer is audited and lacks adequate records for a claimed deduction

Introduction

When you incur business expenses, you get tax deductions and save money on your taxes. But those deductions are only as good as the records you keep to back them up.

This is what Alton Williams, a schoolteacher with a sideline business selling new and used books, found out when he was audited by the IRS. Over a four-year period, he claimed more than \$70,000 in business deductions and inventory costs from his business. Unfortunately, he had no records or receipts tracking these expenses. His excuse: “A receipt is something I never thought I would actually need.” The auditor reduced his deductions for each year by 50% to 70%, and Williams ended up owing the IRS almost \$10,000. (*Williams v. Commissioner*, 67 TC Memo 2185 (1994).)

By far the most common reason taxpayers lose deductions when they get audited by the IRS is failure to keep proper records. Any expense you forget to deduct, or lose after an IRS audit because you can't back it up, costs you dearly. Every \$100 in unclaimed deductions costs the average midlevel-income person (in a 25% tax bracket) \$43 in additional federal and state income and self-employment taxes.

Luckily, it's not difficult to keep records of your business expenses. In this chapter, we'll show you how to document your expenditures so you won't end up losing your hard-earned business deductions.

What Records Do You Need?

If you're a sole proprietor with no employees, you need just two types of records for tax purposes:

- a record of your business income and expenses, and
- supporting documents for your income and expenses.

You need records of your income and expenses to figure out whether your business earned a taxable profit or incurred a deductible loss during the year.

You'll also have to summarize your income and expenses in your tax return (IRS Schedule C).

You need receipts and other supporting documents, such as credit card records and canceled checks, in case you're audited by the IRS. These supporting documents enable you to prove to the IRS that your claimed expenses are genuine. Some expenses—travel and entertainment, for example—require particularly stringent documentation. Without this paper trail, you'll lose valuable deductions in the event of an audit. Remember, if you're audited, it's up to you to prove that your deductions are legitimate.

These aren't necessarily all the records you'll need. For example, if you make or sell merchandise, you will also have to keep inventory records. And if you have employees, you must create and keep a number of records, including payroll tax records, withholding records, and employment tax returns. Also, special record-keeping requirements must be followed if you've formed a corporation, limited liability company with two or more owners, or partnership.

Business Checkbook and Credit Cards

First of all, before you even think about what type of record-keeping system you'll use, you should set up a separate checking account for your business (if you haven't done so already). Your business checkbook will serve as your basic source of information for recording your business expenses and income.

A separate business checkbook is legally required if you've formed a corporation, partnership, or LLC. Keeping a separate business account is not legally required if you're a sole proprietor, but it will provide many important benefits.

- Your canceled checks will serve as proof that you actually paid for your claimed expenses.
- It will be much easier for you to keep track of your business income and expenses if you pay them from a separate account.
- Your business account will clearly separate your personal and business finances; this will prove very helpful if you're audited by the IRS.
- Your business account will help convince the IRS that you are running a business and not engaged in a hobby. Hobbyists don't generally have separate bank accounts for their hobbies. This is a huge benefit if you incur losses from your business, because losses from hobbies are not fully deductible. (See Chapter 2 for more on the hobby loss rule.)

Deposit all your business receipts (checks you receive from clients, for example) into the account and make all business-related payments by check from the account (other than those you make by credit card). Don't use your business account to pay for personal expenses or your personal account to pay for business items. To withdraw money for personal use, write a check to yourself or transfer funds into your personal checking account.

Setting Up Your Bank Account

Your business checking account should be in your business name. If you're a sole proprietor, this can be your own name. If you've formed a corporation, partnership, or limited liability company, the account should be in your corporate, partnership, or company name.

You don't need to open your business checking account at the same bank where you have your personal checking account. Shop around and open your account with the bank that offers you the best services at the lowest price.

If you're doing business under your own name, consider opening up a second account in that name and using it solely for your business instead of a separate business account. You'll usually pay less for a personal account than for a business account.

If you're a sole proprietor doing business under an assumed name, you'll likely have to give your bank a copy of your fictitious business name statement.

If you've incorporated your business, call your bank and ask what documentation is required to open the account. You will probably need to show the bank a corporate resolution authorizing the opening of a bank account and showing the names of the people authorized to sign checks. Typically, you will also have to fill out, and impress your corporate seal on, a separate bank account authorization form provided by your bank. You will also need to have a federal employer identification number.

Similarly, if you've established a partnership or limited liability company, you'll likely have to show the bank a resolution authorizing the account.

You may also want to establish interest-bearing accounts for your business in which you place cash you don't immediately need. For example, you may decide to set up a business savings account or a money market mutual fund in your business name.

When You Write Checks

If you already keep an accurate, updated personal checkbook, do the same for your business checkbook. If, however, like many people, you tend to be lax in keeping up your checkbook, you're going to have to

change your habits. Now that you're in business, you can't afford this kind of carelessness. Unless you write large numbers of business checks, maintaining your checkbook won't take much time.

When you write business checks, you may have to make some extra notations besides the date, number, amount of the check, and name of the person or company to which the check is written. If it's not clear from the name of the payee what a check is for, describe the business reason for the check—for example, the equipment or service you purchased.

You can use the register that comes with your checkbook and write in all this information manually, or you can use a computerized register. Either way works fine as long as the information is complete and up to date. (See “Records Required for Specific Expenses,” below, to find out what information you need for various types of expenses.)

Don't Write Checks for Cash

Avoid writing checks payable to cash, because this makes it hard to tell whether you spent the money for a business purpose. Writing cash checks might lead to questions from the IRS if you're audited. If you must write a check for cash to pay a business expense, be sure to include the receipt for the cash payment in your records.

Use a Separate Credit Card for Business

Use a separate credit card for business expenses instead of putting both personal and business items on one card. Credit card interest for business purchases is 100% deductible, while interest for personal purchases is not deductible at all. (See Chapter 2.) Using a separate card for business purchases will make it much easier for you to keep track of how much interest you've paid for business purchases. The card doesn't have to be in your business name. It can just be one of your personal credit cards. Always use your business checking account to pay your business credit card bill.

Calendar or Appointment Book

Although not required, another highly useful item is an appointment book, calendar, day planner, or tax diary. You can find inexpensive ones in any stationery store. Many computerized calendars are available as well. Properly used, this humble item will:

- provide solid evidence that you are serious about making a profit from your business, and thereby avoid having the IRS claim that your activity is a hobby (see Chapter 2 for more on businesses versus hobbies)
- help show that the expenses you incur are for business, not personal purposes
- help verify entertainment, meal, and travel expenses
- enable you to use a sampling method to keep track of business mileage, instead of keeping track of every mile you drive all year (see “Records Required for Specific Expenses,” below), and
- if you claim a home office deduction, help show that you use your office for business.

EXAMPLE: Tom, a self-employed advertising copywriter who worked out of his Florida home, kept a detailed appointment book. He devoted a page to each day, listing all of his business activities. He also kept a mileage log to record his business mileage. When he was audited by the IRS, the auditor picked out a trip from his mileage log at random and asked him the purpose of the trip. Tom looked at his appointment book entry for that day and was able to truthfully and credibly tell the auditor that the trip was to visit a client. The auditor accepted his explanation and the rest of his business mileage deductions.

Chapter 15 – Record Keeping and Accounting

Every day you work, you should include in your calendar or appointment book:

- the name of every person you talk to for business
- the date, time, and place of every business meeting
- every place you go for business
- the amount of all travel, meal, and entertainment expenses that are below \$75, and
- if you claim the home office deduction, the time you spend working in your office.

Here’s a sample page from an appointment book for a self-employed real estate salesperson. (You’ll find information in “Records Required for Specific Expenses,” below, on what information you need to list for different types of expenses.)

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
	1 Meeting with Earl Crowler	2	3 Show 111 Green St.	4 Answer phones	5 Sales Meeting	6 Prepare for open house— Green St.
7 Open House 111 Green St.	8	9 Sales Meeting	10 Lunch Gibbons	11	12 Meeting Kim Mann	13
14 Open House 222 Blue St.	15	16 Show Gibbons 222 Blue St.	17	18 Lunch Mortgage Broker	19 Sales Meeting	20
21 Open House 456 Main St	22	23 Sales Meeting	24 Lunch Mortgage Broker	25 Breakfast Kiwanis Club	26 Sales Meeting	27
28 Open House B26 3rd St.	29 Continuing education seminar	30	31			

Records of Your Business Income and Expenses

When people talk about “keeping the books,” they mean keeping a record of a business’s income and expenses. You may be surprised to learn that, if you’re a sole proprietor, the IRS does not require you to use any particular type of record-keeping system. It says that “you may choose any record-keeping system suited to your business that clearly shows your income and expenses.”

Such records can take a variety of forms and be kept in a variety of ways—some simple, some complex.

Hiring a Bookkeeper

If you really hate record keeping, you always have the option of hiring someone to keep your records for you. You should have no problem finding a bookkeeper through referrals from friends or colleagues, sources such as Craigslist, or the phone book. However, if you decide to use a bookkeeper you should still continue to write all your business checks and make deposits yourself. Giving such authority to a bookkeeper can lead to embezzlement.

Paper Versus Electronic Records

The first choice you need to make is whether to keep paper records you create by hand or to use computerized electronic record keeping. Either method is acceptable to the IRS.

Although it may seem old-fashioned, many small business owners keep their records by hand on paper, especially when they are first starting out. You can use a columnar pad, notebook paper, or blank ledger books. There are also “one-write systems” that allow you to write checks and keep track of expenses simultaneously. Go to your local stationery store and you’ll find what you need.

Manual bookkeeping may take a bit more time than using a computer, but has the advantage of simplicity. You’ll always be better off using handwritten ledger sheets, which are easy to create and understand and simple to keep up to date, instead of a complicated computer program that you don’t understand or use properly.



RESOURCE

For an excellent guide to small business bookkeeping by hand, refer to *Small Time Operator*, by Bernard B. Kamoroff (Bell Springs Publishing).

If you want to use electronic recordkeeping, there are many options to choose from. These range from simple checkbook programs to sophisticated accounting software. We won’t discuss how to use these programs in detail. You’ll need to read the manual or tutorial that comes with the program you choose. There are also books and websites that explain how to use them. However, if you’re not prepared to invest the time to use a computer program correctly, don’t use it!

You can create your own spreadsheet to keep track of your expenses and income with a program such as Excel. Many templates are available to help you do this; or you can customize your own spreadsheet. See the discussion of how to track business expenses to see what you should include in your spreadsheet.

A personal finance program such as *Quicken* or *Microsoft Money* may be perfectly adequate for a one-owner service business. These programs are easy to use because they work off of a computerized checkbook. When you buy something for your business, you write a check using the program. It automatically inputs the data into a computerized check register, and you print out the check using your computer (payments can also be made online). You’ll have to input credit card and cash payments separately.

You create a list of expense categories just like you do when you create a ledger sheet or spreadsheet. Programs like *Quicken* come with preselected categories, but these are not adequate for many businesses, so you’ll probably have to create your own. The expense category is automatically noted in your register when you write a check.

The program can then take this information and automatically create income and expense reports—that is, it will show you the amounts you’ve spent or earned for each category. This serves the same purpose as the expense journal. It can also create profit and loss statements. *Quicken* provides all the tools many small service businesses need. However, if your business involves selling goods or maintaining an inventory, or if you have employees, you’ll need a more sophisticated program.

Small business accounting programs such as *QuickBooks* by Intuit, *AccountEdge* and *FirstEdge*, and *Peachtree Accounting* by Peachtree Software can do everything personal financial software can do and much more, including: bills, download credit card and bank transactions, reconcile bank accounts, gener-

ate sophisticated reports, create budgets, track inventory, track employee time and calculate payroll withholding, generate invoices and keep track of accounts receivable, and maintain fixed asset records.

These programs are more expensive than personal finance software and are harder to learn to use. If you don't need their advanced features, there is no reason to use them.

Online bookkeeping relies on a web-based computer application rather than desktop bookkeeping software. Your data is stored online in the “cloud” by the online bookkeeping service. This way you won't lose your data if your home computer is stolen or destroyed. Popular online bookkeeping services such as FreshBooks and Outright charge a monthly fee.

Before You Purchase an Online Program

You don't want to spend your hard-earned money on a financial program only to discover that you don't like it. Before you purchase a program, do some research.

- ◆ Talk to others in similar businesses to find out what they use—if they don't like a program, ask them why.
- ◆ Think carefully about how many features you need—the more complex the program, the harder it will be to learn and use it.
- ◆ Obtain a demo version you can try out for free to see if you like it—you can usually download one from the software company's website.

Tracking Your Business Expenses

You can track your expenses by creating an expense journal that summarizes all your business expenses by category. This will show what you buy for your business and how much you spent. It's very easy to do this. You can create your journal on paper or you can set up a computer spreadsheet program, such as *Excel*, to do it. Or, if you already have or would prefer to use a financial computer program such as *Quicken*, you can do that instead.

To decide what your expense categories should be, sit down with your bills and receipts and sort them into categorized piles. IRS Schedule C, the tax form sole proprietors must use to list their expenses, contains categories of business expenses. These categories are a good place to start when you devise your own list, because you'll have to use the ones that apply to you when you complete your Schedule C for your taxes. The Schedule C categories include:

- advertising
- bad debts
- car and truck expenses
- commissions and fees
- depletion (rarely used by most small businesses)
- depreciation and Section 179 expense deductions
- employee benefit programs
- insurance (other than health)
- interest
- legal and professional services
- office expenses
- pension and profit-sharing plans
- rent or lease—vehicles, machinery, and equipment
- rent or lease—other business property
- repairs and maintenance
- supplies
- taxes and licenses

Chapter 15 – Record Keeping and Accounting

- travel
- meals and entertainment
- utilities, and
- wages.

The Schedule C list of business categories is by no means exhaustive. (In fact, it used to contain more categories.) It just gives you an idea of how to break down your expenses. Depending on the nature of your business, you may not need all these categories or you might have others. For example, a graphic designer might have categories for printing and typesetting expenses, or a writer might have a category for agent fees.

You should always include a final category called Miscellaneous for various and sundry expenses that are not easily pigeonholed. However, you should use this category sparingly, to account for less than 10% of your total expenses. Unlike “travel” or “advertising,” “miscellaneous” is not a type of business expense. It’s just a place to lump together different types of expenses that don’t fit into another category.

You can add or delete expense categories as you go along—for example, if you find your miscellaneous category contains many items for a particular type of expense, add it as an expense category. You don’t need a category for automobile expenses, because these expenses require a different kind of documentation for tax purposes.

In separate columns, list the check number, date, and name of the person or company paid for each payment. If you pay by credit card or cash, indicate it in the check number column.

Once a month, go through your check register, credit card slips, receipts, and other expense records and record the required information for each transaction. Also, total the amounts for each category when you come to the end of the page and keep a running total of what you’ve spent for each category for the year to date.

The following example shows a portion of an expense journal.

Expense Journal												
Date	Check No.	Transaction	Amount	Adver- tising	Outside Contractors	Utilities	Supplies	Rent	Travel	Equip- ment	Meals & Entertain- ment	Misc.
5/1	123	ABC Properties	500					500				
5/1	124	Office Warehouse	150				150					
5/10	VISA	Computer World	1,000							1,000		
5/15	VISA	Cafe' Ole'	50								50	
5/16	Cash	Sam's Stationery	50				50					
5/18	125	Electric Co.	50			50						
5/30	126	Bill Carter	5,050		500							
Total This Page			6,850		500	50	200	500		1,000	50	
Total Year to Date			7,900	200	2,000	250	400	2,500	300	1,500	250	500

Supporting Documents

The IRS lives by the maxim that “figures lie and liars figure.” It knows very well that you can claim anything in your books and on your tax returns, because you create or complete them yourself. For this reason, the IRS requires that you have documents to support the deductions you claim on your tax return. In the absence of a supporting document, an IRS auditor may conclude that an item you claim as a business expense is really a personal expense, or that you never bought the item at all. Either way, your deduction will be disallowed.

The supporting documents you need depend on the type of deduction involved. However, at a minimum, every deduction should be supported by documentation showing what, how much, and who. That is, your supporting documents should show:

- what you purchased for your business
- how much you paid for it, and
- whom (or what company) you bought it from.

Additional record-keeping requirements must be met for deductions for local transportation, travel, entertainment, meal, and gift deductions, as well as for certain long-term assets that you buy for your business. (“Records Required for Specific Expenses,” below, covers these rules.) You can meet the what, how much, and who requirements by keeping the following types of documentation:

- canceled checks
- sales receipts
- account statements
- credit card sales slips
- invoices, or
- petty cash slips for small cash payments.

Keep your supporting documents in a safe place. If you don’t have a lot of receipts and other documents to save, you can simply keep them all in a single folder. If you have a lot of supporting documents to save or are the type of person who likes to be extremely well organized, separate your documents by category—for example, income, travel expenses, or equipment purchases. You can use a separate file folder for each category or get an accordion file with multiple pockets.

Make Digital Copies of Your Receipts

According to an old Chinese proverb, the palest ink is more reliable than the most retentive memory. However, when it comes to receipts, ink is no longer so reliable. Receipts printed on thermal paper (as most are) fade over time. By the time the IRS audits your return, you may find that all or most of the paper receipts you’ve carefully retained in your files are unreadable.

Because of the fading problem, you should photocopy your receipts if you intend to rely on hard copies. Obviously, this is time consuming and annoying. But there is an easier alternative: Make digital copies of your receipts and throw away the hard copies.

Making a digital copy of a receipt used to require a scanner, which could be cumbersome and inconvenient. This is no longer necessary. If you have an iPhone or other smartphone with a camera, you can use that to take digital photographs of receipts. Because you are likely to have your phone with you anyway, this is easy and convenient. After a business dinner, simply make a digital copy of your receipt and then throw it away. You don’t have to worry about losing it or storing it.

There are many inexpensive smartphone applications you can use to copy and keep track of receipts. Two of the most popular are Shoebboxed.com and Expensify.com. Using these and other similar apps, you can add notes and then upload the digital photos to an online account for permanent storage. These apps can even automatically categorize your expenses, and you can export your data to Quickbooks, Quicken, Excel, Freshbooks, and other accounting software.

Canceled Check + Receipt = Proof of Deduction

Manny, a self-employed photographer, buys a \$500 digital camera for his business from the local electronics store. He writes a check for the amount and is given a receipt. How does he prove to the IRS that he has a \$500 business expense?

Could Manny simply save his canceled check when it's returned from his bank? Many people carefully save all their canceled checks (some keep them for decades), apparently believing that a canceled check is all the proof they need to show that a purchase was a legitimate business expense. This is not the case. All a canceled check proves is that you spent money for something. It doesn't show what you bought. Of course, you can write a note on your check stating what you purchased, but why should the IRS believe what you write on your checks yourself?

MANNY FARBER
123 SHADY LANE
ANYTOWN, IL 12345

2345
Date Feb. 1, 2012 12-34/5780

Pay to the order of Acme Camera Store \$ 500.00

Five hundred and 100/100 Dollars

Piggy Bank
100 Main Street
Anytown, IL 12345

Memo Digital Camera Manny Farber

⑆ 578000358⑆ 5355⑆ 05556⑆ 05555 ⑈

Does Manny's sales receipt prove he bought his camera for his business? Again, no. A sales receipt only proves that somebody purchased the item listed in the receipt. It does not show who purchased it. Again, you could write a note on the receipt stating that you bought the item. But you could easily lie. Indeed, for all the IRS knows, you could hang around stores and pick up receipts people throw away to give yourself tax deductions. There are also websites that, for a fee, will create legitimate-looking fake receipts.

509257

CUSTOMER'S ORDER NO. 14601		DATE February 1, 2012	
NAME			
ADDRESS			
CITY, STATE, ZIP			
SOLD BY	CASH	C.O.D.	CHARGE
SF			
	ON ACCT.	MOSE. RETD.	PAID OUT
QUAN.	DESCRIPTION	PRICE	AMOUNT
1	1 Minolta Digital Camera	500	500
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11		Total	500
12			

RECEIVED BY

KEEP THIS SLIP FOR REFERENCE

However, when you put a canceled check together with a sales receipt (or an invoice, a cash register tape, or a similar document), you have concrete proof that you purchased the item listed in the receipt. The check proves that you bought something, and the receipt proves what that something is.

This doesn't necessarily prove that you bought the item for your business, but it's a good start. Often, the face of a receipt, the sales slip, or the payee's name on your canceled check will strongly indicate that the item you purchased was for your business. But if it's not clear, note what the purchase was for on the document. Such a note is not proof of how you used the item, but it will be helpful. For some types of items that you use for both business and personal purposes—cameras are one example—you might be required to keep careful records of your use. (See "Records Required for Specified Expenses," below.)

Credit Cards

Using a credit card is a great way to pay business expenses. The credit card slip will prove that you bought the item listed on the slip. You'll also have a monthly statement to back up your credit card slips. You should use a separate credit card for your business.

Account Statements

Sometimes, you'll need to use an account statement to prove an expense. Some banks no longer return canceled checks, or you may pay for something with an ATM card or another electronic funds transfer method. Moreover, you may not always have a credit card slip when you pay by credit card—for example, when you buy an item over the Internet. In these events, the IRS will accept an account statement as proof that you purchased the item. The chart below shows what type of information you need on an account statement.

Proving Payments With Bank Statements	
If payment is by:	The statement must show:
Check	Check number Amount Payee's name Date the check amount was posted to the account by the bank
Electronic funds transfer	Amount transferred Payee's name Date the amount transferred was posted to the account by the bank
Credit Card	Amount charged Payee's name Transaction date

Records Required for Specific Expenses

The IRS is particularly suspicious of business deductions people take for local transportation, travel, meals, gift, and entertainment expenses. It knows that many people wildly inflate these deductions—either because they're dishonest or because they haven't kept good records and make estimates of how much they think they must have spent. For this reason, special record-keeping requirements apply to these deductions. Likewise, there are special requirements for long-term assets that can be used for both personal and business purposes. If you fail to comply with the requirements discussed below, the IRS may disallow the deduction, even if it was legitimate.

Automobile Mileage and Expense Records

If you use a car or other vehicle for business purposes other than just commuting to and from work, you're entitled to take a deduction for gas and other auto expenses. You can either deduct the actual cost of your gas and other expenses or take the standard rate deduction based on the number of business miles you drive. (See Chapter 8 for more on car expenses.)

Either way, you must keep a record of:

- your mileage
- the dates of your business trips
- the places you drove for business, and
- the business purpose for your trips.

The last three items are relatively easy to keep track of. You can record the information in your appointment book, calendar, or day planner. Or, you can record it in a mileage log.

No Documentation Needed for Utilitarian Vehicles

All this documentation is not required for vehicles that ordinarily are not driven for personal use—for example, ambulances, hearses, trucks weighing more than 14,000 pounds, cement mixers, cranes, tractors, garbage trucks, dump trucks, forklifts, moving vans, and delivery trucks with seating for only the driver or seating for only the driver plus a folding jump seat. But you still need to keep track of your gas, repair, and other expenses.

Calculating your mileage takes more work. The IRS wants to know the total number of miles you drove during the year for business, commuting, and personal driving other than commuting. Commuting is travel from your home to your office or other principal place of business. If you work from a home office, you'll have no commuting mileage. (See Chapter 8 for more on commuting and automobile expenses.) Personal miles other than commuting include all the driving you do other than from home to your office—for example, to the grocery store, on a personal vacation, or to visit friends or relatives.

Claiming a Car Is Used Solely for Business

If you use a car 100% for business, you don't need to keep track of your personal or commuting miles. However, you can successfully claim to use a car 100% for business only if you:

- ◆ work out of a tax deductible home office
- ◆ have at least two cars, and
- ◆ use one car just for business trips.

If you don't work from a home office, your trips from your home to your outside office are nonbusiness commuting, so the car you take from your home to your office is not used 100% for business, even if you drive it only for business after you get to your office and then drive straight home.

To keep track of your business driving you can use either a paper mileage logbook that you keep in your car or an electronic application. Logbooks are available in any stationery store and there are dozens of apps that you can use to record your mileage with an iPhone or similar device.

Whichever you choose, there are several ways to keep track of your mileage; some are easy, and some are a bit more complicated.

52-Week Mileage Log

The hardest way to track your mileage—and the way the IRS would like you to do it—is to keep track of every mile you drive every day, 52 weeks a year, using a mileage logbook or business diary. This means you'll list every trip you take, whether for business, commuting, or personal reasons. If you enjoy record keeping, go ahead and use this method. But there are easier ways.

Tracking Business Mileage

An easier way to keep track of your mileage is to record your mileage only when you use your car for business. If you record your mileage with an electronic app, check the manual to see how to implement this system. If you use a paper mileage logbook, here's what to do:

- Note your odometer reading in the logbook at the beginning and end of every year that you use the car for business. (If you don't know your January 1 odometer reading for this year, you might be able to estimate it by looking at auto repair receipts that note your mileage.)
- Record your mileage and note the business purpose for the trip every time you use your car for business.
- Add up your business mileage when you get to the end of each page in the logbook. (This way, you'll have to add only the page totals at the end of the year instead of all the individual entries.)
- If you commute to your office or other workplace, figure out how many miles you drive each way and note in your appointment book how many times you drive to the office each week.

Below is a portion of a page from a mileage logbook.

Date	Business Purpose	Odometer Reading		Business Miles
		Begin	End	
5/1	Visit Art Andrews—potential client	10,111	10,196	85
5/4	Delivered documents to Bill James in Stockton	10,422	10,476	54
5/5	Picked up office supplies	10,479	10,489	10
5/8	Meeting—Acme Corp.—Sacramento	10,617	10,734	117
5/10	Lunch with Stu Smith—client	10,804	10,841	37
5/13	Meeting—Acme Corp.—Sacramento	10,987	11,104	117
5/15	Breakfast—Mary Moss—client	11,201	11,222	21
5/15	Lunch—Sam Simpson—potential client	11,222	11,247	25
5/15	Attend sales seminar—Hilton Hotel	11,247	11,301	54
5/17	Bank	11,399	11,408	9
5/18	Meeting—ABC Company	11,408	11,436	28
5/20	Sales presentation—Smith Bros. & Co.	11,544	11,589	<u>55</u>
Total				<u>612</u>

At the end of the year, your logbook will show the total business miles you drove during the year. You calculate the total miles you drove during the year by subtracting your January 1 odometer reading from your December 31 reading.

If you use the actual expense method, you must also calculate your percentage of business use of the car. You do this by dividing your business miles by your total miles.

EXAMPLE: Yolanda, a self-employed salesperson, uses her car extensively for business. At the beginning of the year her odometer reading was 34,201 miles. On December 31, it was 58,907 miles. Her total mileage for the year was therefore 24,706. She recorded 62 business trips in her mileage logbook for a total of 9,280 miles. Her business use percentage of her car is 37% ($9,290 \div 24,706 = 0.366$). Yolanda commuted to her office every day, 50 weeks a year. She determined that her office was ten miles from her home. So Yolanda had 5,000 miles of commuting mileage for the year.

Sampling Method

There is an even easier way to track your mileage: use a sampling method. Under this method, you keep track of your business mileage for a sample portion of the year and use your figures for that period to extrapolate your business mileage for the whole year.

This method assumes that you drive about the same amount for business throughout the year. To back up this assumption, you must scrupulously keep an appointment book showing your business appointments all year long. If you don't want to keep an appointment book, don't use the sampling method.

Your sample period must be at least 90 days—for example, the first three months of the year. Alternatively, you may sample one week each month—for example, the first week of every month. You don't have to use the first three months of the year or the first week of every month; you could use any other three-month period or the second, third, or fourth week of every month. Use whatever works best—you want your sample period to be as representative as possible of the business travel you do throughout the year.

You must keep track of the total miles you drove during the year by taking odometer readings on January 1 and December 31 and deducting any atypical mileage before applying your sample results.

EXAMPLE: Tom, a traveling salesman, uses the sample method to compute his mileage, keeping track of his business miles for the first three months of the year. He drove 6,000 miles during that time and had 4,000 business miles. His business use percentage of his car was 67%. From his January 1 and December 31 odometer readings, Tom knows he drove a total of 27,000 miles during the year. However, Tom drove to the Grand Canyon for vacation, so he deducts this 1,000-mile trip from his total. This leaves him with 26,000 total miles for the year. To calculate his total business miles, he multiplies the yearlong total by the business use percentage of his car: $67\% \times 26,000 = 17,420$. Tom claims 17,420 business miles on his tax return.

Keeping Track of Actual Expenses

If you take the deduction for your actual auto expenses instead of the standard rate (or are thinking about switching to this method), keep receipts for all of your auto-related expenses, including gasoline, oil, tires, repairs, and insurance. You don't need to include these expenses in your ledger sheets; just keep them in a folder or envelope. At tax time, add them up to determine how large your deduction will be if you use the actual expense method. Also add in the amount you're entitled to deduct for depreciation of your auto. (See Chapter 8 for more on calculating automobile deductions.)

Use a Credit Card for Gas

If you use the actual expense method for car expenses, use a credit card when you buy gas. It's best to designate a separate card for this purpose. The monthly statements you receive will serve as your gas receipts. If you pay cash for gas, you must either get a receipt or make a note of the amount in your mileage logbook.

Costs for business-related parking (other than at your office) and for tolls are separately deductible whether you use the standard rate or the actual expense method. Get and keep receipts for these expenses.

Entertainment, Meal, Travel, and Gift Expenses

Deductions for business-related entertainment, meals, and travel are hot-button items for the IRS because they have been greatly abused by many taxpayers. You need to have more records for these expenses than for almost any others, and they will be closely scrutinized if you're audited.

Proof Required for Travel, Entertainment and Gift Deductions

Type of Deduction	Amount	Time	Place or Description	Business Purpose and Relationship
Travel	Cost of each separate expense for travel, lodging, and meals. Incidental expenses may be totaled in categories such as taxis, daily meals, and soon.	Dates you left and returned for each trip, and the number of days spent on business.	Name of city, town, or other destination.	Business purpose for the expense, or the benefit gained or expected to be gained.
Entertainment (including meals)	Cost of each separate expense. Incidental expenses such as taxis, telephones, etc. may be totaled on a daily basis.	Date of entertainment.	Name and address or location of place of entertainment. Type of entertainment, if not otherwise apparent. For entertainment directly before or after business discussion: date, place, nature, and duration.	Nature of business discussion or activity. Identities of people who took part in discussion and entertainment. Occupations or other information (such as names or titles) about the recipients that shows their business relationship to you. Proof you or your employee was present at business meal.
Gifts	Cost of gift.	Date of gift.	Description of gift.	Same as for Entertainment.

Whenever you incur an expense for business-related entertainment, meals, gifts, or travel, you must document the following five facts:

- **The date.** The date the expense was incurred will usually be listed on a receipt or credit card slip; appointment books, day planners, and similar documents have the dates preprinted on each page, so entries on the appropriate page automatically date the expense.
- **The amount.** How much you spent, including tax and tip for meals.
- **The place.** The nature and place of the entertainment or meal will usually be shown by a receipt, or you can record it in an appointment book.
- **The business purpose.** Show that the expense was incurred for your business—for example, to obtain future business, encourage existing business relationships, and so on. What you need to show depends on whether the business conversation occurred before, during, or after entertainment or a meal. (See Chapter 10 for more on deducting meal expenses.)
- **The business relationship.** If entertainment or meals are involved, show the business relationship of people at the event—for example, list their names and occupations and any other information needed to establish their business relation to you.

The IRS does not require that you keep receipts, canceled checks, credit card slips, or any other supporting documents for entertainment, meal, gift, or travel expenses that cost less than \$75. However, you must still document the five facts listed above. This exception does not apply to lodging—that is, hotel or similar costs—when you travel for business. You do need receipts for these expenses, even if they are less than \$75.



CAUTION

The \$75 rule applies only to travel, meals, gifts, and entertainment. The rule that you don't need receipts for expenses less than \$75 applies only to travel, gift, meal, and entertainment expenses. It does not apply to other types of business expenses. For example, if you go to the office supply store and buy \$50 worth of supplies for your business and then spend \$70 for lunch with a client, you need a receipt for the office supplies, but not the business lunch. If you find this rule hard to remember, simply keep all of your receipts.

All this record keeping is not as hard as it sounds. You can record the five facts you have to document in a variety of ways. The information doesn't have to be all in one place. Information that is shown on a receipt, canceled check, or other item need not be duplicated in a log, appointment book, calendar, or account book. Thus, for example, you can record the five facts with:

- a receipt, credit card slip, or similar document alone
- a receipt combined with an appointment book entry, or
- an appointment book entry alone (for expenses less than \$75). However you document your expense, you are supposed to do it in a timely manner. You don't need to record the details of every expense on the day you incur it. It is sufficient to record them on a weekly basis. However, if you're prone to forget details, it's best to get everything you need in writing within a day or two.

Receipt or Credit Card Slip Alone

An easy way to document an entertainment, gift, travel, or meal expense is to use your receipt, credit card slip, invoice, or bill. A receipt or credit card slip will ordinarily contain the name and location of the place where the expense was incurred, the date, and the amount charged. Thus, three of the five facts you must document are taken care of. You just need to describe the business purpose and business relationship if entertainment or meals are involved. You can write this directly on your receipt or credit card slip and then keep a hard or digital copy of the document (see “Make Digital Copies of Your Receipts,” above).

EXAMPLE: Mary, a freelance computer programmer, has lunch with Harold, president of Acme Technologies, Inc., to discuss doing some programming work for Acme. Her restaurant bill shows the date, the name and location of the restaurant, the number of people served, and the amount of the expense. Mary just has to document the business purpose for the lunch and identify whom it was with. She writes on the receipt: “Lunch with Harold Lipshitz, President, Acme Technologies, Inc. Discussed signing contract for programming services.” All five facts Mary must prove to document her meal expense are on the receipt. This is all Mary needs. She need not duplicate the information elsewhere—for example, in an appointment book or day planner.



Receipt Plus Appointment Book

You can also document the five facts you need to prove an expense by combining the information on a receipt with entries in an appointment book, day planner, calendar, diary, or similar record.

EXAMPLE: Assume that Mary from the above example saves her receipt from the restaurant where she had her business lunch. She writes nothing on the receipt. She still needs to document the five facts. Her receipt contains the date, name, and location of the restaurant, and the amount of the lunch. She records whom the lunch was with and the business purpose by writing a note in her appointment book: “Lunch—Harold Lipshitz, President, Acme Technologies. Greens Restaurant. Discussed signing contract for programming services.”

<i>Appointment Book</i>		
19	<i>Thursday</i>	<i>232/134</i>
7		
8		
9		
10		
11		
12	Lunch—Harold Lipshitz, President, Acme Technologies. Greens Restaurant.	
1	Discussed signing contract for programming services. \$74.	
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
20	<i>Friday</i>	<i>233/133</i>
7		
8		

Appointment Book Alone

If your expense is for less than \$75, you don't need to keep a receipt (unless the expense is for lodging). You may record the five facts in your appointment book, day planner, daily diary, calendar, or any other planner.

EXAMPLE: Assume that Mary from the above examples doesn't keep her receipt from her lunch. Because lunch cost less than \$75, she does not need it. Instead, she documents the five facts she needs to record in her appointment book. She writes: "Lunch—Greens Restaurant, with Harold Lipshitz, President, Acme Technologies, Inc. Discussed signing contract for programming services. \$74." This short entry records the place of the lunch, who it was with, the business purpose, and the amount. She doesn't need to add the date because this is already shown by her appointment book.

Receipts to Keep	
Type of Expense	Receipts to Save
Travel	Airplane, train, or bus ticket stubs; travel agency receipts; rental car; and so on.
Meals	Meal check, credit card slip.
Lodging	Statement or bill from hotel or other lodging provider. Your own written records for cleaning, laundry, telephone charges, tips, and other charges not shown separately on hotel statement.
Entertainment	Bill from entertainment provider; ticket stubs for sporting event, theatre, or other event; credit card slips.

Listed Property

Listed property refers to certain types of long-term business assets that can easily be used for personal as well as business purposes. Listed property includes:

- cars, boats, airplanes, motorcycles, and other vehicles
- computers
- cellular phones, and
- any other property generally used for entertainment, recreation, or amusement—for example, VCRs, cameras, and camcorders.

Because all listed property is long-term business property, it cannot be deducted like a business expense. Instead, you must depreciate it over several years or deduct it under Section 179 or using bonus depreciation. (See Chapter 5 for more on deducting listed property.)

Special Record-Keeping Requirements

With listed property, the IRS fears that taxpayers might claim business deductions but really use the property for personal reasons instead. For this reason, you’re required to document how you use listed property. Keep an appointment book, logbook, business diary, or calendar showing the dates, times, and reasons for which the property is used—both business and personal. You also can purchase logbooks for this purpose at stationery or office supply stores.

EXAMPLE: Bill, an accountant, purchases a computer he uses 50% for business and 50% to play games. He must keep a log showing his business use of the computer. Following is a sample from one week in his log.


<i>Date</i>	<i>Time of Business Use</i>	<i>Reason for Business Use</i>	<i>Time of Personal Use</i>
5/1	4.5 hours	Prepared client tax returns	1.5 hours
5/2			3 hours
5/3	2 hours	Prepared client tax returns	
5/4			2 hours

Exception to Record-Keeping Rule for Computers

You usually have to document your use of listed property even if you use it 100% for business. However, there is an exception to this rule for computers: If you use a computer or computer peripheral (such as a printer) only for business and keep it at your business location, you need not comply with the record-keeping requirement. This includes computers that you keep at your home office if the office qualifies for the home office deduction. (See Chapter 7.)

EXAMPLE: John, a freelance writer, works full time in his home office. He buys a \$4,000 computer for his office and uses it exclusively for his writing. He does not have to keep records showing how he uses the computer.

This exception applies only to computers and computer peripheral equipment. It doesn't apply to other items such as calculators, copiers, fax machines, or typewriters.



TIP

Special rule for cell phones. Starting in 2010, cell phones and similar personal communication devices are no longer considered listed property. Thus, the strict record-keeping requirements for listed property do not apply to these devices. In addition, you don't have to include the fair market value of a cell phone provided to an employee for business purposes in the employee's gross income for tax purposes, as long as the cell phone is provided to the employee for non-compensatory purposes (meaning business purposes not related to providing additional compensation).

How Long to Keep Records

You need to keep copies of your tax returns and supporting documents in case you are audited by the IRS or another taxing agency. You might also need them for other purposes—for example, to get a loan, mortgage, or insurance.

You should keep your records for as long as the IRS has to audit you after you file your returns for the year. These statutes of limitation range from three years to forever—they are listed in the table below.

To be on the safe side, you should keep your tax returns indefinitely. They usually don't take up much space, so this is not a big hardship. Your supporting documents probably take up more space. You should keep these for at least six years after you file your return. If you file a fraudulent return, keep your supporting documents indefinitely (if you have any). If you're audited, they will show that at least some of your deductions were legitimate. Keeping your records this long ensures that you'll have them available if the IRS decides to audit you.

Keep your long-term asset records for three years after the depreciable life of the asset ends. For example, keep records for five-year property (such as computers) for eight years.

You should keep your ledger sheets for as long as you're in business, because a potential buyer of your business might want to see them.

IRS Statutes of Limitations	
If:	The limitations period is:
You failed to pay all the tax due	3 years
You underreported your gross income for the	6 years year by more than 25%
You filed a fraudulent return	No limit
You did not file a return	No limit

What If You Don't Have Proper Tax Records?

Because you're human, you may not have kept all the records required to back up your tax deductions. Don't despair, all is not lost—you may be able to fall back on the *Cohan* rule. This rule (named after the Broadway entertainer George M. Cohan, involved in a tax case in the 1930s) is the taxpayer's best friend. The *Cohan* rule recognizes that all businesspeople must spend at least some money to stay in business and so must have had at least some deductible expenses, even if they don't have adequate records to back them up.

If you're audited and lack adequate records for a claimed deduction, the IRS can use the *Cohan* rule to make an estimate of how much you must have spent and allow you to deduct that amount. However, you must provide at least some credible evidence on which to base this estimate, such as receipts, canceled checks, notes in your appointment book, or other records. Moreover, the IRS will allow you to de-

duct only the least amount you must have spent, based on the records you provide. In addition, the *Cohan* rule cannot be used for travel, meal, entertainment, or gift expenses, or for listed property.

If an auditor claims you lack sufficient records to back up a deduction, you should always bring up the *Cohan* rule and argue that you should still get the deduction based on the records you do have. At best, you'll probably get only part of your claimed deductions. If the IRS auditor disallows your deductions entirely or doesn't give you as much as you think you deserve, you can appeal in court and bring up the *Cohan* rule again there. You might have more success with a judge. However, you can't compel an IRS auditor or a court to apply the *Cohan* rule in your favor. Whether to apply the rule and how large a deduction to give you is within their discretion.

Reconstructing Tax Records

If you can show that you possessed adequate records at one time, but now lack them due to circumstances beyond your control, you may reconstruct your records for an IRS audit. Circumstances beyond your control would include acts of nature such as floods, fires, earthquakes, or theft. (Treas. Reg. 1.275.5(c)(5).) Loss of tax records while moving does not constitute circumstances beyond your control. Reconstructing records means you create brand-new records just for your audit or obtain other evidence to corroborate your deductions—for example, statements from people or companies from whom you purchased items for your business.

Accounting Methods

An accounting method is a set of rules used to determine when and how your income and expenses are reported. Accounting methods might sound like a rather dry subject, but your choice about how to account for your business expenses and income will have a huge impact on your tax deductions. You don't have to become as expert as a CPA on this topic, but you should understand the basics.

You choose an accounting method when you file your first tax return. If you later want to change your accounting method, you must get IRS approval. The IRS requires some types of businesses to use the accrual method. If your business doesn't fall into this group, you are free to choose the method you want, as long as it clearly shows your income and expenses. If you operate two or more separate businesses, you can use a different accounting method for each. (A business is separate for tax purposes only if you keep a separate set of books and records for it.)

There are two basic methods of accounting: cash basis and accrual basis. Any business can use the accrual method, but not all can use the cash method.

Personal and Business Accounting Methods May Differ

You can account for business and personal items using different accounting methods. For example, you can figure your business income under an accrual method, even if you use the cash method to figure personal items. Almost everyone uses the cash basis method of accounting for personal finances, so it can be convenient to continue to use it for personal items even if you want or are required to use the accrual method for your business.

Cash Method

The cash method is by far the simplest method. It is used by individuals who are not in business and by most small businesses that provide services and do not maintain inventory or offer credit. However, if you produce, purchase, or sell merchandise and keep an inventory, you might have to use the accrual method.

The cash method is based on this commonsense idea: You haven't earned income for tax purposes until you actually receive the money, and you haven't incurred an expense until you actually pay the money. Using the cash basis method, then, is like maintaining a checkbook.

You record income only when the money is received and expenses only when they are actually paid. If you borrow money to pay business expenses, you incur an expense under the cash method only when you make payments on the loan.

The Cash Method of Paying Expenses

Although it's called the cash method, this method for paying business expenses includes payments by check, credit card, or electronic funds transfer, as well as by cash. If you pay by check, the amount is deemed paid during the year in which the check is drawn and postal mailed or emailed—for example, a check dated December 31, 2013 is considered paid during 2013 only if it has a December 31, 2013 postmark or it's electronically paid by that date.

EXAMPLE 1: Helen, a marketing consultant, completes a market research report on September 1, 2013 but isn't paid by the client until February 1, 2014. Using the cash method, Helen records the payment in February 2014—when it's received.

EXAMPLE 2: On December 1, 2013, Helen goes to the Acme electronics store and buys a laser printer for her consulting business. She buys the item on credit from Acme—she's not required to make any payments until March 1, 2014. Helen does not record the expense until 2014, when she actually pays for the printer.

Constructive Receipt

Under the cash method, payments are “constructively received” when an amount is credited to your account or otherwise made available to you without restrictions. Constructive receipt is as good as actual receipt. If you authorize someone to be your agent and receive income for you, you are considered to have received it when your agent receives it.

EXAMPLE: Interest is credited to your business bank account in December 2013, but you do not withdraw it or enter it into your passbook until 2014. You must include the amount in gross business income for 2013.

No Postponing Income

You cannot hold checks or other payments from one tax year to another to avoid paying tax on the income. You must report the income in the year the payment is received or made available to you without restriction.

EXAMPLE: On December 1, 2013, Helen receives a \$5,000 check from a client. She holds the check and doesn't cash it until January 10, 2014. She must still report the \$5,000 as income for 2013, because she constructively received it that year.

No Prepayment of Expenses

The general rule is that you can't prepay expenses when you use the cash method—you can't hurry up the payment of expenses by paying them in advance. An expense you pay in advance can be deducted only in the year to which it applies.

EXAMPLE: Helen pays \$1,000 in 2013 for a business insurance policy that is effective for one year, beginning July 1st. She can deduct \$500 in 2013 and \$500 in 2014.

However, there is an important exception to the general rule, called the 12-month rule. Under this rule, you may deduct a prepaid expense in the current year if the expense is for a right or benefit that extends no longer than the earlier of:

- 12 months, or
- until the end of the tax year after the tax year in which you made the payment.

EXAMPLE 1: You are a calendar year taxpayer and you pay \$10,000 on July 1, 2013 for a business insurance policy that is effective for one year beginning July 1, 2013. The 12-month rule applies because the benefit you've paid for—a business insurance policy—extends only 12 months into the future. Therefore, the full \$10,000 is deductible in 2013.

EXAMPLE 2: You are a calendar year taxpayer and you pay \$3,000 for a business insurance policy that is effective for three years, beginning July 1, 2013. This payment does not qualify for the 12-month rule because the benefit extends more than 12 months. Therefore, you must use the general rule: \$500 is deductible in 2013; \$1,000 is deductible in 2014; \$1,000 is deductible in 2015; and \$500 is deductible in 2016.

There is one small catch: If you previously followed the old rule under which expenses prepaid beyond the calendar year were not currently deductible, you must get IRS approval to use the 12-month rule. Approval is granted automatically by the IRS upon filing of IRS Form 3115, *Application for Change in Accounting Method*. You should attach one copy of the form to the return for the year of change and then send another copy to the IRS national office (not the service center where you file your return). The address is on the instructions for the form.

It is a good idea to get a tax pro to help you with this form because it may require some adjustment of the deductions you've taken for prepaid expenses in previous years under the old rule.

Accrual Method

In accrual basis accounting, you report income or expenses as they are earned or incurred, rather than when they are actually collected or paid. With the accrual method, income is counted when a sale occurs and expenses are counted when you receive the goods or services. You don't have to wait until you see the money or actually pay money out of your checking account. The accrual method can be difficult to use because there are complex rules to determine when income or expenses are accrued.

When Expenses Are Incurred

Under the accrual method, you generally deduct a business expense when:

- You are legally obligated to pay the expense.
- The amount you owe can be determined with reasonable accuracy.
- You have received or used the property or services involved.

EXAMPLE: Bill, the owner of a welding shop, borrows \$10,000 from his bank to help pay his business operating expenses. He signs a promissory note on December 15, 2013 and receives the money the same day but doesn't start making payments to the bank until the following January. Bill can deduct the expense in 2013 because he became legally obligated to pay the expense upon signing the note, the amount of the expense can be determined from the note, and he received the money that day.

Thus, when you use the accrual method, you can take a deduction for an expense you incur even if you don't actually pay for it until the following year. You can't do this under the cash basis method. There are obvious advantages to getting a tax deduction this year without actually having to shell out any money until a future year.

When Income Is Received

While the accrual method lets you deduct expenses that you haven't paid for yet, it also requires that you report as income payments you haven't yet received. Transactions are counted as income when an order is made, an item is delivered, or services are provided, regardless of when the money for them (receivables) is actually received or paid.

EXAMPLE: Andrea operates a watch repair shop. She is hired to repair an antique watch and finishes the job on December 15, 2013. She bills the customer for \$250, which she receives on January 20, 2014. Because she uses the accrual method of accounting, Andrea must count the \$250 as income in December 2013, because that's when she earned the money by finishing the job. This income must be reported on her 2013 tax return even though she did not receive the money that year.

Businesses That Must Use the Accrual Method

Any business, however small, may use the accrual method. Some types of businesses are required to use it, including C corporations with average annual gross receipts exceeding \$5 million and partnerships with average annual gross receipts exceeding \$5 million that have C corporations as partners.

More important, you are usually required to use the accrual method if you produce, purchase, or sell merchandise and are required to maintain an inventory. (See Chapter 6 for more about deducting inventory.) However, there are two big exceptions.

Exception #1—Businesses that earn less than \$1 million. Even if you deal in merchandise, you may use the cash basis method if your average annual gross receipts were \$1 million or less for the three tax years ending with the prior tax year.

Exception #2—Some businesses that earn less than \$10 million. Even if your business earns more than \$1 million per year, you may use the cash basis method if your average annual gross receipts were \$10 million or less for the three tax years ending with the prior tax year, and:

- your principal business is providing services
- your principal business is making or modifying personal property according to customers' specifications, or
- your business does not involve mining, manufacturing, wholesale or retail trade, or certain information services.

(See IRS Publication 538, *Accounting Periods and Methods*, for more details.)

Which Is Better: Accrual or Cash Method Accounting?

There is no single best accounting method. Each method has its advantages and disadvantages. The cash basis method is much simpler to use and easier to understand. Because you don't report income until it's actually received, it's more advantageous than the accrual method if you're in a business in which you are paid slowly.

EXAMPLE: Tom is a freelance writer who usually must wait months until he is paid for his articles by magazines and newspapers. He contracts with the *Podunk Review* to write an article about inventions created by people in jail. He is to be paid \$1,000 within 60 days after the article is accepted. The article is accepted by the *Podunk Review* on September 1, 2013, but Tom doesn't receive his check until March 2014. If he used the accrual method, he would have to recognize the \$1,000 as income for 2013, even though he didn't receive it that year. If he used the cash basis method, he wouldn't recognize the income until 2014, when he gets the check.

The accrual method is more complicated than the cash basis method and harder to use, but it shows the ebb and flow of business income and debts more accurately than the cash basis method. You get a truer picture of your net profits for any given time period with the accrual method, because income earned in one time period is accurately matched against the expenses for that period. Moreover, the accrual method is more advantageous than the cash basis method if you are paid promptly by your clients or customers, because you are allowed to deduct expenses when you incur them, not when you actually pay for them.

When you are paid promptly, the cash method's actual receipt rule is not important; and, using the accrual method, you may prepay business expenses in advance to offset the income you received for the year—something you can't do with the cash method.

EXAMPLE: Dick is a consultant who makes his clients pay within 30 days. He received \$100,000 in consulting income by December 1, 2013 and had no outstanding receivables. To offset his business income, he purchases \$10,000 worth of business equipment on credit in December. He doesn't have to pay for the equipment until the end of January 2014, but he can still deduct the \$10,000 from his 2013 business income because he uses the accrual method of accounting.

Obtaining IRS Permission to Change Your Accounting Method

You choose your accounting method by checking a box on your tax form when you file your tax return. Once you choose a method, you can't change it without getting permission from the IRS. Permission is granted automatically for many types of changes, including using the 12-month rule to deduct prepaid expenses. You must file IRS Form 3115, *Application for Change in Accounting Method*, with your tax return for the year you want to make the change (if the change is automatically granted).

Automatic approval can also be obtained to change to the cash method if you've been using the accrual method and come within one of the exceptions discussed above. However, changing your accounting method can have serious consequences, so consult a tax professional before doing so.

Tax Years

You are required to pay taxes for a 12-month period, also known as the tax year. Sole proprietors, partnerships, limited liability companies, S corporations, and personal service corporations are required to use the calendar year as their tax years—that is, January 1 through December 31.

However, there are exceptions that permit some small businesses to use a tax year that does not end in December (also known as a fiscal year). You need to get the IRS's permission to use a fiscal year. The IRS doesn't like businesses to use a fiscal year, but it might grant you permission if you can show a good business reason for it.

One good reason to use a fiscal year is that your business is seasonal. For example, if you earn most of your income in the spring and incur most of your expenses in the fall, a tax year ending in July or August might be better than a calendar tax year ending in December because the income and expenses on each tax return will be more closely related. To get permission to use a fiscal year, you must file IRS Form 8716, *Election to Have a Tax Year Other Than a Required Tax Year*.

Review Questions

1. Which form of organization is not legally required to maintain a separate business checkbook?
 - A. Corporation
 - B. Sole proprietorship
 - C. Partnership
 - D. LLC

2. When the sampling method is used to track mileage, what is the minimum number of days that the sampling period should last?
 - A. 45 days
 - B. 60 days
 - C. 90 days
 - D. 120 days

3. The rule that says that a receipt is not required for expenses less than \$75 does not apply to which of the following?
 - A. Business supplies
 - B. Travel expenses
 - C. Gifts
 - D. Entertainment expenses

4. What is the statute of limitations for situations involving filing a fraudulent return?
 - A. Three years
 - B. Five years
 - C. Six years
 - D. There is no statute of limitations that applies to filing a fraudulent return

5. Which entity is permitted to adopt a non-calendar fiscal year?
 - A. Partnership
 - B. LLC
 - C. C Corporation
 - D. Sole proprietorship

Review Answers

1. A. Incorrect. A separate checkbook is legally required for a corporation.
B. **Correct.** A separate checkbook is not legally required for a sole proprietorship.
C. Incorrect. A separate checkbook is legally required for a partnership.
D. Incorrect. A separate checkbook is legally required for an LLC.

2. A. Incorrect. The minimum number of days for the sampling period is not 45.
B. Incorrect. The minimum number of days for the sampling period is not 60.
C. **Correct.** The minimum number of days for the sampling period is 90.
D. Incorrect. The minimum number of days for the sampling period is not 120.

3. A. **Correct.** The \$75 rule does not apply to business supplies.
B. Incorrect. The \$75 rule applies to travel expenses.
C. Incorrect. The \$75 rule applies to gifts.
D. Incorrect. The \$75 rule applies to entertainment expenses.

4. A. Incorrect. The statute of limitations for filing a fraudulent return is not three years.
B. Incorrect. The statute of limitations for filing a fraudulent return is not five years.
C. Incorrect. The statute of limitations for filing a fraudulent return is not six years.
D. **Correct.** There is no statute of limitations for filing a fraudulent return.

5. A. Incorrect. Partnerships are required to adopt a calendar year.
B. Incorrect. LLCs are required to adopt a calendar year.
C. **Correct.** C corporations are permitted to adopt a non-calendar fiscal year.
D. Incorrect. Sole proprietorships are required to adopt a calendar year.

Chapter 16

Claiming Tax Deductions for Prior Years

Learning Objectives

- Recognize a common reason to amend a tax return
- Identify the time limit for filing an amended return
- Determine the time limit for filing an amended return due to a bad debt deduction

Introduction

Sam, a self-employed consultant, used his car 60% for business last year. He paid \$5,000 in interest on a loan for the vehicle. However, he failed to deduct any portion of the payments because he didn't realize that the business portion of car loan interest was deductible as a business expense. After reading this book, he realizes that he should have claimed the deduction on his last two tax returns. Had he done so, he would have saved thousands on his taxes. But what can he do now?

Fortunately, tax returns are not engraved in stone. If, like Sam, you realize that you failed to claim tax deductions which you were entitled to take, you may be able to amend your tax returns for those years and get the IRS to send you a refund check.

Reasons for Amending Your Tax Return

It's very common for taxpayers to file amended tax returns. Here are some reasons why you might want to amend a tax return:

- You forgot to take a deduction.
- You have a net operating loss for the year and want to apply it to prior years.
- You claimed a deduction that you were not entitled to take.
- You entered incorrect information on your return.
- A retroactive change in the tax laws makes you eligible for an additional deduction.

You need not amend your return if you discover that you made a simple math error. These will be corrected by the IRS computers, and you'll be notified of the change by mail.

However, if you made a mistake in your favor, failed to report income, or took deductions that you were not entitled to take, amending your return may avoid all or some fines, interest, and penalties if you're later audited by the IRS.



CAUTION

Filing an amended return makes an audit more likely. You don't have to file an amended return if you don't want to. Filing an amended tax return increases the chances that your tax return for the year involved will be audited by the IRS. Thus, it may not be worth doing unless you are entitled to a substantial refund. If you're not sure whether to amend, consult a tax professional for advice.

Net Operating Losses

Many business owners pay out more for expenses than they take in as income. When a business's expenses for a tax year exceed its income, it has a "net operating loss" (NOL for short). Although it may not be pleasant to lose money over an entire year, an NOL has some important tax benefits: You can apply the

NOL to reduce your taxable income from other sources for the same tax year—for example, income from a job, your spouse’s income, or investment income. If you still have all or part of your NOL left over, you can apply it to past years and obtain a refund of all or part of the tax you paid for those years. See Chapter 1 for more information on NOLs.

Retroactive Tax Laws

Sometimes, Congress or the IRS changes the tax laws or regulations and makes the change retroactive—that is, the change applies to returns filed some time before the change was made. If a retroactive change is more favorable to you than the laws that were in effect when you filed your return, you might be entitled to a refund for prior years.

Casualty Losses

There is a special rule for certain types of casualty losses: losses to business property caused by things like fire, floods, or earthquakes. If you suffer a loss to your business property due to a disaster that occurs in an area the president declares to be a disaster area, you have the option of deducting the loss from your previous year’s taxes. You do this by filing an amended tax return for the year and deducting the amount of the loss from your taxable income for that year. This will reduce the taxes you had to pay for the year, and the IRS will send you a refund check for the difference. Alternatively, you can wait and deduct your loss from the current year’s taxes. But if you want to get some money from the IRS quickly, you should file an amended return (unless you paid no tax the prior year). (See Chapter 14 for a detailed discussion of casualty losses.)

Time Limits for Filing Amended Returns

Unfortunately, you can’t wait forever to amend a tax return for a prior year. If you wait too long, you’ll forever lose your right to file an amended return for the year, even if it means you’ll be forced to give up a deduction for the year in which you were legally entitled to the deduction.

Three-Year Amendment Period

The general rule is that you can file an amended return until the later of:

- three years after the date you filed the original return (April 15 or October 15 if you obtained an extension to file), or
- two years after the date you paid the tax, whichever is later.

Even if you filed your return for the year before April 15, it is deemed to be filed on that date for amendment purposes. For example, you have until April 15, 2017 to file an amended return for your 2013 taxes, which are deemed to have been filed on April 15, 2014 (even if you filed them earlier). The three-year period applies in most cases.

EXAMPLE: Sam failed to claim a deduction for the interest he paid on a loan for a car he used in his business during 2013. He filed his 2013 taxes on April 1, 2014. How long does Sam have to amend his tax return to claim the deduction? Until April 15, 2017, three years after he is deemed to have filed his original tax return. If he fails to meet the deadline, he loses his right to claim the deduction and obtain a tax refund.

However, if you obtain an extension of time to file your original return for the year involved, you may add that time to the three-year period. You can get an automatic extension of time to file your return until October 15.

EXAMPLE: Assume that Sam from the above example obtained an extension of time to file his tax return to October 15, 2014. He would have until October 16, 2017 (since October 15 falls on a Sunday) to amend his tax return for 2013.

Section 179 Deductions

To claim or disclaim a Section 179 deduction, you must file your amended return within six months after the due date for the return for the tax year involved, including any extensions of time you received. Because tax returns are ordinarily due on April 15, you must file your amended return by October 15 to claim a Section 179 deduction for the prior year, or if you received an extension of time to file your return, by April 15 of the following year.

EXAMPLE: Jill bought a \$3,000 computer for her medical record transcription business in 2013. She thought she had to depreciate the computer's cost over five years so she took a depreciation deduction on her 2013 tax return that she filed on April 15, 2014. She learned later that she could have deducted the entire cost in one year using Section 179. She has until October 15, 2014 to file an amended tax return to claim the deduction. If she fails to do so, she loses the right to claim a Section 179 deduction for the property and must use depreciation instead.

Net Operating Losses

There are two ways to claim a refund of a prior years taxes due to a later net operating loss: You can file IRS Form 1040-X, *Amended U.S. Individual Income Tax Return*, within the usual three-year limitation period, or you can seek a quick refund by filing IRS Form 1045, *Application for Tentative Refund*. If you file Form 1045, the IRS is required to send your refund within 90 days. However, you must file Form 1045 within one year after the end of the year in which the NOL arose.

Bad Debts

In some instances, you may be able to deduct a business bad debt as a business operating expense. A debt doesn't become "bad" until it is clearly worthless. This may occur years after the loan was originally made. (See Chapter 14 for more on the requirements for deducting bad debts.) If you failed to claim a bad debt deduction on your original tax return for the year the debt became totally worthless, you have up to seven years to file an amended return listing the bad debt. However, the seven-year term applies only to debts that are completely worthless. If a debt is only partially worthless, you must amend your return within the usual three-year period.

Business Start-Up Expenses

If you want to deduct your business start-up expenses, you must file an election with the IRS on or before the date your first tax return is due after you start your business. For example, if your business begins in 2013, you must file the election with your 2013 tax return, due April 15, 2014 (or October 15 if you receive an extension). If you miss this deadline, you have one last chance to make your election: You may file an amended return making the election within six months after the date your original return was due (April 15, or October 15 if you got an extension). If you fail to do this, you will lose your right to deduct your start-up expenses and you'll have to treat them as capital expenses. (See Chapter 3 for a detailed discussion of deducting business start-up expenses.)

Should You File Your Amendment As Late as Possible?

The IRS ordinarily has only three years after a return is filed to audit the return. Filing a Form 1040-X does not extend this period. Thus, if you file your Form 1040-X near the end of the three-year period, the IRS will have very little time to audit your return for the year involved. As a result, it might accept your claim without auditing your return. However, it might also refuse to accept your 1040-X unless you agree to extend the time it has to audit your return for the year.

How to Amend Your Return

If, like most small business owners, you are a sole proprietor, you amend your income tax return by filing IRS form 1040-X, *Amended U.S. Individual Income Tax Return*. When you file Form 1040-X to obtain a refund of taxes you've already paid, it is called a "claim for refund."

Filing an amended tax return is not terribly difficult. You can usually do it yourself, with or without the aid of a computer tax-preparation program. The heart of the form consists of three columns: A, B, and C. You record the relevant figures from your original tax return in Column A; the corrected information is listed in Column C; and the difference between the two is listed in Column B. You must also provide a brief explanation for the changes.

If you're amending your previous year's tax return and are entitled to an additional refund for that year, tax experts suggest that you wait until you receive your original refund check for that year. You can go ahead and cash the first refund check as soon as you receive it. Of course, you can file your amended return immediately if you were not entitled to a refund on your original return.

You must mail or hand-deliver Form 1040-X to the IRS. You can't file it electronically. If you mail it, send it by certified mail, with postal return receipt requested. This will let you know when the IRS received it. If you amend your returns for more than one year, mail each 1040-X in a separate envelope. The 1040-X instructions show where to mail the form.

You may also hand deliver the form to the IRS service center where you file your tax returns. If you do this, be sure to get a stamped copy as your filing receipt.

To obtain a refund due to an NOL, you may file IRS Form 1045 alone, or along with Form 1040-X. You can often get your refund faster by using Form 1045 alone. The calculations required to figure out how much you can deduct from your income in prior years can be complicated. Tax preparation programs like TurboTax aren't designed to handle net operating losses, so it's a good idea to get some help from a tax professional. Refer to IRS Publication 536, *Net Operating Losses for Individuals, Estates, and Trusts*, for more information.



CAUTION

Don't forget your state tax returns. The IRS routinely shares information with states that impose income taxes (every state except Alaska, Florida, Nevada, South Dakota, Texas, Washington, and Wyoming). Thus, your state tax department will probably learn that you amended your federal tax return. For this reason, tax experts advise that you also amend your state tax returns for the years affected.

How the IRS Processes Refund Claims

The IRS doesn't like paying back money to taxpayers. When you file a Form 1040-X, your tax return for that year will receive extra special attention. An IRS employee will pull your return and examine it together with your 1040-X to decide whether you're really entitled to a refund and, if so, how much. Your claim may be denied or accepted as filed, or the amended items may be audited. If a claim is audited, the procedures are almost the same as in the audit of a regular tax return. Moreover, the IRS has the option of

extending the audit to your entire tax return, not just the amended items. Thus, *filing an amended tax return increases your chances of an audit.*

You should receive your refund, if you're entitled to one, in about 12 weeks. However, your refund may be reduced by amounts you owe for past-due child support, debts you owe to another federal agency, or past-due state income tax obligations. You will be notified if this happens.

If the IRS denies your claim, it must explain why—for example, because you filed it late. You have the right to appeal such a denial. For a detailed discussion of IRS appeals, refer to *Stand Up to the IRS*, by Frederick W. Daily (Nolo).

Review Questions

1. Under which scenario is it not necessary to file an amended tax return?
 - A. When a deduction was omitted
 - B. When a deduction was claimed to which the taxpayer was not entitled
 - C. When a simple math error is discovered after the return is filed
 - D. When incorrect information was entered on the return

2. Generally, an amended tax return can be filed until the later of three years after the date the original return was filed or _____.
 - A. One year after the date the tax was paid
 - B. Two years after the date the tax was paid
 - C. Three years after the date the tax was paid
 - D. Four years after the date the tax was paid

Review Answers

1.
 - A. Incorrect. It is necessary to file an amended return when a deduction is omitted.
 - B. Incorrect. It is necessary to file an amended return when a deduction to which the taxpayer was not entitled is claimed.
 - C. **Correct.** It is not necessary to file an amended return if a simple math error is discovered after the return is filed.
 - D. Incorrect. It is necessary to file an amended return when incorrect information is entered on the return.

2.
 - A. Incorrect. One year after the date the tax was paid is not the correct answer.
 - B. **Correct.** Generally, an amended tax return can be filed until the later of three years after the date the original return was filed or two years after the date the tax was paid.
 - C. Incorrect. Three years after the date the tax was paid is not the correct answer.
 - D. Incorrect. Four years after the date the tax was paid is not the correct answer.

Chapter 17

Staying Out of Trouble With the IRS

Learning Objectives

- Identify the type of audits that take place face to face with an IRS auditor at an IRS district office
- Recognize an act which qualifies as a crime
- Spot groups of taxpayers which are frequently targeted by the IRS

Introduction

Most taxpayers have at least some concern about the possibility of facing an IRS audit. You may be wondering how the IRS decides to audit, how likely it is that you'll be audited, and what you can do to avoid being one of the unlucky ones. This chapter explains IRS audits and provides tips and strategies that will help you avoid attracting the attention of the IRS—or come out of an audit unscathed, if you find yourself in the government's crosshairs.



RESOURCE

Need more information on dealing with the IRS? For a detailed discussion of audits and other IRS procedures, see *Stand Up to the IRS*, by Frederick W. Daily (Nolo).

What Every Business Owner Needs to Know About the IRS

Just as you should never go into battle without knowing your enemy, you should never file a tax return without understanding what the IRS plans to do with it.

Anatomy of an Audit

You can claim any deductions you want to take on your tax return—after all, you (or your tax preparer) fill it out, not the government. However, all the deductions you claim are subject to review by the IRS. This review is called a tax audit. There are three types of audits: correspondence audits, office audits, and field audits.

- **Correspondence audits.** As the name indicates, correspondence audits are handled entirely by mail. These are the simplest, shortest, and by far the most common type of IRS audit, usually involving a single issue. The IRS sends you written questions about a perceived problem, and may request additional information and/or documentation. If you don't provide satisfactory answers or information, you'll be assessed additional taxes. Correspondence audits are often used to question a business about unreported income—income the IRS knows the taxpayer received because an IRS Form 1099 listing the payment has been filed by a client or customer.
- **Office audits.** Office audits take place face-to-face with an IRS auditor at one of the 33 IRS district offices. These are more complex than correspondence audits, often involving more than one issue or more than one tax year.
- **Field audits.** The field audit is the most comprehensive IRS audit, conducted by an experienced revenue officer. In a field audit, the officer examines your finances, your business, your tax returns, and the records you used to create the returns. As the name implies, a field audit is normally conducted at the taxpayers place of business; this allows the auditor to learn as much about your business as possible. Field audits are ordinarily reserved for taxpayers who earn a lot of money.

How Small Business Owners Get in Trouble With the IRS

When auditing small business owners, the IRS is most concerned about whether you have done one of the following:

- **Underreported your income.** Unlike employees who have their taxes withheld, business owners who are not employees have no withholding—and many opportunities to underreport how much they earned, particularly if they run a cash business.
- **Claimed tax deductions to which you were not entitled.** For example, you claimed that nondeductible personal expenses, such as a personal vacation, were deductible business expenses.
- **Improperly documented the amount of your deductions.** If you don't have the proper records to back up the amount of a deduction, the IRS may reduce it, either entirely or in part. Lack of documentation is the main reason small business owners lose deductions when they get audited.
- **Taken business deductions for a hobby.** If you continually lose money, or you are involved in a fun activity such as art, photography, crafts, or writing and don't earn profits every year, the auditor may also question whether you are really in business. If the IRS claims you are engaged in a hobby, you could lose every single deduction for the activity. (See Chapter 2 for more on the hobby loss rule.)

Records Available to Auditors

An IRS auditor is entitled to examine the business records you used to prepare your tax returns, including your books, check registers, canceled checks, and receipts. The auditor can also ask to see records supporting your business tax deductions, such as a mileage record if you took a deduction for business use of your car. The auditor can also get copies of your bank records, either from you or your bank, and check them to see whether your deposits match the income you reported on your tax return. If you deposited a lot more money than you reported earning, the auditor will assume that you didn't report all of your income, unless you can show that the deposits you didn't include in your tax return weren't income. For example, you might be able to show that they were loans, inheritances, or transfers from other accounts. This is why you need to keep good financial records.

The IRS: Clear and Present Danger or Phantom Menace?

A generation ago, the three letters Americans feared most were I-R-S. There was a simple reason for this: The IRS, the nation's tax police, enforced the tax laws like crazy. In 1963, an incredible 5.6% of all Americans had their tax returns audited. Everybody knew someone who had been audited. Jokes about IRS audits were a staple topic of nightclub comedians and cartoonists.

In 2012, only 1% of all Americans were audited, and an IRS audit was a relatively rare event. The decline in audits was primarily due to reductions in the IRS workforce because of budget cuts and hiring freezes while at the same time the agency's workload vastly increased due to:

- increases in the overall number of tax filings each year
- the increasing complexity of the tax code
- frequent changes to the tax code (there were about 4,430 changes to the tax code from 2001 through 2010, an average of more than one a day) and
- the IRS's increasing responsibility for administering economic and social policies, including the new health care law.

According to the IRS Oversight Board, the IRS does not have the resources to pursue at least \$30 billion worth of known taxes that are incorrectly reported or not paid. In 2005, the nation's "tax gap"—the total inventory of taxes that are known and not paid—was estimated at \$345 billion.

The IRS is well aware of its problems, and has been begging Congress for more money for years. Meanwhile, it has somewhat increased the number of audits the past few years by switching personnel to enforcement and through the increasing use of automated correspondence audits that don't require human interaction. Nevertheless, the chances that the average person will be audited are low.

Aggressive or Dishonest?

Given the relatively low audit rates in recent years, many tax experts say that this is a good time to be aggressive about taking tax deductions. In this context, “aggressive” means taking every deduction to which you might arguably be entitled. If a deduction falls into a gray area of law, you would decide the question in your favor. This is tax avoidance, which is perfectly legal.

However, being aggressive does not mean being dishonest—that is, taking phony deductions that you are clearly not entitled to take or falsely increasing the amount of the deductions to which you are entitled. This is tax evasion, which is a crime.

You Are a Prime IRS Target

Although the IRS is a troubled agency and audit rates are at or near all-time lows, hundreds of thousands of people still get audited every year. In 2012, the IRS audited 245,728 of the 14,945,687 tax returns filed in 2011 by Schedule C filers—the category that includes most small business owners. Every year, the IRS releases statistics about who got audited the previous year. Here are the most recent available audit statistics.

IRS Audit Rates		
	2011 Audit Rate	2012 Audit Rate
Sole Proprietors		
Income less than \$25,000	1.3%	1.2%
\$25,000 to \$100,000	2.9%	2.4%
\$100,000 to \$200,000	4.3%	3.6%
More than \$200,000	3.8%	3.4%
Partnerships	0.4%	0.5%
S Corporations	0.4%	0.5%
C Corporations		
Assets less than \$250,000	0.9%	0.9%
\$250,000 to \$1 million	1.6%	1.7%
\$1 million to \$5 million	1.9%	2.1%
\$5 million to \$10 million	2.6%	2.6%

This chart shows that in 2012, 3.6% of sole proprietors earning \$100,000 to \$200,000 were audited. Not even corporations with assets worth between \$5 million and \$10 million were audited as often.

These statistics undoubtedly reflect the IRS’s belief that sole proprietors habitually underreport their income, take deductions to which they are not entitled, or otherwise cheat on their taxes. The lesson these numbers teach is that you need to take the IRS seriously.

This doesn’t mean that you shouldn’t take all the deductions you’re legally entitled to take, but you should understand the rules and be able to back up the deductions you do take with proper records.

How Tax Returns Are Selected for Audits

It’s useful to understand how tax returns are selected for audit by the IRS. (By the way, if you are audited, you are entitled to know why you were selected. You ordinarily have to ask to find out.)

DIF Scores

One way the IRS decides whom to audit is by plugging the information from your tax return into a complex formula to calculate a “discriminate function” score (DIF). Returns with high DIFs have a far higher chance of being flagged for an audit, regardless of whether or not you have done anything obviously

wrong. Anywhere from 25% to 60% of audited returns are selected this way. Exactly how the DIF is calculated is a closely guarded secret. Some of the known factors the formula takes into account are:

- **The nature of your business.** Businesses that deal with large amounts of cash are scrutinized more closely than those that don't.
- **Where you live.** Audit rates differ widely according to where you live. In 2000, for example, taxpayers in Southern California were almost five times more likely to be audited than taxpayers in Georgia. The IRS no longer releases information on audit rates by region, but according to the latest available data, the state with the highest audit rate is Nevada; other high-audit states include Alaska, California, and Colorado. Low-audit states include Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, New York (not including Manhattan), Ohio, Pennsylvania, and West Virginia.
- **The amount of your deductions.** Returns with extremely large deductions in relation to income are more likely to be audited. For example, if your tax return shows that your business is earning \$25,000, you are more likely to be audited if you claim \$20,000 in deductions than if you claim \$2,000.
- **Hot-button deductions.** Certain types of deductions have long been thought to be hot buttons for the IRS—especially auto, travel, and entertainment expenses. Casualty losses and bad debt deductions may also increase your DIF score. Some people believe that claiming the home office deduction makes an audit more likely, but the IRS denies this.
- **Businesses that lose money.** Businesses that show losses are more likely to be audited, especially if the losses are recurring. The IRS may suspect that you must be making more money than you are reporting—otherwise, why would you stay in business?
- **Peculiar deductions.** Deductions that seem odd or out of character for your business could increase your DIF score—for example, a plumber who deducts the cost of foreign travel might raise a few eyebrows at the IRS.
- **How you organize your business.** Sole proprietors get higher DIF scores than businesses that are incorporated or owned by partnerships or limited liability companies. As a result, sole proprietors generally are most likely to be audited by the IRS. Partnerships and small C corporations are ten times less likely to be audited than sole proprietors.

IRS Matching Program

Whenever a client pays you \$600 or more for your services during the year, it must report the payments to the IRS on IRS Form 1099-MISC. IRS computers match the information on 1099-MISCs with the amount of income reported on tax returns using Social Security and other identifying numbers. Discrepancies usually generate correspondence audits.

Groups Targeted for Audit

Every year, the IRS gives special attention to specific industries or groups of taxpayers that it believes to be tax cheats. Businesses that receive a lot of cash are a perennial audit favorite. Other IRS favorites include doctors, dentists, lawyers, CPAs, and salespeople.

The IRS also targets taxpayers who use certain tax shelters or have offshore bank accounts or trusts. But you don't have to be rich to be an audit target. The IRS also heavily audits low-income taxpayers who claim the earned income tax credit.

Tips and Referrals

You could also get audited as a result of a referral from another government agency, such as your state tax department. The IRS also receives tips from private citizens—for example, a former business partner or an ex-spouse.

Bad Luck

A certain number of tax returns are randomly selected for audit every year. If you find yourself in this category, there's not much you can do about it. As long as you have adequate documentation to support your deductions, you should do just fine.

State Tax Audits Grow Increasingly Common

Although most people (and books) focus on IRS audits, audits by state income tax agencies are becoming increasingly common. Many states have increased fines and late-payment penalties. Others have adopted severe—and highly effective—punishments against delinquent taxpayers. For example, some states refuse to issue driver's licenses to people who owe back taxes. Others are hiring private tax collectors and publishing names of tax evaders online.

Ten Tips for Avoiding an Audit

Here are ten things you can do to minimize your chances of getting audited.

Tip #1: Be Neat, Thorough, and Exact

If you file by mail (as you should), submit a tax return that looks professional; this will help you avoid unwanted attention from the IRS. Your return shouldn't contain erasures or be difficult to read. Your math should be correct. Avoid round numbers on your return (like \$100 or \$5,000). This looks like you're making up the numbers instead of taking them from accurate records. You should include, and completely fill out, all necessary forms and schedules. Moreover, your state tax return should be consistent with your federal return. If you do your own taxes, using a tax-preparation computer program will help you produce an accurate return that looks professional.

Tip #2: Mail Your Return by Certified Mail

Mail your tax return by certified mail, return receipt requested. In case the IRS loses or misplaces your return, your receipt will prove that you submitted it. The IRS also accepts returns from private delivery services, including Airborne Express, Federal Express, and United Parcel Service. Contact these companies for details on which of their service options qualify and how to get proof of timely filing.

Tip #3: Don't File Early

Unless you're owed a substantial refund, you shouldn't file your taxes early. The IRS generally has three years after April 15 to decide whether to audit your return. Filing early just gives the IRS more time to think about whether you should be audited. You can reduce your audit chances even more by getting an automatic extension to file until October 15. (Partnerships and S corporations receive an automatic extension only until September 15—five months, instead of six.) Note, however, that filing an extension does not extend the date by which you have to pay any taxes due for the prior year—these must be paid by April 15.

Tip #4: Don't File Electronically

The IRS would like all taxpayers to file their returns electronically—that is, by email. There is a good reason for this: It saves the agency substantial time and money. Every year, the IRS must hire thousands of temp workers to enter the numbers from millions of paper returns into its computer system. This is expensive, so the IRS only has about 40% of the data on paper returns transcribed. The paper returns are then sent to a warehouse where they are kept for six years and then destroyed. The IRS makes its audit decisions based on this transcribed data. By filing electronically, you give the IRS easy access to 100% of the data on your return instead of just 40%. Moreover, if you file electronically, you cannot add written explanations of any deductions the IRS might question (see Tip #6). No one can say for sure whether

filing a paper return lessens your chance of an audit, but why make life easier for the IRS if you don't have to? New IRS rules that went into effect in 2011 require professional tax preparers to file their clients' returns electronically unless the client elects to opt out of electronic filing. To opt out, you must file a special form with your paper tax return. Ask your tax preparer about this.

Tip #5: Form a Business Entity

The IRS audit rate statistics, discussed above, show that partnerships and small corporations are audited far less often than sole proprietors. In 2012, for example, the IRS audited 0.4% of partnerships, 0.5% of S corporations, and only 0.9% of regular C corporations with assets worth less than \$250,000. In contrast, 2.4% of sole proprietors earning \$25,000 to \$100,000 were audited. The majority of small business owners are sole proprietors, but no law says they have to be. Incorporating your business or forming a limited liability company will greatly reduce your audit risk. However, you must balance this against the time and expense involved in forming a corporation or LLC and having to complete more complex tax returns. Moreover, in some states—most notably California—corporations and LLCs have to pay additional state taxes.

Tip #6: Explain Items the IRS Will Question

If your return contains an item that the IRS may question or that could increase the likelihood of an audit, include an explanation and documentation to prove everything is on the up and up. For example, if your return contains a substantial bad debt deduction, explain the circumstances showing that the debt is a legitimate business expense. This won't necessarily avoid an audit, but it may reduce your chances. Here's why: If the IRS computer gives your return a high DIF score, an IRS classifier screens it to see whether it warrants an audit. If your explanations look reasonable, the screener may decide you shouldn't be audited after all.

Such explanations ("disclosures" in tax parlance) can be made on plain white paper and attached to your return, or you can use special IRS forms. IRS Form 8275, *Disclosure Statement*, can be used to explain or disclose any information that there isn't room to include on your other tax forms. Another IRS form, Form 8275-R, *Regulation Disclosure Statement*, must be used to disclose tax positions that are contrary to IRS regulations or other rules. You shouldn't file Form 8275-R without professional help.

Tip #7: Avoid Ambiguous or General Expenses

Don't list expenses under vague categories such as "miscellaneous" or "general expense." Be specific. IRS Schedule C lists specific categories for the most common small business expenses. If an expense doesn't fall within one of these classifications, create a specific name for it.

Tip #8: Report All of Your Income

The IRS is convinced that self-employed people, including many home business owners, don't report all of their income. Finding such hidden income is a high priority. As mentioned above, IRS computers compare 1099-MISC forms with tax returns to determine whether there are any discrepancies. Not all income business owners receive is reported to the IRS on Form 1099-MISC—for example, if you sell a product to customers rather than providing a service, your receipts will not be reported on Form 1099-MISC. However, if you are audited, the auditor may examine your bank records to see whether you received any unreported income.

Tip #9: Watch Your Income-to-Deduction Ratio

Back in the 1990s, a statistics professor named Amir D. Aczel got audited by the IRS. The experience proved so unpleasant that he decided to conduct a statistical study of how and why people get selected for IRS audits. He carefully examined more than 1,200 returns that were audited and reported his findings in a book (now out of print) called *How to Beat the IRS at Its Own Game* (Four Walls Eight Windows,

1995). He concluded that the key factor leading to an audit was the ratio of a taxpayer's expenses to his or her income.

According to Aczel, if your total business expenses amount to less than 52% of your gross business income, you are “not very likely” to be audited. If your business expenses are 52% to 63% of your business income, there is a “relatively high probability” that the IRS computer will tag you for an audit. Finally, if your expenses are more than 63% of your income, Aczel claims you are “certain to be computer tagged for audit.” Of course, this doesn't necessarily mean that you *will* be audited. Less than 10% of returns that are computer tagged for audit are actually audited. But being tagged considerably increases the odds that you'll be audited.

Whether Aczel's precise numbers are correct or not is anyone's guess. However, his basic conclusion—that your income-to-deduction ratio is an important factor in determining whether you'll be audited—is undoubtedly true. (A former IRS commissioner admitted as much in a CNN interview in 1995.)

Tip #10: Beware of Abnormally Large Deductions

It is not just the total amount of your deductions that is important. Very large individual deductions can also increase your audit chances. How much is too much? It depends in part on the nature of your business. A \$2,000 foreign travel deduction might look abnormal for a plumber, but not for a person in the import-export business.

Review Questions

1. Which of the following audit types is considered to be the most comprehensive?
 - A. The correspondence audit
 - B. The field audit
 - C. The office audit
 - D. These three audit types are comparable in their comprehensiveness

2. Payments received by a business owner in excess of what amount for services provided must be reported to the IRS?
 - A. \$150
 - B. \$200
 - C. \$500
 - D. \$600

Review Answers

1.
 - A. Incorrect. The correspondence audit is considered to be the simplest, shortest and most common type of IRS audit.
 - B. **Correct.** The field audit is the most comprehensive IRS audit.
 - C. Incorrect. The office audit is not considered to be the most comprehensive type of IRS audit.
 - D. Incorrect. These three audit types are not comparable in their level of comprehensiveness.

2.
 - A. Incorrect. Payments in excess of \$150 do not need to be reported to the IRS.
 - B. Incorrect. Payments in excess of \$200 do not need to be reported to the IRS.
 - C. Incorrect. Payments in excess of \$500 do not need to be reported to the IRS.
 - D. **Correct.** Payments in excess of \$600 are required to be reported to the IRS.

Chapter 18

Help Beyond This Book

Learning Objectives

- Determine what an IRS answer to a specific written question from a taxpayer about a complex tax situation is known as

Introduction

There are many resources available to supplement and explain more fully the tax information covered in this book. Many of these resources are free; others are reasonably priced. The more expensive tax publications for professionals are often available at public libraries or law libraries. And, a lot of tax information is available on the Internet.

If you have a question about a specific tax deduction or any other tax-related matter, you can:

- consult a secondary tax source
- review the tax law, or
- see a tax professional.

You can do these suggested steps in any order you wish. For example, you can see a tax professional right away instead of doing any research yourself. This will save you time but will cost you money.



RESOURCE

Need more information on legal research? Before you try to research tax law on your own, it's a good idea to learn how to do legal research first. An excellent resource is *Legal Research: How to Find & Understand the Law*, by Stephen Elias (Nolo). You can also find information at Nolo's website, at www.nolo.com.

Secondary Sources of Tax Information

Going straight to the tax code when you have a tax question is generally not the best approach. The tax code itself can be dry and difficult to decipher—particularly if you're trying to figure out how a particular law or rule applies to your situation. Instead of diving right into the code books, your best bet is to start with one of the many secondary sources that try to make the tax law more understandable. Unlike the primary sources listed in "Tax Publications," below, these sources are not the law itself or the IRS's official pronouncements on the law. Instead, they are interpretations and explanations of the law intended to make it more understandable. Often, you'll be able to find the answer to your question in one or more of these sources. You can also learn about topics not covered in this book—for example, what constitutes income for tax purposes, how to complete your tax returns, or how to deal with an IRS audit.

Information From the IRS

The IRS has made a huge effort to inform the public about the tax law, creating hundreds of informative publications, an excellent website, and a telephone answering service. However, unlike the regulations and rulings issued by the IRS, these secondary sources of information are for informational purposes only. They are not official IRS pronouncements, and the IRS is not legally bound by them.

Reading IRS publications is a useful way to obtain information on IRS procedures and to get the agency's view of the tax law. But keep in mind that these publications only present the IRS's interpreta-

tion of the law, which may be very one-sided and even contrary to court rulings. That’s why you shouldn’t rely exclusively on IRS publications for information.

IRS Website

The IRS has one of the most useful Internet websites of any federal government agency. Among other things, almost every IRS form and informational publication can be downloaded from the site. The Internet address is www.irs.gov.

The IRS website has a special section for small businesses and the self-employed (www.irs.gov/Businesses/Small-Businesses-&Self-Employed). It includes:

- answers to basic tax questions and a calendar of tax deadlines
- online access to most IRS forms and information booklets
- industry-specific tax information for certain industries, like construction and food service
- tips to avoid common tax problems
- announcements of new IRS policies and procedures of particular interest to small businesses
- links to court opinions and to rulings and regulations on specific industries
- links to non-IRS sites for general tax information, and
- links to helpful small business resources.

IRS Booklets and CD-ROM

The IRS publishes more than 350 free booklets explaining the tax code, called IRS Publications (“Pubs,” for short). Many of these publications are referenced in this book. Some are relatively easy to understand, others are incomprehensible or misleading. As with all IRS publications, they only present the IRS’s interpretation of the tax laws—which may or may not be upheld by the federal courts.

You can download all of the booklets from the IRS website, at www.irs.gov.

IRS Telephone Information

The IRS offers a series of prerecorded tapes of information on various tax topics on a toll-free telephone service called TELETAX (800-829-4477). See IRS Publication 910, *IRS Guide to Free Tax Services*, for a list of topics.

You can talk to an IRS representative on the telephone by calling 800-829-1040. (It is difficult to get through to someone from January through May.) Be sure to double-check anything an IRS representative tells you over the phone—the IRS is notorious for giving misleading or outright wrong answers to taxpayers’ questions, and the agency will not stand behind oral advice that turns out to be incorrect.

Videos

The IRS also has a number of informational videos available for online viewing at its own YouTube channel at www.youtube.com/IRSVideos.

Free IRS Programs

In larger metropolitan areas, the IRS offers small business seminars on various topics, such as payroll tax reporting. You can ask questions at these half-day meetings, which are often held at schools or federal buildings. Call the IRS at 800-829-1040 to see if programs are offered near you and to get on the IRS small business mailing list. The IRS also has an online tax workshop for small businesses. It can be found at the online classroom on the IRS website. You can also order a free CD-ROM with a video presentation of the workshop through the IRS website.

Other Online Tax Resources

In addition to the IRS website, there are hundreds of privately created websites on the Internet that provide tax information and advice. Some of this information is good; some is execrable. A comprehensive collection of Web links about all aspects of taxation can be found at www.taxsites.com.

Some useful tax-related websites include:

- www.accountantsworld.com (Accountants World website)
- www.unclefed.com (Uncle Fed’s Tax Board website)
- www.smbiz.com/sbwdays.html (Small Business Taxes & Management website)
- <http://taxes.alltop.com> (Alltop tax aggregator)

Nolo’s Website

Nolo maintains a website that is useful for small businesses and the self-employed. The site contains helpful articles, information about new legislation, book excerpts, and the Nolo catalog. The site also includes a legal encyclopedia with specific information for businesspeople, as well as a legal research center you can use to find state and federal statutes, including the Internal Revenue Code. The Internet address is www.nolo.com.

Tax Publications

If you’re a person who likes to read books, you’ll be happy to know that there are enough books about tax law to fill a library. Tax publications vary from the broadly focused to the highly detailed. You can find answers to most tax questions in one or more of these resources.

Publications for the Nonexpert

There are many books (like this one) that attempt to make the tax law comprehensible to the average person. The best known are the paperback tax preparation books published every year. These books emphasize individual taxes but also have useful information for small businesses. Two of the best are:

- *The Ernst & Young Tax Guide* (Ernst & Young), and
- *J.K. Lasser’s Your Income Tax* (John Wiley & Sons).

J.K. Lasser publishes other useful tax guides, many of which are targeted at small businesses. You can find a list of these publications at www.wiley.com (search “small business taxes”).

Tax guides designed for college courses can also be extremely helpful. Two good guides to all aspects of income taxes that are updated each year are:

- *Prentice Hall’s Federal Taxation Comprehensive* (Prentice Hall), and
- *CCH Federal Taxation: Comprehensive Topics* (Commerce Clearing House).

Nolo also publishes several books that deal with tax issues:

- *Home Business Tax Deductions: Keep What You Earn*, by Stephen Fishman (Nolo), emphasizes deductions for home businesses.
- *Tax Deductions for Professionals*, by Stephen Fishman (Nolo), covers deductions for those with professional practices, such as doctors, lawyers, architects, dentists, and others.
- *Easy Ways to Lower Your Taxes*, by Sandra Block and Stephen Fishman (Nolo), is a guide to tax planning for both business owners and nonowners.
- *Stand Up to the IRS*, by Frederick W. Daily (Nolo), explains how to handle an IRS audit.
- *Tax Savvy for Small Business*, by Frederick W. Daily (Nolo), provides an overview of the entire subject of taxation, geared to the small business owner.
- *Working With Independent Contractors*, by Stephen Fishman (Nolo), shows small businesses how to hire independent contractors without running afoul of the IRS or other government agencies.

- *Working for Yourself*, by Stephen Fishman (Nolo), covers the whole gamut of legal issues facing the one-person business.
- *Every Landlord's Tax Deduction Guide*, by Stephen Fishman (Nolo), provides detailed guidance on tax deductions for small residential landlords.
- *IRAs, 401(k)s & Other Retirement Plans: Taking Your Money Out*, by Twila Slesnick and John C. Suttle (Nolo), covers the tax implications of withdrawing funds from retirement accounts.
- *The Real Estate Agent's Tax Deduction Guide*, by Stephen Fishman (Nolo).

Publications for Tax Professionals

Sometimes, you'll have a question you can't answer by looking at websites or tax publications for the layperson. In this event, you can consult one or more publications for tax professionals: accountants, CPAs, and attorneys. These are the most detailed and comprehensive secondary sources available.

There are six main publishing companies that publish reference materials for tax professionals:

- Business News Association (BNA); www.bna.com
- Commerce Clearing House (CCH); www.cch.com
- Research Institute of America (RIA); <http://ria.thomsonreuters.com>
- Tax Analysts; www.taxanalysts.com, and
- Westlaw; <http://store.westlaw.com/default.aspx>

These publishers produce an incredible volume of tax information, ranging from detailed analyses of the most arcane tax questions to brief, one-volume guides to the entire federal tax law. Among their publications are the following:

Tax services. These are highly detailed discussions of the tax law, organized by IRC section or topic and updated frequently—every week, or at least every month. The most authoritative is *The Law of Federal Income Taxation*, published by Westlaw (it's also called “Mertens” by tax professionals because it was originally edited by Jacob Mertens). Other tax services include the *United States Tax Reporter* (published by RIA) and *Standard Federal Tax Reporter* (published by CCH).

Tax treatises. Tax treatises provide in-depth, book-length treatments of a particular tax topic. Among the most useful are the Tax Management Portfolios, a series of paperback booklets published by BNA. If you're looking for information on a very precise tax issue, you might find what you need in a portfolio.

Tax citators. Tax citators summarize tax cases and compile and organize them by subject matter and IRC section. By using a citator, you can find all the tax cases that have addressed a specific tax topic. Both CCH and RIA publish citators.

Tax deskbooks. CCH publishes a well-known one-volume tax “deskbook,” called the *U.S. Master Tax Guide*, which provides an overview of the tax law. It's updated each year.

You can find a good discussion on how to use these tax materials in *West's Federal Tax Research* (South-Western College Publishing).

All of these publications are available in print form, on CD-ROMs, and on subscriber websites maintained by the publishers themselves or commercial databases (notably Westlaw and LexisNexis, subscriber databases containing legal information). As you might expect, they are generally very expensive. You can also find them in a law library, some large public libraries, or a tax professionals office.

Trade Association Publications

There are hundreds of trade associations and organizations representing every conceivable occupation—for example, the American Society of Home Inspectors, the Association of Independent Video and Filmmakers, and the Graphic Artists Guild. Most of these have specialized publications and newsletters that track tax issues of common interest. You can learn about specific tax issues in your industry that even your tax professional might not know about—perhaps a new case or IRS ruling. Also, you can often find speakers on tax topics at programs offered to members at conventions and trade shows.

If you don't know the name and address of an association relevant to your business, ask other businesspeople in your field. Or check out the *Encyclopedia of Associations* (Gale); it should be available at your public library. Also, many of these associations have websites on the Internet, so you may be able to find the one you want by doing an Internet search.

Tax Software

Today, millions of taxpayers use tax preparation software to complete their own income tax returns. The best-known programs are *TurboTax* and *TaxCut*. These programs contain most IRS tax forms, publications, and other tax guidance. Both also have helpful websites.

The Tax Law

If you can't find an answer to your question in a secondary source, you might be able to find help in the tax law itself. Or, you may want to consult the tax law to verify (or clarify) what you've learned from secondary sources.

The tax law of the United States comes from several sources:

- the Internal Revenue Code
- IRS regulations
- court cases, and
- IRS rulings, interpretations, and tax advice.

Every branch of the federal government is involved in creating the tax law. The Internal Revenue Code is enacted by Congress (the legislative branch), IRS regulations and rulings are issued by the IRS (a department of the executive branch), and taxpayers may appeal the IRS's actions to the federal courts (the judicial branch).

The Tax Law Versus <i>War and Peace</i>	
	Number of pages
Internal Revenue Code	3,653
IRS Regulations	13,079
<i>War and Peace</i> , by Leo Tolstoy	1,444

Internal Revenue Code

The Internal Revenue Code (IRC) is the supreme tax law of the land. The IRC (also called “the code” or “the tax code”) is written, and frequently rewritten, by Congress. The first tax code, adopted in 1913, contained 14 pages. Today, the tax code is more than 3,600 pages long.

The IRC is found in Title 26 of the United States Code (USC for short). The USC encompasses all of our federal laws. “Title” simply refers to the place within the massive USC where the IRC is found.

The entire tax code covers income taxes, Social Security taxes, excise taxes, estate and gift taxes, and tax procedure. It is organized by category and broken down into subtitles, chapters, subchapters, parts, subparts, sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs, and clauses. The income tax laws are in Chapter 1 of Subtitle A of the tax code. Most of the laws dealing with tax deductions are found in Parts VI and VII of Subchapter B of Chapter 1.

For our purposes, the most important thing to remember about the organization of the tax code is that each specific tax law is contained in a separate numbered section. For example, Section 179 covers first-year expensing of long-term business assets. For the sake of convenience, tax professionals will often refer to these numbered sections of the tax code.

EXAMPLE: “IRC § 179(b)(4)(A)” means that this particular tax law is found in Title 26 of the USC (the Internal Revenue Code), Section 179, subsection b, paragraph 4, subparagraph A.

The tax code is published each year in a two-volume set (usually in paperback). You should be able to find it in the reference section of any public library. You can also purchase a set from various tax publishers, such as Commerce Clearing House and Research Institute of America. A complete set of the tax code costs more than \$80. You can also purchase a one-volume abridged version for much less. This will likely contain all the tax code provisions you’ll want to refer to. The entire United States Code (including the IRC) is also available on CD-ROM from the Government Printing Office for less than \$40.

Fortunately, the IRC is available for free on the Internet. You can get to the entire IRC from Nolo’s Legal Research Center—go to www.nolo.com. Portions are also available on the IRS website (www.irs.gov) and several other websites.



CAUTION

Make sure your tax code is current. The IRC is amended every year; in recent years, these amendments have made major changes to the law. Make sure that any copy of the IRC you use in your research is current.

IRS Regulations

Even though the Internal Revenue Code contains more than 3,600 pages, it does not provide adequate guidance for every situation that arises in real life. To supplement the IRC, the IRS issues regulations, called “Treasury Regulations,” “Regulations,” or “Regs.” Although written by the IRS, not Congress, these regulations have almost the same authoritative weight as the tax code itself.

While the tax code is usually written in broad and general terms, the regulations get down and dirty, providing details about how tax code provisions are intended to operate in the real world. Regulations are slightly easier to read than the tax code on which they are based and often include examples that can be helpful. The regulations cover many (but not all) of the tax code provisions.

To see if a particular IRC section is supplemented by a regulation, start with the number of the IRC section. If there is a corresponding regulation, it will bear the same number, usually preceded by the number “1.”

EXAMPLE: “Reg. 1.179” refers to a Treasury regulation interpreting IRC Section 179.

The regulations are published in a multivolume set by the Government Printing Office and tax publishers such as CCH and RIA. These are available in law libraries and may also be found in some large public libraries. Many regulations can be downloaded from the IRS website.

Court Cases

When a dispute arises between a taxpayer and the IRS, the taxpayer may take the matter to federal court. The courts are the final arbiters of tax disputes. A court may overrule the IRS if the court concludes that the IRS applied the tax code in a manner contrary to the United States Constitution or differently from what Congress intended.

Tax disputes are tried in three different courts: a special tax court that handles only tax disputes, the regular federal trial courts (called U.S. District Courts), and the Court of Federal Claims. If either the taxpayer or the IRS doesn’t like the result reached at trial, it may appeal to the federal appellate courts (called the U.S. Courts of Appeals), and even to the United States Supreme Court.

Decisions of these courts are published, along with explanations and discussions of the tax law. These court decisions provide valuable interpretations of the tax laws. Many, but not all, of these court interpretations are binding on the IRS. Thousands of court decisions dealing with tax law have been published, so chances are good that there is at least one decision on the issue that interests you.

To locate a published court decision, you must understand how to read a case citation. A citation provides the names of the people or companies involved on each side of the case, the volume of the legal publication (called a reporter) in which the case can be found, the page number on which it begins, and the year in which the case was decided. Here is an example of what a legal citation looks like: *Smith v. Jones*, 123 F.3d 456 (1995). Smith and Jones are the names of the people in the legal dispute. The case is reported in volume 123 of the Federal Reporter, Third Series, beginning on page 456; the court issued the decision in 1995.

Opinions by the federal district courts are in a series of reporters called the Federal Supplement, or F.Supp. Any case decided by a federal court of appeals is found in a series of books called the Federal Reporter. Older cases are contained in the first series of the Federal Reporter, or F. More recent cases are contained in the second or third series of the Federal Reporter, F.2d or F.3d. Cases decided by the U.S. Supreme Court are found in three publications: United States Reports (identified as U.S.), the Supreme Court Reporter (identified as S.Ct.), and the Supreme Court Reports, Lawyer's Edition (identified as L.Ed.). Supreme Court case citations often refer to all three publications.

Many, but not all, of these legal decisions are available free on the Internet. Tax court decisions and tax decisions from other courts from 1990 to date can be accessed for free at www.legalbitstream.com. Tax court decisions from 1999 to date can also be accessed at www.ustaxcourt.gov. The website www.findlaw.com contains links to all types of law-related websites. Virtually all legal decisions are available on the subscriber websites Lexis.com and Westlaw.com. You may be able to access these websites through a library or a tax professional's office.

Hard copies of published decisions by the United States Tax Court can be found in the Tax Court Reports, or TC, published by the U.S. Government Printing Office. Tax court decisions can also be found in a reporter called Tax Court Memorandum Decisions, or TCM, published by Commerce Clearing House, Inc. Decisions from all federal courts involving taxation can be found in a reporter called U.S. Tax Cases, or USTC, published by Commerce Clearing House, Inc. These are available in law libraries.

For a detailed discussion of how to research court cases, see *Legal Research: How to Find & Understand the Law*, by Stephen Elias and the Editors of Nolo (Nolo), or go to Nolo's Legal Research Center, at www.nolo.com.

IRS Rulings, Interpretations, and Tax Advice

It might seem like the tax code, regulations, and court decisions would provide everything anyone ever wanted to know about tax law. But even more IRS guidance is available. The IRS publishes several types of statements (besides Regs) of its position on various tax matters. These pronouncements guide IRS personnel and taxpayers as to how the IRS will apply specific tax laws.

Unlike the tax code and regulations, these statements do not have the force of law. Rather, they are the IRS's own interpretation of the tax law, which is not necessarily binding on the courts (or on you, should you choose to challenge the IRS's interpretation in court). However, they give you a good idea of how the IRS would handle the situation involved.

Revenue Rulings

IRS Revenue Rulings (Rev. Rul.) are IRS announcements of how the tax law applies to a hypothetical set of facts. The IRS publishes more than 100 of these rulings every year. These rulings represent the IRS's view of the tax law, and the IRS presumes that they are correct. If an auditor discovers that you have violated a revenue ruling, you will probably have to pay additional tax. On the other hand, if you can show an auditor that a revenue ruling supports your position, you probably won't have to pay more tax. If you have violated a revenue ruling, all is not necessarily lost. Revenue rulings are not binding on the courts,

which can (and do) disregard them from time to time. Thus, it's possible you could win your case on appeal.

Revenue rulings appear in the weekly *Internal Revenue Cumulative Bulletin*, which is published by the U.S. Government Printing Office. Tax book publishers Prentice Hall, Commerce Clearing House, and Research Institute of America also reprint IRS Revenue Rulings. They are indexed by IRC section and subject matter.

EXAMPLE: “Rev. Rul. 03-41” refers to IRS Revenue Ruling number 41, issued in 2003.

Revenue Procedures

Revenue procedures (Rev. Procs.) are IRS announcements dealing with procedural aspects of tax practice. Rev. Procs. are used primarily by tax return preparers. They often explain when and how to report tax items, such as how to claim a net operating loss on a tax form or return. Revenue procedures are contained in the weekly *Internal Revenue Cumulative Bulletin*, which you can find in larger public and law libraries. They are also reprinted by tax book publishers and are available on the IRS website. You can obtain free copies of many revenue procedures at www.legalbitstream.com.

EXAMPLE: “Rev. Proc. 99-15” refers to a published Revenue Procedure number 15, issued in 1999.

Letter Rulings

IRS letter rulings are IRS answers to specific written questions from taxpayers about complex tax situations. The only person who is entitled to rely on the ruling as legal authority is the taxpayer to whom the ruling is addressed; even if you find yourself in a similar position, the IRS is not legally required to follow the guidance it gave in the letter. However, letter rulings offer valuable insight into the IRS's position on tax treatment of complex transactions. Since 1976, letter rulings have been made available to the general public. You can access free copies of many letter rulings at www.legalbitstream.com. They are also published by tax publishers.

EXAMPLE: “Ltr. Ruling 9913043 (April 3, 1999)” refers to a letter ruling issued on April 3, 1999. The first two numbers of the seven-digit identifier show the year it was issued, the next two indicate the week of the year, and the last three show the ruling for that week. Thus, this letter ruling was the 43rd issued during the 13th week of 1999.

IRS General Guidance

From time to time, the IRS gives general guidance and statements of policy in official “announcements” and “notices” similar to press releases. They appear in the weekly *Internal Revenue Cumulative Bulletin*. It doesn't usually pay to search IRS announcements or notices, because they are too broad to answer specific questions. You can access many of these for free at www.legalbitstream.com.

Internal Revenue Manual

The *Internal Revenue Manual* (IRM) is a series of handbooks that serve as guides to IRS employees on tax law and procedure. The IRM tells IRS employees (usually auditors or collectors) how specific tax code provisions should be enforced. The manual is available on the IRS website (www.irs.gov).

The IRM is revealing of IRS attitudes in certain areas—for example, Section 4.10.3 of the manual describes the techniques IRS auditors are supposed to use when they examine the depreciation deductions claimed by a business.

IRS Forms and Instructions

IRS forms are well known to us all, especially Form 1040, the annual personal income tax return. There are more than 650 other IRS forms, listed at www.irs.gov/formspubs/index.html. You can get them free at IRS offices or by calling 800-829-FORM or 800-829-1040. You can also download them from the IRS website at www.irs.gov. Many IRS forms come with instructions and explanations of the tax law.

Consulting a Tax Professional

You don't have to do your own tax research. There are hundreds of thousands of tax professionals in the United States ready and eager to help you—for a price. A tax pro can answer your questions, provide guidance to help you make key tax decisions, prepare your tax returns, and help you deal with the IRS if you get into tax trouble.

Types of Tax Pros

There are several different types of tax pros. They differ widely in training, experience, and cost.

- **Tax preparers.** As the name implies, tax preparers prepare tax returns. The largest tax preparation firm is H & R Block, but many mom-and-pop operations open for business in storefront offices during tax time. In most states, anybody can be a tax preparer; no licensing is required. However, the IRS is now requiring paid tax preparers other than CPAs, enrolled agents, or attorneys to register with the IRS. Starting in 2011, registered preparers are also required to take continuing education courses and pass a competency exam. Nevertheless, most tax preparers don't have the training or experience to handle taxes for businesses and, therefore, are probably not a wise choice. A 2006 study by the Government Accountability Office underscores this. Posing as taxpayers, GAO investigators visited 19 outlets of several unidentified commercial tax-preparation firms and asked them to prepare returns based on two hypothetical situations. The 19 preparers arrived at the correct refund amount only twice. The GAO said that several of the preparers gave very bad tax advice, particularly when it came to reporting business income.
- **Enrolled agents.** Enrolled agents (EAs) are tax advisers and preparers who are licensed by the IRS. They must have at least five years of experience or pass a difficult IRS test. They can represent taxpayers before the IRS and in administrative proceedings, circuit court, and, possibly, tax court, if they pass the appropriate tests. Enrolled agents are the least expensive of the true tax pros and are reliable for tax return preparation and more routine tax matters. They can be quite adequate for many small businesses.
- **Certified Public Accountants.** Certified public accountants (CPAs) are licensed and regulated by each state. They undergo lengthy training and must pass a comprehensive exam. CPAs represent the high end of the tax pro spectrum. In addition to preparing tax returns, they perform sophisticated accounting and tax work. CPAs are found in large national firms or in small local outfits. The large national firms are used primarily by large businesses. Some states also license public accountants. These are competent but are not as highly regarded as CPAs.
- **Tax attorneys.** Tax attorneys are lawyers who specialize in tax matters. The only time you'll ever need a tax attorney is if you get into serious trouble with the IRS or another tax agency and need legal representation before the IRS or in court. Some tax attorneys also give tax advice, but they are usually too expensive for small businesses. You're probably better off hiring a CPA if you need specialized tax help.

Big Changes in How Tax Preparers Handle Returns.

Starting with 2007 tax returns, all tax return preparers face stiff IRS penalties if they sign off on a client's tax return that contains questionable or aggressive tax items without disclosing them to the IRS. Such a disclosure, typically filed on IRS Form 8275, may serve as an audit flag to the IRS. Obviously, clients will not want such disclosures made to the IRS. But preparers may refuse to sign a client's return unless such a disclosure is included, or the aggressive or questionable items are removed—resulting in more taxes due for the client. These penalties do not apply to taxpayers who file their own returns.

Review Questions

1. In which of the following publications can summaries of tax cases be found?
 - A. Tax services
 - B. Tax citators
 - C. Tax treatises
 - D. Tax deskbooks

2. IRS announcements dealing with procedural aspects of tax practice are referred to as what?
 - A. Letter rulings
 - B. IRS general guidance
 - C. Revenue rulings
 - D. Revenue procedures

Review Answers

1.
 - A. Incorrect. Tax services contain highly detailed discussions of the tax law, organized by IRC section or topic.
 - B. **Correct.** Tax citators summarize tax cases and compile and organize them by subject matter and IRC section.
 - C. Incorrect. Tax treatises provide in-depth, book-length treatments of a particular tax topic.
 - D. Incorrect. An example of a tax deskbook is CCH's *Master Tax Guide* which provides an overview of the tax law.

2.
 - A. Incorrect. Letter rulings are IRS answers to specific written questions from taxpayers about complex tax situations.
 - B. Incorrect. IRS general guidance usually contains statements of policy and is in the form of official announcements and notices.
 - C. Incorrect. Revenue rulings are IRS announcements of how the tax law applies to a hypothetical set of facts.
 - D. **Correct.** Revenue procedures are IRS announcements dealing with procedural aspects of tax practice.

Glossary

A

Accelerated Depreciation – A method of tax deducting the cost of a business-used asset more rapidly than by using straight-line depreciation

Amortization – A tax method of recovering costs of certain assets by taking deductions evenly over time. This is similar to straight-line depreciation and unlike an accelerated depreciation method.

B

Bad Debt – Money owed to a business that cannot be collected and can be deducted as an operating expense.

Balloon – A final payment on a loan in one lump sum.

C

Capital Assets – Any type of property that has a useful life of more than one year, such as a computer or truck used for business.

Carryback – A tax technique for receiving a refund of back taxes by applying a deduction or credit from a current tax year to a prior tax year.

Carryforward – A tax technique of applying a loss or credit from a current year to a later year.

D

Deductible Business Expenses – An expenditure that is ordinary and necessary and deductible from the business's gross receipts.

Deferred Compensation – Earned income of an individual that is put into a retirement plan and not taxed until withdrawn, such as a 401(k) plan.

Depreciable Asset – Property used in a business with a useful life of at least one year and deductible over a period set by the IRC. Includes buildings, vehicles, and equipment used in a business, but not land, which is never depreciable.

Depreciation Recapture – An amount of gain on the sale of certain depreciable property that is treated as ordinary income in the case of personal property.

F

401(k) Plan – A tax-advantaged deferred compensation arrangement in which a portion of a worker's pay is withheld by the business and invested in a plan where it earns income tax-deferred until withdrawn.

Fringe Benefit – Any tax-advantaged benefit allowed a business owner or employee. A fringe benefit may be partially or totally tax free to the recipient and tax deductible to the business. Prime examples are health and retirement plans.

Glossary

FUTA (Federal Unemployment Tax Act) – An annually paid tax on all employers for unemployment insurance.

G

Gross receipts – Total business receipts reported on Schedule C or Schedule C-EZ before deducting adjustments for returns and allowances and cost of goods sold.

H

Hobby loss – Hobby expenses are deductible only up to income from the activity; loss deductions are not allowed.

Holding period – The length of time that an asset is owned and that generally determines long- or short-term capital.

Home Office – The portion of a home in which the taxpayer carries on a business activity. If the home office is used regularly and exclusively for business and meets other tax code tests, then a deduction – up to the amount of business income – may be taken for the business portion of the home, for depreciation on the structure, or for rent paid.

I

Improvements – Additions to or alterations of a capital asset, which either increase its value or extend its useful life.

Intangible Property – Assets that consist of rights rather than something material. For example, the accounts receivable of a business is an intangible asset because it is the right to receive payment rather than the money itself. The funds, when received, become a tangible asset.

Inventory – Goods a business has on hand for sale to customers, and raw materials that will become part of merchandise.

K

Keogh plan – Retirement plan set up by a self-employed person, providing tax-deductible contributions, tax-free income accumulations until withdrawal, and favorable averaging for qualifying lump-sum distributions.

L

Listed Property – Certain types of depreciable assets used in a business on which the IRC may require special record keeping, such as cellular phones, home-based computers, boats, airplanes, and personal cars used for business.

N

Net Income – Gross income less expenses; a business's profit, usually determined annually.

Glossary

Net Operating Loss (NOL) – An annual net loss from a business operation. An NOL may be used to offset income of unincorporated business owners from other sources in the year of the loss. An NOL may be carried back two years to reduce tax liabilities or secure refunds of taxes.

O

Operating Expenses – A normal out-of-pocket cost incurred in a business operation, as opposed to depreciation or amortization expense.

P

Payroll Taxes – The federal income taxes withheld by employers and FICA contributions – including both Social Security and Medicare – that must be deposited to an IRS account for their employees. States may also impose payroll taxes.

Profit Motive – An intention to make a profit is imposed by the IRC on anyone going into business.

Q

Qualified Plan – A tax-code-qualified and IRS-approved employee benefit plan, usually a pension or profit-sharing plan.

R

Real Property – Real estate, consisting of land and structures built on it.

Records – Tangible evidence, usually in writing, of the income, expenses, and financial transactions of a business or individual.

Retirement Plan – Typically, a tax-advantaged arrangement under which annual deposits are made to an account for an owner's or employee's benefit on retirement. Income tax on the accumulated funds is deferred until the year in which they are withdrawn.

S

Section 1231 Assets – Property used in a trade or business that is depreciable and for which gains, when sold, are taxed at capital gains rates, while losses are treated as ordinary losses.

Self-Employment (SE) Tax – Social Security and Medicare taxes on net self-employment income. The SE tax is reported on the individual's income tax return. The amount of tax is subject to annual revision under federal law.

Sideline Business – A for-profit activity carried on in addition to an individual's full-time employment or principal trade or business.

Simplified Employee Pension (SEP, SIMPLE, or SEP-IRA) – A pension plan allowing self-employed business owners and their employees to deduct and put part of their earnings into a retirement account to accumulate tax-deferred until withdrawn.

Glossary

Standard Mileage Rate – A method for deducting automobile expenses based on the mileage driven for business. This is an alternative to claiming actual operating and depreciation expenses.

Straight-Line Depreciation – Depreciating assets of a business by deducting their cost in equal annual amounts. The period of time is specified by the tax code for different categories of property, typically from three to 39 years.

T

Tangible Personal Property (Asset) – Anything of value that is physically movable, such as equipment, vehicles, machinery, and fixtures not attached to a building or land.

Taxable Income – An individual's or entity's gross income minus all allowable deductions, adjustments, and exemptions. Tax liability is figured on the net results.

Three-of-Five Test – A rebuttable IRS presumption that a business venture that doesn't make a profit in three out of five consecutive years of operation is not a business for tax purposes.

Trust Fund Recovery Penalty – Also known as the 100% penalty. A tax code procedure for shifting payroll tax obligations from a business (usually an insolvent corporation) to individuals associated with the business operation.

U

Useful Life – The period of months or years the tax code directs to be used to write off a business asset.

W

Write-Off – A tax deductible expense, usually referring to depreciating or taking a Section 179 expense for an asset used in business.

Index

A

Accelerated depreciation, 67, 68, 69, 123
 recapture of, 70, 72
Account statements, to document expenses, 260, 262
Accountable plans, 179, 181
 See also Expense reimbursement
Accountants, 303
Accounting fees, 246
 See also Professional fees
Accounting methods, 233
 accrual basis, 233, 272, 274
 bad debt deductions and, 233, 234
 cash basis, 111, 233, 272, 275
 changing, 51, 272, 274, 276
 for depreciable assets, 50
Accounting periods, 276
Accounting software, 177, 254, 257, 260
Accrual basis accounting, 233, 272, 274
Actual expense method (meal expenses), 152, 274
Actual expense method (vehicle expenses), 122, 123, 124
 basics, 124
 company cars, 136
 insurance costs, 242
 leased vehicles, 132
 record keeping, 125, 134, 269
 separate credit cards and, 243
 switching to standard mileage rate, 123
Adaptations (improvements), 48, 50
Additional deductions
 advertising and promotion expenses, 29, 160
 bad debts, 232, 281
 casualty losses, 102, 235, 280, 289
 charitable contributions, 44, 237
 clothing costs, 238
 domestic production activities deduction, 248
 dues and subscriptions, 44, 165, 239
 See also Education expenses; Gifts; Insurance; Interest
 expense; Professional fees; Tax expenses
Adjusted basis. *See* Capital gains and losses; Tax basis
ADS (Alternative Depreciation System), 67, 70
Advertisements, to prove business start date, 32
Advertising and promotion expenses, 29, 160, 230
Alternative Depreciation System (ADS), 67, 70
Amending tax returns, 279
 audits and, 279, 282
 how to file, 282
 reasons for, 279
 refund claim processing, 282
 time limits for, 280
 to carry back losses, 12, 279, 281, 282
 to claim Section 179 deduction, 61
Amortization, 70, 72
 intangible assets, 71
 organizational expenses, 35
 outside workplace expenses, 109
 start-up expenses, 9, 28, 29, 33, 35
 See also Straight-line depreciation

Antitrust violation damages, 44
Appeals, of IRS decisions, 272, 283, 300
Appointment books, 263, 265, 267, 269
Attorney fees. *See* Professional fees
Attorneys. *See* Lawyers
Audits
 state tax audits, 290
 See also IRS audits

B

Bad debts, 42, 232, 235, 281, 291
Bank accounts, 19, 254
 account statements as documentation, 260, 262
 canceled checks, 33, 260, 261, 262
 for borrowed funds, 245
 HSA accounts, 223
Basis. *See* Tax basis
Behavior test (bona fide business status), 18
Betterments (improvements), 48, 49
Bicycles, 124
Bona fide business debts, 232
Bona fide business status, 16
 behavior test, 18
 in business requirement for home office deduction, 92
 profit test, 17, 33
 vs. income-producing activities, 21
 See also Hobby businesses
Bonus depreciation, 51, 62
 basis adjustments and, 54
 combined with Section 179 deduction, 51, 64
 eligible property, 63, 65
 listed property, 63, 70
 vehicles, 127, 131
Bookkeeping basics, 256,
 See also Record keeping
Bookkeeping expenses, 177, 246
 See also Professional fees
Bookkeeping software, 177, 254, 256, 257, 258, 260
Bribes, 44
Buildings, 56, 65
 construction businesses, 248
 construction loans, 244
 depreciation, 66, 71
 See also Real property
Business assets. *See* Capital assets and expenses; specific types
business bank accounts, 19
Business cards, 20, 32
Business debts, 4, 232
 bad debt deductions, 232, 281, 291
Business deductions. *See* Tax deduction basics; specific
 expenses and deductions
Business expenses
 prepaying, 111, 273, 276
 recordkeeping, 9, 11, 33
 types and deductibility basics, 9
 when they are incurred, for tax purposes, 272, 274

Index

See also specific types
Business expertise, 18, 20
Business gifts. *See* Gifts
Business income
 constructive receipt, 273, 275
 gross vs. net, 2, 82
 income-to-deduction ratio, 291
 record keeping and deposits, 254
 taxation basics, 4
 underreporting, 287, 291
 when it is received, for tax purposes, 233, 272, 274
Business interruption insurance, 242
Business loans. *See* Loans; specific types
Business losses. *See* Capital gains and losses; Casualty and disaster losses; Net operating losses
Business names, 254
Business organizations, 19, 166, 239, 298
Business plans, 19
Business property. *See* Capital assets and expenses; specific types
Business purpose (entertainment deductions), 161, 164, 266
Business purpose (travel deductions), 144, 266
 calculating business days, 151
 mixing business and pleasure, 147, 152
Business purpose (vehicle expenses), 116, 155, 263, 264
 business mileage self-test, 120, 121
Business status. *See* Bona fide business status; Hobby businesses
Business structure, 3
 audit rates and, 288, 289, 291
 organizational expenses, 35
 spousal businesses, 5
 tax treatment and, 4
 See also specific business structures
Business travel. *See* Travel expenses
Business use. *See* Business purpose; Listed property; Mixed-use property
Business-related requirement (operating expenses), 41
Buying a business, 32, 243
 start-up expenses, 29, 34
 tax basis, 30, 34
Buying an outside workplace, 112
Buying and selling, as a business, 24

C

C corporations, 3
 accounting methods, 275
 audit rates, 288, 289, 291
 buying shares in, 30
 casualty loss deductions, 237
 charitable contributions, 237
 health benefits provided to shareholders, 213, 223, 225, 227
 interest expense deductibility, 244
 loans to buy stock, 243
 operating loss deductibility, 11
 tax treatment, 5
 See also Corporations
Calendar year tax year, 276
Calendars, 255, 263, 265, 267, 268
Cameras, 53, 262, 269,

See also Listed property
Canceled checks, 33, 260, 261, 262
Capital assets and expenses, 18, 29, 47, 80
 basics, 9, 40, 47
 deducting inexpensive purchases, 51
 deduction methods, 51
 employee compensation as, 175
 financed with trade-ins, 58, 65, 126
 for businesses that never start, 34
 for home offices, 101
 leasing assets, 52, 57
 nondepreciable property, 52
 outside workplace expenses, 110
 record keeping, 72, 271
 related professional fees, 35, 245
 repairs versus improvements, 48, 131
 sales taxes as, 30, 54, 247
 selling assets, 54
 websites as, 231
 See also Depreciation; Placed-in-service date; Section 179 deduction; Start-up expenses
Capital gains and losses
 basis adjustments and, 54
 from sales or abandonment of property, 54
 investment gains, 194
 personal bad debt deductions, 235
 real estate losses, 25
 tax reporting, 21
 undeducted startup costs and, 33
 See also Selling a business; Selling property
Capital gains tax exclusion, home office deduction and, 104
Car and truck expenses. *See* Vehicle expenses
Carryovers
 employee health insurance tax credit, 217
 home office deduction, 43, 103, 108
 investment interest deductions, 244
 net operating losses, 12, 65, 279, 281, 282
 personal bad debt deductions, 235
 Section 179 deduction, 61, 65
 unavailable to hobby businesses, 20
Cars. *See* Vehicle entries
Case law, 300
Cash, 11
 checks made out to, 255
 petty cash slips, 260
Cash basis accounting, 233, 272, 275
 12-month rule, 111, 272
Cash-based businesses, 287, 288, 289
Casualty and disaster losses, 12, 42, 63, 102, 235
 basics, 102, 235, 280
Cellular phones, 41, 270, 271
 receipt-tracking smartphone apps, 260
Certified public accountants, 303
Charitable contributions, 44, 237
Checking accounts. *See* Bank accounts
Checks
 canceled checks, 33, 260, 262
 dates and postmarks, 273
 made out to cash, 255
 writing, 254
Child care benefits, 5
Child labor laws, 183

Index

- Children
 - employment basics, 182, 184
 - health benefits for, 211, 214, 227
 - lifetime learning credit for, 240
 - Class life of assets, 50
 - Class-wide requirements (depreciation), 52, 63, 67
 - Clients and customers
 - Club dues, 44
 - entertaining, 161
 - entertainment expense reimbursement, 166
 - giveaways and contests, 231
 - home office meeting test, 96
 - related local travel expenses, 118
 - travel expense reimbursement, 147, 157
 - vehicle expense reimbursement, 134
 - See also* Meal and entertainment expenses
 - Clothing, 238
 - Club dues, 165, 239
 - Coal, 72
 - COBRA, 226
 - Cohan rule, 271
 - Collectibles, 52, 197
 - Communication expenses and equipment, 70, 146
 - Community property states, spousal businesses in, 6
 - Commuting expenses and mileage, 5, 41, 116, 263, 264
 - business mileage self-test, 120, 121
 - Company cars, 136, 179
 - Computer software, 70
 - accounting and bookkeeping, 177, 254, 256, 257, 261
 - depreciation, 61, 66, 70
 - domestic production activities deduction for, 248
 - tax preparation, 18, 70, 72, 282
 - Computers, 41, 53, 70, 270
 - depreciation periods, 66, 70
 - home offices, 93, 103
 - provided to employees, 178
 - Section 179 deduction for, 59
 - usage record keeping, 270
 - Conditional sales contracts, 74
 - Condominium association fees, 103
 - Consignment sales, 80, 81
 - Construction loans, 244
 - Construction-related businesses, 248
 - Constructive dividends, 98
 - Constructive receipt of income, 273, 276
 - Contests, 230
 - Continuing education, 168
 - See also* Education expenses
 - Convention and seminar expenses
 - deductible, 144, 150, 151
 - nondeductible, 22, 34, 144, 150, 151
 - See also* Education expenses
 - Copyrights, 22, 57, 66, 71
 - Corporate franchise taxes, 248
 - Corporations, 3
 - audit rates, 288, 289, 291
 - bad debt deductions and, 234
 - business bank accounts, 254
 - buying shares in, 30
 - charitable deductions, 44
 - cost of goods sold reporting, 82
 - employee benefits and, 5, 187
 - employee expense reimbursement, 106, 108, 123, 136, 153, 168, 187
 - employee retirement plan benefits, 194, 199
 - general start-up expense deductions, 34
 - home office deductions and, 89, 97, 104, 105, 108
 - HSAs and, 223, 224, 227
 - income-producing activity expenses, 23
 - loans to, 234
 - local transportation expenses, 115
 - loss deductibility, 11
 - nonlocal travel deductions, 155, 156
 - organizational expenses, 35
 - shareholder employment basics, 187
 - shareholders' children as employees, 183
 - state and local income tax deductions, 246
 - tax treatment, 4, 5
 - See also* C corporations; S corporations
 - Cost method (inventory valuation), 85
 - Cost of goods sold, 81, 83
 - casualty losses as, 236
 - Court cases, 300
 - CPAs, 303
 - Credit cards
 - deductibility of credit card payments, 11
 - for gas purchases, 266
 - for inventory purchases, 79
 - interest expense, 242, 244
 - sales slips as expense documentation, 260, 262, 267
 - separate cards for business, 243, 244, 255, 266
 - Credit insurance, 241
 - Credit sales, 234
 - Cruises, 151
 - Current expenses and deductions, 9, 40, 47
 - See also* Operating expenses; specific expense and deduction types
 - Customers. *See* Clients and customers
- ## D
- Dates
 - business start date, 31
 - keeping an appointment book, 255, 263, 265, 268
 - on checks, 273
 - See also* Placed-in-service date
 - Day care centers, 92, 96, 98
 - De minimis employee benefits, 5, 178
 - Death benefits, 5
 - Debts
 - bad debts, 42, 232, 281, 291
 - business debt liability, 4
 - Declining balance depreciation methods, 67, 130
 - Defined contribution plans, 200
 - Dependent care benefits, 5
 - Depletion, 72
 - Depreciation, 11
 - basics, 51
 - basis adjustments and, 55, 72
 - bonus depreciation, 51, 52, 62, 65
 - class-wide requirements, 52, 63
 - eligible property, 52
 - home offices, 101, 102

Index

how much you can deduct, 54
Section 179 deduction alternative, 9, 22, 52
tax reporting and record keeping, 72, 101
when it begins and ends, 54
See also Bonus depreciation; Capital assets and expenses;
Placed-in-service date; Regular depreciation; Section 179
deduction; specific asset types
Depreciation periods. *See* Recovery periods and classes
Depreciation recapture, 52, 65, 70, 72
home office depreciation, 104
vehicles, 123
Depreciation tables, 69, 70, 129
DIF scores, 288
Disability insurance, 5, 177, 214, 248
Disaster losses. *See* Casualty and disaster losses
Discrimination function scores, 288
Domestic production activities deduction, 248
Double declining balance depreciation, 68, 129
Dues, 44, 165, 239

E

Earned income tax credit, 289
EAs (enrolled agents), 303, 304
EBay sellers, 24
Education benefits, 5
Education expenses, 30, 39, 42, 239
related travel costs, 145, 151, 241
See also Convention and seminar expenses
EIN (Employer Identification Number), 6, 187
Electricity production, 248
Electronic funds transfers, 262, 273
Electronic tax filing, 33, 177, 282, 290
Employee benefits, 5, 6, 39
cell phones, 271
company cars, 136, 137, 179
corporate employees, 5, 187
deduction basics, 175, 177
for spouse employees, 184, 214
retirement plans as, 193, 194
worker classification and, 173
See also Health insurance; HSAs; Medical reimbursement
plans
Employee compensation
as deductible expense, 6, 39, 44, 173, 188
as inventory costs, 175
corporate shareholder employees, 188
domestic activities production deduction and, 249
spouses and children as employees, 182, 185, 186
vs. owner draws, 188
worker classification and, 173
See also Employee benefits; Payroll taxes
Employees
basic legal obligations of employers, 186
children and spouses as, 6, 147, 182, 214
domestic production activities deduction, 248
expense reimbursement basics, 179
help wanted ads, 230
hiring a bookkeeper, 257
hiring yourself, 187
home office expense reimbursement, 108

meal and entertainment expense reimbursement, 153, 167
related start-up expenses, 29
training expenses, 240
travel expense deductions for, 146
travel expense reimbursement, 153, 155
vehicle expense reimbursement, 124, 135
vs. independent contractors, 171
Employer Identification Number, 6, 187
Employer IRAs, 199
Employment agreements, 185, 221
Employment taxes. *See* Payroll taxes
Enrolled agents, 303, 304
Entertainment expenses. *See* Meal and entertainment expenses
Equipment
depreciation periods, 66
for income-producing activities, 21
home offices, 101
leasing vs. purchasing, 74
recovery period, 61
See also Capital assets and expenses; Depreciation; specific
types
Examination fees, 44
Excise taxes, 248
Exclusive use requirement (home office deduction), 93
Existing businesses
buying, 30, 32
expanding, 31
Expansion expenses, 31
Expense records. *See* Record keeping
Expense reimbursement, 5
accountable plans, 179
corporate employees, 106, 108, 123, 136
home office expenses, 108
meals and entertainment, 153, 166
reimbursing employees, 177
reimbursing independent contractors, 189
travel expenses, 153, 157
vehicle expenses, 123, 124, 134
worker classification and, 173
See also Medical reimbursement plans

F

Family members
as business travel companions, 146, 147, 150
as employees, 6, 153, 182
loans from, 243
property purchased from, 57, 65
See also Children; Spouses
Federal law
child labor protections, 183
See also Tax law
FICA taxes, 175, 181, 187
child or spouse employees, 182
Fictitious business names, 254
FIFO method (inventory), 84
Film production, 248
Fines and penalties, 44
driving violations and parking tickets, 44
early retirement plan distributions, 199
failure to purchase health insurance, 205

Index

HSA withdrawal penalties, 225
First-in first-out method (inventory), 84
First-year bonus depreciation. *See* Bonus depreciation
First-year depreciation, 66
First-year expensing. *See* Section 179 deduction
Fiscal year, 276
FITW, 175
Form 1040-X, 281
Form 1045, 12
Form 1065, 4
Form 1099-MISC
 expense reimbursement and, 157
 for home office rent, 108
 for independent contractors, 189
 IRS scrutiny, 286
Form 109-SA, 225
Form 1120, 82
Form 1120S, 5
Form 2106, 108
Form 3115, 51
Form 4562
 depreciation worksheet, 73
 for depreciation deductions, 72
 for Section 179 deduction, 61
 for start-up expenses, 35
 for vehicles, 126
Form 4684, 237
Form 4797, 237
Form 5213, 17
Form 5305, 197
Form 8275, 291
Form 8275-R, 291
Form 8716, 276
Form 8829, 103
Form 8889, 227
Form 8941, 217
Form 940, 187
Form 941, 187
Form 944, 187
Form 970, 85
Form SS-4, 187
Form W-2, 187
Form W-3, 187
Form W-4, 186
four401(k) plans, 201
 Roth IRAs, 196
Franchise taxes, 248
Friends, loans from, 243
Fringe benefits. *See* Employee benefits
Fuel, 136
Fuel taxes, 248
Furniture, 66
FUTA taxes
 child or spouse employees, 187
 corporate shareholder employees, 187

G

Gas and oil, 124
Gas wells, 72
Gifts

 business gift basics, 241
 customer giveaways, 231
 employee gifts, 177
 property received as, 65
 record keeping, 266
Giveaways, 231
Goods. *See* Inventory; Manufacturing businesses; Retail businesses
Goodwill advertising, 230
Goodwill, as asset, 71
Gross Vehicle Weight Ratings, 126
Guaranteed payments, 223

H

Half-year convention, 67
Hazardous waste cleanup, 236
Health care reform law, 205
 tax credits for employee health insurance, 215
Health insurance
 as employee benefit, 215
 business deductions for, 212
 continuation coverage, 226
 employer tax reporting, 187
 health care reform law and, 205
 HSAs and, 222
 long-term care insurance, 226
 mandatory coverage requirement, 205
 medical reimbursement plans and, 219
 self-employed health insurance deduction, 211
 tax credits, 215
Health reimbursement arrangements
 basics, 217
Health savings accounts. *See* HSAs
Hiring
 basic employer obligations, 186
 help wanted ads, 230
 See also Employee entries
Hobby businesses, 20
 See also Bona fide business status
Home businesses
 day care centers, 92
 prorated depreciation, 71
 See also Home office deduction
Home entertaining, 163
Home equity loans, business vehicles, 122
Home mortgage interest, 1
Home office deduction, 89
 audits and, 89
 calculating business use percentage, 98
 calculating deduction amount, 98
 casualty losses, 102
 client or customer meeting test, 96
 corporations and, 97
 day care centers, 96
 deductible expenses, 100
 deduction limits, 92
 eligibility basics, 90
 exclusive use requirement, 92
 for spouse employees, 184
 in business requirement, 90

Index

- insurance premiums, 242
- inventory or sample storage, 96
- local travel expenses and, 103
- mortgage interest, 102
- part-time or side business, 90
- principal place of business test, 93
- real estate taxes, 102
- record keeping, 109
- renters, 90
- self-employment taxes and, 101
- separate structures, 104
- tax reporting, 103

Home sale tax exclusion, 104

HSAs (health savings accounts)

- basics, 222
- deducting contributions, 224
- for employees, 225
- health insurance policy, 222
- HSA account setup and contributions, 223
- tax reporting, 227
- withdrawing funds, 226

HVAC systems, 50

Improvements

- depreciation periods, 66
- home offices, 100
- outside workplaces, 109
- vehicles, 131
- vs. repairs, 131

Incidental supplies (inventory), 80

Income, 4

- income-to-deduction ratio, 291
- underreporting, 291

See also Business income

Income taxes, business, 44

Income taxes, personal

- child employees, 182
- federal income tax withholding, 176
- state and local taxes, 176
- tax advantages of retirement plans, 194
- tax brackets, 7
- tax-free employee benefits, 177

See also IRS forms; Pass-through taxation; Self-employment taxes; Tax reporting; specific forms and deduction types

Income-producing activities, 21

- home office deduction and, 90
- tax treatment, 21
- types, 21

Incorporation, 35

Independent contractors

- expense reimbursement, 189
- tax deductions and reporting, 188
- vs. employees, 171

See also Professional fees

Individual retirement accounts. *See* IRAs

Inherited property, 63

Installment purchases, 74

Insurance, 40

- as employee benefit, 5

- basics, 241
- casualty loss deductions and, 102
- disability insurance. *See*
- home offices, 242
- life insurance, 5
- outside workplaces, 110
- state unemployment insurance, 242
- vehicles, 242
- workers' compensation, 241

See also Health insurance

Intangible property, 57

- royalty income from, 21

Intellectual property. *See* Intangible property

Interest expense, 38

- basics, 242
- eliminating nondeductible interest, 243
- equipment loans, 74
- home offices, 243
- investment interest, 242, 244
- mortgage interest, 247
- paid before business begins, 31
- vehicle loans, 243

Interest income, 184

Internal Revenue Code, 299

See also Tax law

Internal Revenue Cumulative Bulletin, 302

Internal Revenue Manual, 302

Internal Revenue Service. *See* IRS entries

Inventions, 71

- research and development costs, 30, 70

Inventory, 79

- accounting methods and, 275
- as start-up expense, 29
- basics, 79
- calculating and reporting cost of goods sold, 81
- casualty losses, 236
- charitable contributions of, 237
- credit sales losses, 233
- deduction for home storage, 92
- determining the value of, 83
- labor as inventory cost, 175
- record keeping, 80
- what is included in, 79
- who must maintain, 83

Investment expense deductions, 1

- for costs related to businesses that never start, 34
- investment interest expense, 30

Investments

- as income-producing activities, 21
- bank borrowed funds as, 242
- home office deduction and, 90
- HSA contributions, 224
- investment seminars, 34
- tax treatment and deduction limits, 21

See also Income-producing activities; Retirement plans

Invoices, 260

IRAs (individual retirement accounts), 196

- basics, 196
- employer IRAs for business owners, 199
- rollovers to HSA accounts, 224
- Roth IRAs, 198
- traditional IRAs, 197

Index

IRS (Internal Revenue Service)
refund claim processing, 282
retroactive tax law changes, 280
tax code rulings and interpretations, 301
tax information and advice, 301

IRS audits, 286
amended returns and, 280
appealing auditor's decision, 282
audit flags and targets, 288
audit rates, 287
auditor access to records and your home, 287
basics, 286
bona-fide business classification and, 17
business structure and, 288
estimating or reconstructing records, 272
home office deduction and, 89, 93
home office deduction and,, 109
insufficient records and,, 253
spousal medical reimbursement plans and,, 218, 221
statutes of limitations, 271, 282
tips for avoiding, 290
worker misclassification, 189

IRS forms and schedules, 303
See also specific forms

IRS publications, 295, 297
accounting periods and methods, 276
depreciation, 64, 70, 127
dispositions of business assets, 56
employee benefits, 137, 178
employee taxes, 175
employment taxes, 187
home office deduction, 98, 104
HSAs, 226
investment deductions, 23
lease value table (company cars), 137
net operating losses, 13, 282
per diem rates, 180
tax rates and brackets, 7
vehicle expenses, 127, 133

IRS regulations, 300
IRS website, 296
Itemized deductions. *See* Personal deductions

J

Job locations. *See* Work locations

K

Keogh plans, 200
Kickbacks, 44

L

Land, 71
Last-in first-out method (inventory), 85
Lawyers
expense reimbursement, 190
tax attorneys, 303
See also Professional fees

Leasing assets
leasing a vehicle, 124
leasing an outside workplace, 110
natural resource assets, 72

Legal fees. *See* Professional fees

Legal research, 295
court cases, 300
online resources, 297
See also Tax law

Legal services plans, 5

Letter rulings, 302

Liability insurance, 241

Liability, personal, 4, 177

Licenses and permits, 20

Life insurance, 242

Lifetime learning credit, 240

LIFO method (inventory), 85

Limited liability companies. *See* LLCs

Limited liability partnerships, 168, 213

Listed property, 53
bonus depreciation, 63, 70
documenting business use, 262
record keeping, 72, 73, 271
regular depreciation, 63, 70
See also Mixed-use property; specific types

Listed Property, 270

Livestock, 57

LLCs (limited liability companies), 2, 4
accounting periods, 276
audit risk, 289, 291
business bank accounts, 254
casualty loss deductions, 237
charitable contributions, 237
company cars, 136
cost of goods sold reporting, 82
health benefits for owners, 213, 223, 224, 227
home office deduction, 108
home office deduction limits, 103
income-producing activity expenses, 23
loans to buy LLC interests, 243
loss deductibility, 11
meal and entertainment deductions, 168
nonlocal travel deductions, 155
organizational expenses, 35
owners' children as employees, 183
Section 179 deduction limits, 61
self-employment tax deduction, 246
single-owner LLCs, 4, 5, 184
tax treatment, 4, 5
vehicle expense reimbursement, 135

LLPs (limited liability partnerships), 168

Loan guarantees, 234

Loans
as bad debts, 232, 234
business-personal loan allocation rules, 245
expenses paid with borrowed funds, 11, 244
for investment purposes, 21
interest deductibility, 21
loans made by your business as bad debts, 232, 234
to buy a business interests, 30
See also Credit cards; Interest expense; Mortgages; Vehicle loans

Index

Lobbying expenses, 44
Local taxes, 248
 See also Licenses and permits; Property taxes
Local travel expenses, 141
 as audit flag, 116, 135
 before you begin business, 116
 for educational activities, 241
 home offices and, 103, 117, 118, 120, 263
 public or hired transportation, 133, 146
 requirements for deductibility, 115
 while on business trips, 146
 See also Commuting expenses; Vehicle expenses
Lodging expenses, 146
 See also Travel expenses
Long-term assets. *See* Capital assets and expenses
Long-term care insurance, 212
Losses. *See* Capital gains and losses; Casualty and disaster losses; Net operating losses (NOLs)
Lower of cost or market method (inventory valuation), 86
Luxury car leases, 132

M

MACRS (Modified Accelerated Cost Recovery System), 67
Maintenance expenses, 102
 See also Repairs and maintenance
Malpractice insurance, 241
Manufacturing businesses, 79, 80
 accounting methods, 275
 domestic production activities deduction, 248
 loans to finance production, 244
 start date for tax purposes, 31, 32
 See also Inventory
Marginal tax bracket, 7
Married couples
 See also Spouses
Material participation requirement (spousal businesses), 6
Materials and supplies (inventory), 80
MBA costs, 240
Meal and entertainment expenses, 39, 40, 160
 actual expense method, 152, 153
 basics, 160
 business purpose requirement, 161
 claiming deductions, 155, 167
 club dues and membership fees, 44, 165, 239
 deduction limits, 43, 152, 161, 164, 165, 167
 employee meals, 167
 entertaining at home, 163
 entertainment defined, 160
 event tickets, 166
 expenses below \$75, 256, 267, 269
 going "Dutch", 165
 IRS scrutiny, 42, 265, 289
 meal deduction basics, 152, 161
 nondeductible expenses, 165
 reasonable requirement, 164
 record keeping, 253, 256, 266
 standard meal allowance, 153
 vs. advertising and promotion costs, 160
 while traveling for business, 146, 151
 who you may entertain, 161, 165

See also Expense reimbursement
Medical expenses, 205
 personal deduction for, 210, 212
 See also Health insurance; HSAs; Medical reimbursement plans
Medical reimbursement plans
 for spouses, 218, 221, 225
 reimbursable expenses, 219, 225
 sample plan, 220
Medicare
 self-employed health insurance deduction and, 211
 spousal businesses and, 6
Medicare taxes, 7, 97, 246
 See also FICA taxes; Payroll taxes; Self-employment taxes
Membership fees and club dues, 165
Merchandise. *See* Inventory
Midquarter convention, 67
Mid-year (half-year) convention, 67, 129
Mileage
 business mileage self-test, 120
 record keeping, 122, 125, 126, 255, 262
 standard mileage rate, 122
 See also Vehicle expenses
Mining, 72
Mixed-use property
 depreciation and, 52, 53, 72
 documenting business use, 262, 270
 listed property rules, 53, 70
 property provided to employees, 178
 record keeping, 53, 57, 73
 Section 179 deduction for, 52, 57, 58, 61
 See also Listed property; specific property types
Mixed-use spaces, home office deduction and, 53
Mobile phones. *See* Cellular phones
Modified Accelerated Cost Recovery System (MACRS), 67
Money purchase plans, 201
Mortgages, 247
 interest deductibility, 102, 112, 242, 243
 points and fees, 244
Motorcycles, 53

N

Natural gas production, 248
Natural resources depreciation (depletion), 72
Net operating losses (NOLs), 4, 11, 18
 as audit flag, 289
 basics, 11, 65
 demonstrating profit motive, 18, 254, 255
 depreciation and, 52
 for prior years, 12, 280, 281, 282
 hobby businesses, 16
 Section 179 deduction and, 52, 60

O

Office expenses, 89
 outside offices and workplaces, 110
 rent, 39, 40
 renting a home office to your corporation, 97

Index

See also Home office deduction
Oil wells, 72
one150% declining balance method, vehicle depreciation, 129
Online bookkeeping services, 258
Online resources
 average health insurance premiums, 217
 California parental leave withholding, 177
 car leases, 132
 disaster losses, 12
 donating unsold inventory, 238
 employee health insurance tax credit, 216
 health care reform law, 210
 investment deductions, 23
 IRA calculators, 199
 IRS information, 296, 300, 302
 lease-vs.-purchase calculators, 74, 132
 legal research, 297, 300, 301
 payroll service providers, 177
 per diem rates, 180
 receipt tracking smartphone apps, 260
 standard meal allowance, 153
 state income tax rates, 7
 tax information sites, 296, 297
 tax law, 300, 301, 302
 used car values, 127
 See also IRS publications
Operating expenses, 38, 47
 basics, 38
 before business begins, 29
 business-related requirement, 41
 claiming deductions, 44
 common types, 38
 current expense requirement, 40
 employee pay as, 39, 173
 expansion expenses, 31
 nondeductible, 44
 ordinary and necessary requirement, 38
 reasonable requirement, 42
 See also specific types
Ordinary and necessary requirement (operating expenses), 38,
 39, 115
 entertainment expenses, 161
 travel expenses, 146
Organizational expenses, 35
Outside offices and workplaces, 110

P

Parental leave withholding, 177
Parking expenses, 110
 employee reimbursement, 5
Parking tickets, 125
Partnership agreement, 156
Partnerships, 3
 accounting periods, 276
 audit rates, 288, 289, 291
 business bank accounts, 254
 casualty loss deductions, 237
 charitable contributions, 237
 cost of goods sold reporting, 82
 health benefits for partners, 213, 223, 224, 225, 227

home office deduction, 108
income-producing activity expenses, 23
LLCs treated as, 4, 5
loans to buy partnership interests, 243
loss deductibility, 11
meal and entertainment deductions, 167
nonlocal travel deductions, 155
organizational expenses, 35
partners' children as employees, 183
Section 179 deduction limits, 60
self-employment tax deduction, 246
spousal businesses treated as, 5, 215
state and local income tax deductions, 246
tax treatment, 4
 vehicle expense reimbursement, 135
Part-time businesses, 18, 20, 90
 See also Hobby businesses
Part-time employees, 216
Passenger automobiles, 126
 See also Vehicle depreciation
Passive investments, 19, 23
 See also Income-producing activities
Pass-through taxation, 3
Patents, 71
Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act. *See* Health care
 reform law
Payment methods, 11, 273
 See also specific methods
Payroll tax services, 177
Payroll taxes, 171, 186
 basics, 175, 246
 child or spouse employees, 182, 186
 corporate shareholder employees, 187, 213
 expense reimbursements and, 179, 181
 personal liability for payment, 177
Penalties. *See* Fines and penalties
Per diem rates, 180
 standard meal allowance, 153
Permits and licenses, 20, 29, 39, 249
Personal deductions, 1, 8, 20, 101
 bad debts, 235
 casualty losses, 236
 charitable contributions as, 237
 expenses for businesses that never start, 34
 hobby business expenses as, 20
 HSA contributions, 224
 income-producing activity expenses as, 21, 23, 30
 medical expenses, 210, 212
 mortgage interest, 247
 self-employed health insurance deduction, 211, 213, 214, 223
 state and local income taxes, 246
 unreimbursed business expenses, 105, 108, 136, 156, 157,
 167, 168, 181, 188
Personal expenses, 41
Personal income taxes. *See* Income taxes, personal
Personal liability, 4, 177
Personal loan guarantees, 234
Personal property, as business asset, 49
 depreciation methods, 53, 54
 See also Capital assets and expenses; Depreciation; Mixed-
 use property; Section 179 deduction; specific property
 types

Index

Personal service corporations, 276
Personal services, 174, 185, 188
Personal use of business property, 53
 property converted from personal to business use, 57, 65
 See also Listed property; Mixed-use property
Petty cash, 260
Photographs, of home offices, 109
Placed-in-service date, 54, 63
 bonus depreciation and, 64
 first-year depreciation and, 66, 67
 record keeping, 72
 Section 179 deduction and, 61
Political expenses, 44, 230
Prepaying expenses, 273, 275
 12-month rule, 111, 274
Principal place of business test (home office deduction), 93, 117
Pro bono labor, 230
Product samples, 96, 230
Professional businesses
 continuing education, 239
 malpractice insurance, 241
Professional fees, 39, 40, 110, 245
 as start-up expenses, 29, 30, 34, 35, 245
 related to outside workplaces, 110
 See also Independent contractors
Professional organizations, 19, 165, 239, 298
Professional stock traders, 24
Profit and loss forecasts, 19
Profit sharing plans, 201
Profits, 2, 18
 demonstrating profit motive, 18, 254, 255
 gross vs. net, 2, 82
 profit test for bona fide business status, 17, 33
 start-up expense deductions and, 33
Promotion
 vs. entertainment, 160
 See also Advertising and promotion expenses
Property damage. *See* Casualty and disaster losses
Property taxes, 102, 112, 122, 247

Q

Qualified joint venture status (spousal businesses), 6, 215
Qualified medical expenses (HSAs and medical reimbursement plans), 219, 225
Quarries, 72

R

Real estate dealers, 25
Real estate investments, 22, 23, 25
Real estate taxes, 102, 112, 247
Real property
 construction loans, 244
 depreciation, 52, 66, 71, 112
 land, 52, 56, 71
 outside workplaces, 109
 prorated depreciation for home businesses, 71
 related service charges, 247
 repairs vs. improvements, 48, 112

 selling your home, 104
 See also Mortgages
Reasonable requirement (operating expenses), 42
 employee compensation, 186
 meal and entertainment expenses, 164
Recapture
 of depreciation, 52, 65, 70, 72, 105, 123
 of Section 179 deduction, 52, 59, 61, 72
Receipts, for deductible expenses, 253, 260
 basics, 11, 33, 261, 267
 certain expenses under \$75, 267, 269
 when receipts are essential, 269
 See also Record keeping; specific expense types
Record keeping, 9, 11, 33, 253
 audit risk and, 115
 bookkeeping basics, 256
 bookkeeping software, 177, 254, 256, 257
 business checking accounts and credit cards, 254
 business travel, 144, 151, 154, 254, 256, 266
 calendar or appointment book, 255, 263, 265, 267, 268
 depreciation and Section 179 deduction, 72
 documenting business purpose, 144
 estimating or reconstructing records, 271
 expense categories, 258, 291
 expense reimbursement documentation, 180, 190
 home office deduction, 96, 109, 255
 how long to keep records, 271
 inventory, 80
 IRS auditors' access to records, 287
 mixed-use property, 53, 57, 74
 requirements for specific expense types, 262
 storage and copies, 260
 supporting documents for expense deductions, 9, 11, 33, 260, 287
 to demonstrate profit motive, 18, 19, 254, 255
 vehicle expenses, 122, 124, 125, 126, 133, 263
Recovery periods and classes, 50, 66
 class-wide requirements, 52, 63, 64, 67
 intangible assets, 71
 listed property, 70
 real property, 66, 71
 Section 179 deduction and, 61
 software, 66
 vehicles, 66, 70, 127, 130
 websites, 231
Regular and exclusive business use requirement (home office deduction), 90
Regular depreciation, 51, 64
 as required deduction, 65
 basis adjustments and, 56, 72
 calculation methods, 67
 combined with Section 179 deduction, 59, 65
 depreciation periods, 66, 67
 first-year depreciation, 66, 67, 68
 intangible assets, 71
 IRS tables, 70
 listed property rules, 70
 natural resources (depletion), 72
 real property rules, 71
 recapture of, 52, 65, 70, 72, 105
 software, 70
 when to use, 56, 64, 65

Index

See also specific asset types
Relatives. *See* Family members
Rent expenses, 39, 40
 car rentals, 146
 garage rent, 124
 home offices, 89, 97, 101
 outside workplaces, 110, 111, 112
Rent income, 22, 23, 25, 248
 home offices rented to corporations, 97
Rental property, 65, 66, 71, 110
 See also Rent income
Renters, home office deduction for, 89, 101, 110
Renting an outside workplace, 110
Repairs and maintenance, 39, 40, 48
 after casualty losses, 236
 home offices, 100, 102
 outside workplaces, 110, 112
 repairs versus improvements, 48, 112, 131
 vehicles, 50, 124, 131
Research expenses
 investigating a new business, 29, 30, 33, 34, 145
 research and development costs, 30, 66, 70
Residence, for tax purposes, 141, 142
Restorations (improvements), 49, 50
Retail businesses, 79
 accounting methods, 275
 start date for tax purposes, 31, 32
 See also Inventory
Retirement plans, 17, 193
 basics, 193
 benefits of, 194
 deadlines for account setup, 202
 employer IRAs, 199
 if you have employees, 193, 196
 individual IRAs, 196
 Keogh plans, 200
 loans to fund, 243
 solo 401(k) plans, 201
Revenue procedures, 302
Revenue rulings, 302
Roth 401(k) plans, 196
Roth IRAs, 196, 198
Routine maintenance expenses, 50
 See also Repairs and maintenance
Royalty income, 22

S

S corporations, 3
 accounting periods, 276
 audit rates, 288, 291
 buying shares in, 30
 casualty loss deductions, 237
 charitable contributions, 237
 cost of goods sold reporting, 82
 fringe benefits and, 5, 188
 health insurance for owners, 213, 214, 223, 225, 227
 home office deductions, 108
 loans to buy shares, 243
 loss deductibility, 11
 Section 179 deduction limits, 59

self-employed health insurance deduction, 211, 213
 tax treatment and reporting, 4, 5
 workers' compensation premiums, 242
 See also Corporations
Salaries. *See* Employee compensation
Sales taxes, 30, 54, 247
Sandwich day rule (business travel), 155
Schedule A. *See* Personal deductions
Schedule C, 4, 5
 audit rates, 288
 cost of goods sold reporting, 82
 entertainment expenses on, 167
 expense categories, 44, 258, 291
 home office deductions, 101, 108
 preparation fees, 246
 rental property and, 25
 spousal businesses, 5
 vehicle and local travel expenses on, 134
 See also Sole proprietors
Schedule D, 23
Schedule E, 4, 23, 25, 44
 entertainment expenses, 168
 home office expenses, 108
 nonlocal travel expenses, 156
 vehicle expenses, 136
Schedule K-1, 4, 5, 44
Schedule SE, 6
Section 174 deduction, 30, 71
Section 179 deduction, 10, 22, 56, 74
 basics and advantages of, 51, 56, 61
 basis adjustments and, 55
 bonus depreciation and, 52, 64
 carrying forward, 60
 claiming on amended return, 61, 281
 claiming the deduction, 60, 61, 72, 281
 combined with regular depreciation, 59, 65
 deduction amounts and limits, 52, 56, 65
 eligible property, 52, 53, 56, 65
 first-year depreciation conventions and, 68
 for mixed-use property, 53, 57, 59, 61
 for software, 70
 for vehicles, 57, 122, 123, 124, 131
 purchase date and, 61
 recapture of, 61, 72
 tax reporting and record keeping, 72, 101
Securities dealers, 24
Securities investments and trading, 23, 24
 See also Investments
Security expenses, 103
Self-employed health insurance deduction, 211, 213, 214, 223
Self-employment taxes, 6, 7, 8
 casualty loss deductions and, 235, 237
 company cars and, 137
 deduction for, 246
 home office deduction and, 101, 247
 HSAs and, 227
 self-employed health insurance deduction and, 211, 213, 214
Selling a business, 30, 33
Selling property, 56
 depreciation recapture and, 65, 105
 your home, 104
Seminars

Index

IRS tax seminars, 296
See also Convention and seminar expenses; Education expenses
Separate structures, home office deduction and, 90, 96, 105
SEP-IRAs, 199
Service businesses
 construction-related, 248
 domestic production activities deduction and, 249
 inventory and, 83
 pro bono labor, 231
 services that are never paid for, 233
Side businesses, 18, 20, 90
Signs, 57, 62, 231
SIMPLE IRAs, 199
Social Security benefits, 6, 194
Social Security taxes, 7, 97, 246
 spouse employees, 185
 See also FICA taxes; Payroll taxes; Self-employment taxes
Software. *See* Computer software
Sole proprietors, 3, 4
 audit rates, 288, 289, 291
 business bank accounts, 254
 cost of goods sold reporting, 82
 essential business records, 253
 loss deductibility, 11
 single-owner LLCs treated as, 4, 5
 spousal businesses as, 3, 5
 tax treatment, 4
 See also Schedule C; specific deduction types
Sound recordings, domestic production activities deduction for, 248
Sponsorships, 230
Spouse employees, 6, 147, 184
 health insurance benefits for, 214
 HSAs for, 227
 medical reimbursement plans for, 218, 221, 225
Spouses
 as business travel companions, 147, 150, 184
 as co-owners, 5, 215
 entertainment expenses for, 165
 individual IRAs and, 197
 lifetime learning credit for, 240
 See also Spouse employees
Standard meal allowance, 153
Standard mileage rate, 133, 134
 basics, 122
 car loans and, 243
 company cars and, 136
 depreciation and, 122, 123
 insurance and, 242
 leased vehicles, 132
 switching to actual expense method, 123
Start-up expenses, 28
 basics, 28
 capitalizing, 33
 claiming the deduction, 33
 common types, 29
 employee pay as, 174
 expansion expenses, 31
 expenses that do not qualify, 29
 first-year deduction, 29
 for income-producing activities, 22

 if you buy an existing business, 30
 if your business never starts, 34
 independent contractor fees, 188
 local transportation expenses, 116
 organizational expenses, 35
 professional fees as, 30
 start date for tax purposes, 31
 travel expenses as, 34
State disability insurance, 176, 248
State health care exchanges, 208
State income taxes, 7, 8, 176, 246, 248
 amending returns, 282
State law
 child labor protections, 183
 employee expense reimbursement, 181
State payroll taxes, 176, 248
State tax audits, 290
Statutes of limitations
 filing amended returns, 280
 IRS audits, 271, 282
Stock purchases, loan interest deductibility, 30
Stock traders, 24
Stocks and bonds, 24
Straight-line depreciation, 68
 listed property, 70
 real property, 71
 software, 70
 vehicles, 123, 129, 130
 See also Amortization
Subscriptions, 239
Supplies, 39, 40, 83
 inventory rules, 80
 related sales taxes, 247
Supreme Court cases, 301
SUVs, 131
 See also Vehicle entries

T

Taking inventory, 84
Tangible personal property, domestic production activities deduction for, 248
Tax attorneys, 303
Tax avoidance, 288
Tax basis, 54, 126, 175
 casualty loss deductions and, 236
 depreciation and, 55, 72
 when you buy or sell a business, 30, 33, 34
 See also Capital gains and losses
Tax brackets, 7
Tax court, 300, 301
Tax credits
 earned income credit, 289
 for employee health insurance, 208, 215
 for excise taxes on fuel, 248
 health insurance premium assistance, 208
 lifetime learning credit, 240
Tax deduction basics, 17, 1
 business deduction types and requirements, 1
 business forms and tax treatment, 3
 claiming deductions for past years, 279

Index

- deductions for income-producing activities, 21
- expense types and deductibility, 9
- explaining deductions to IRS, 291
- hobby business deductions, 20
- income-to-deduction ratio, 291
- losses, 11
- Tax evasion, 288
- Tax expenses, 30, 39, 40, 42
 - basics, 246
 - paid with borrowed funds, 244
 - sales taxes, 30, 54, 247
 - See also* specific types
- Tax forms, 303
 - See also* specific forms
- Tax home, 141, 142
- Tax information
 - IRS information, 295
 - online resources, 296, 297
 - print publications, 297
 - See also* IRS publications; Tax preparation software
- Tax law, 287, 299
 - court cases, 300
 - Internal Revenue Code, 299
 - IRS regulations, 299, 300
 - IRS rulings and interpretations, 301
 - retroactive changes, 280
- Tax penalties, 44
- Tax preparation fees, 246
- Tax preparation software, 18, 70, 72, 73, 282, 299
- Tax preparers, 303
- Tax professionals, 18, 303
 - issues for, 50, 51, 69, 72, 250, 282
 - print publications for, 298
 - See also* Professional fees
- Tax refunds, 282
 - See also* Amending tax returns
- Tax reporting
 - C corporations, 5
 - cost of goods sold, 82
 - hobby businesses, 20
 - income-producing activities, 23
 - LLCs, 5
 - operating expenses, 44
 - partnerships, 4, 5
 - rental property income, 25
 - S corporations, 5
 - sole proprietors, 4
 - spousal businesses, 5
 - See also* specific deductions and expense types
- Tax returns
 - amending, 279
 - electronic filing, 33, 282, 290
 - filing extensions, 61, 202, 279, 280, 281, 290
 - how long to keep, 271
 - tips for avoiding an audit, 290
 - See also* Tax preparation entries
- Tax years, 276
- Taxi drivers, 124
- Telephone expenses
 - business lines, 20, 101, 109
 - cellular phones, 270
 - home offices, 101
- Telephone tax information, 296
- Telephones, 41
 - cellular phones, 41, 260, 271
- Temporary employees, 172
- Temporary work locations, travel to, 118, 120, 143
- Theft. *See* Casualty and disaster losses
- Tickets, for entertainment events, 166
- Timber, 72
- Tip expenses, 146, 152, 153, 165, 269
- Tires, 124
- Tolls, 122, 124, 265
- Tools, 9, 80
 - for auto repair, 124, 131
- Trade associations, 20, 166, 239, 298
- Trade secrets, 71
- Trade-ins, 58, 65, 126
- Trademarks, 57, 65, 66, 71
- Traditional IRAs, 197
- Transients (for tax purposes), 143
- Transportation expenses. *See* Local travel expenses; Travel expenses; Vehicle expenses
- Travel expenses (nonlocal), 39, 40, 141
 - calculating time spent on business, 151
 - claiming deductions, 155
 - conventions and seminars, 22, 34, 144, 145, 150, 151
 - deductible expenses, 146, 149
 - deduction limits, 43, 147, 152
 - expenses below \$75, 256, 267, 269
 - foreign travel, 145, 149, 151, 153, 155
 - if you mix business and pleasure, 147, 151, 154, 155
 - IRS scrutiny, 42, 141, 154, 266, 289
 - maximizing your deductions, 154
 - meal and entertainment deduction basics, 152
 - qualifying trips, 141, 149
 - record keeping, 145, 151, 154, 253, 256, 266
 - start-up expenses, 29, 34, 145
 - travel by ship, 151
 - travel companions, 146, 151, 184
 - travel for education, 145, 151, 241
 - U.S. travel, 147, 151
 - See also* Expense reimbursement; Local travel expenses; Meal and entertainment expenses; Vehicle expenses
- Trucks. *See* Vehicle entries
- twelve12-month rule (prepaid expenses), 111, 273

U

- Unaccountable plans, 181
- Unemployment taxes and insurance
 - FUTA, 175, 176, 183, 184, 187
 - health insurance benefits and, 213
 - state unemployment insurance, 176, 242, 248
- Uniform capitalization rules, 250
- Uniforms, 238
- United States Code, 299
- USCIS Form I-9, 186
- Used property, depreciation deductions for, 58, 63, 66
- Useful life of assets, 47, 61
 - See also* Class life; Recovery periods and classes
- Utilities expenses, 39, 40, 102, 110

Index

V

Valuation methods, for inventory, 85
Vans. *See* Vehicle entries
Vehicle depreciation, 124, 125, 266
 basics, 125
 bicycles and motorcycles, 124
 bonus depreciation, 127, 131
 deduction limits and amounts, 107, 127
 depreciation methods, 107, 127
 depreciation methods compared, 130
 depreciation periods, 66, 70, 131
 improvements, 131
 Section 179 deduction alternative, 57, 122, 123, 124, 131
 standard mileage rate and, 122, 123, 133
 trucks, vans, and SUVs, 125, 126, 127, 131
Vehicle expenses, 39, 40, 115
 actual expense method basics, 124
 basics, 115
 before you begin business, 116
 business mileage self-test, 120
 car rentals, 146
 company reimbursement for, 123, 135
 corporate employees, 123
 corporations, LLCs, and partnerships, 135
 deductible expenses, 122, 124, 131
 fuel taxes, 248
 home offices and, 103, 117, 118, 120
 insurance, 124, 242
 IRS scrutiny, 42, 115, 133, 135, 266, 289
 license and registration fees, 122, 124, 126
 loan interest, 122, 124, 134, 243
 maximizing your deduction, 122, 124, 133
 mileage logs, 264
 nonlocal business travel, 145
 parking and tolls, 41, 110, 122, 124, 266
 personal deductions for employees' business use, 181
 record keeping, 122, 124, 125, 126, 133, 262

 repairs, maintenance, and improvements, 49, 50, 124, 131
 standard mileage method basics, 122
 switching between deduction methods, 123
 tax reporting for sole proprietors, 134
 See also Actual expense method; Commuting expenses;
 Expense reimbursement; Standard mileage rate
Vehicle loans, 122, 124, 126, 127, 132
 interest deductions, 122, 124, 135, 243
Vehicles
 as listed property, 53, 70, 270
 company cars, 136, 179
 leasing, 124, 132
 Section 179 deduction for, 56, 122, 123, 124, 131
 weight ratings, 126, 127, 131
Videos
 domestic production activities deduction for video
 production, 248
 IRS informational videos, 296

W

Wages and salaries. *See* Employee compensation
Water development, 248
Websites, 20, 32, 40, 231
Withholding taxes, 171, 175, 176, 181, 246
 child or spouse employees, 184, 187
 corporate shareholder employees, 187
Work clothes, 238
Work locations, 142
 outside workplaces, 110
 temporary, 118, 121, 143
 See also Commuting expenses; Home businesses; Home
 office deduction; Travel expenses
Worker classification, 171
Workers' compensation insurance, 177, 214
Working condition fringe benefits, 179
 company cars, 136, 179
Worthless bad debts, 232